UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY
OU_208261
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
Call No. 816/M62S Accession No. G 5272

...raphy of BOOKS AN... ...ERN LANGUAGES DEALING WITH THE NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST

With Special Emphasis on Medieval and Modern Times

(*Completed Summer 1951*)

With Supplement

(*December 1953*)

Edited by Richard Ettinghausen

Prepared under the auspices of the
Committee on Near Eastern Studies
American Council of Learned Societies
Published by
The Middle East Institute
Washington, D. C.
1954

Copyright by
American Council of Learned Societies
1219 Sixteenth Street, N. W.
Washington 6, D. C.

CONTRIBUTORS

Anastos, Milton--Christian Beginnings.
Baum, Robert D.--Libya.
Birge, John Kingsley--Turkey.
Calverley, E.E.--Religion of Islam, Handbooks and Reference books; Education, Philosophy, and general.
Coon, Carleton S.--Anthropology and Ethnology.
Crary, Douglas D.--Geography.
Debevoise, N.--Parthian Period.
Der Nersessian, S.--Armenian Art.
Downey, Glanville--Byzantine Empire.
Eilts, Hermann F.--Arabia.
Ettinghausen, Richard--Iranian Archaeology, Muslim Art; Editor.
Field, Henry--Anthropology.
Fischel, Walter J.--Islam.
Franck, Peter G.--Economics, Economic History, Economic Geography, Studies of Countries, and Afghanistan.
Frye, Richard N.--Pre-Islamic Iran, Persian Literature, Central Asia, the Caucasus, and Armenia.
Glazer, Sidney--Islam.
Glidden, Harold W.--Periodicals, Medieval Islam, Muslim Spain and Sicily, the Yemen, Guide Books, and general.
Grunebaum, G.E. von--Arabic Literature.
Hitti, Philip K.--Medieval and Modern History, Syria, and Lebanon.
Hoskins, Halford L.--Modern History.
Hurewitz, J.C.--Palestine, Transjordan, Israel, and Jordan.
Jeffery, Arthur--Travels, Pre-Islamic Arabia, and general.
Khadduri, Majid--Political Science.
Kitzinger, Ernst--Coptic and East Christian Art.
Kraeling, Carl H.--Origins and Early History of Christianity.
Kramer, Samuel N.--The Ancient Fertile Crescent and Anatolia.
Lichtenwanger, William--Music.
Liebesny, Herbert--Law, Concessions in the Near East.
Mackensen, Mrs. Ruth--Maps.
Marcus, Ralph--The Jews in Palestine and Diaspora in Hellenistic-Roman Period.
McClanahan, G.V.--Modern Egypt and the Sudan.
Meek, Theophile J.--The Bible, and general.
Miles, George C.--Numismatics.
Patai, Raphael--Anthropology and Ethnology.
Pope, John A.--Mongol History.
Smith, Myron B.--Architecture and Travelers.
Smith, Wilfred Cantwell--India, Pakistan, and Hellenistic Orient.
Stehle, Dorothy--Religion of Islam, Periodicals; Editor pro tem, first edition.
Tannous, Afif I.--Agriculture and Irrigation.
Thomas, Lewis--Turkey.
Thomson, William--Religion of Islam and Eastern Christianity.
Torrance, Ruth--Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia.
Wilber, Donald N.--Travelers, Medieval History, Historical Geography, and Modern Iran.
Wilson, John A.--Ancient Egypt.
Winder, R. Bayly--Saudi Arabia.
Winnett, F.W.--Pre-Islamic Arabia.
Wright, Edwin M.--Modern Iran.
Young, T. Cuyler--Persian Literature, Sufism, and general.

NOTES ABOUT THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

In its Program for Near Eastern Studies in the United States published in 1949, the Committee on Near Eastern Studies of the American Council of Learned Societies stated: "...There is great need for bibliographical and other guides, for a very large amount of the available printed material is of uneven quality if not useless, and beginners especially need guidance through the mass... A select, classified list...of the best works on the Near East in the common West-European languages would be invaluable both as a guide to library accession and as a basic bibliography."

In pursuance of this policy, the same Committee, at its meeting in Boston on May 20th, 1950, charged the undersigned to bring out at the earliest possible moment a selected and annotated bibliography of books in Western languages dealing with the Near East from the earliest historical times to the present. The best way to do this seemed to be to ask experts in this field of study for carefully selected titles, and annotations to go with them. The result of this collaborative effort is the publication here presented.

This Bibliography is meant primarily for use in colleges and public libraries. It thus should not be regarded as a sufficient tool for specialists, although scholars may find the list useful when venturing outside their own branch of study. Because it is principally a directive for academic reading and preliminary research, only books have been listed, together with what were felt to be the most important periodicals; occasionally, however, a noteworthy article is referred to in the annotations of certain titles. The vast majority of the entries represent the latest up-to-date publications, but older titles have been listed because they still contain important treatment of a subject. Also, certain "traditional favorites" are included, with the necessary cautioning words in the accompanying comments.

The Bibliography as it now stands represents the selected titles available in the United States up to the summer of 1951.

The Table of Contents and Subject Index will inform the reader as to the scheme of organization. It was thought best to subdivide the vast material into all the categories which would correspond to the reading requirements of the classroom and the specific demands put to the librarian.

In view of the vast amount of material covering the periods from the dawn of history to the rise of Pakistan and Israel, and dealing with an area stretching from Moorish Spain to Muslim India, certain policies of inclusion and exclusion had to be decided upon from the outset.

All materials pertaining to language study, such as grammars, dictionaries, readers, and texts in oriental languages have been excluded, since it is hoped that these will appear in a companion volume of this Bibliography at some future date.

With reference to translations from oriental languages, only translations of the major classics, characteristic texts, and a few of the more readable and entertaining works have been included.

Following the special directive of the Committee, the emphasis broadens as it approaches modern times, so that the period since 1800 is treated with a greater profusion of material than the Medieval period, which, in turn, surpasses in numbers the section on the Ancient East. This decision was based on present-day interests and teaching needs. There are also gradations of detail and emphasis within the major chronological periods. Thus, while it was felt that a study of the Hellenistic and Byzantine civilizations as a whole was outside the scope of this compilation, they nevertheless had to be considered at least in a limited way since their impact was strongly felt at the fringes of the Orient. Also, some books had to be included although they do not come strictly within the scope of this list, i.e., while Muslim India is in the province of this work, the section on Economics includes some titles on the whole of India, as a distinct separation of Muslim and Hindu in this particular field is not possible.

In many cases books cover more than one period, but since space was limited (in order to keep down the cost), it was decided to have each entry listed only once; that is, the title is entered in the section in which one is most likely to look for it. If the reader does not find a title in a specific category, he should consult the Author Index, and if he does not know the author's name, he should look in the corresponding sections under earlier or later periods, using the Subject Index as a guide.

Library of Congress and Union catalog cards were followed whenever possible to assure the most reliable and official bibliographical listing. This necessitated using Library of Congress spellings and sequence of names, which, in cases of certain oriental and Slavic authors, differs from that used by the authors themselves. However, since most libraries use the Library of Congress and Union catalog cards, it was thought advisable to follow the Library of Congress system. To assist the reader in tracing an author's name, both the author's style and that of the Library of Congress are listed in the Author Index.

Because of technical limitations, it was not possible to underline the titles, as originally planned, but it is hoped that this saving will not impair the usability of the Bibliography.

Since this compilation is the work of more than 45 scholars, some unevenness was unavoidable, both as to number and quality of selections, as well as to precision of comment, or, in some instances, lack of

comment altogether. Although quotas were set and directions given, results differed with each individual. A contributing factor to this may have been the fact that a deadline had to be met because of the expiration of the funds set aside for this publication, and this deadline, unfortunately, came during one of the busiest seasons of the academic year (if one can be called busier than another!). Even much subsequent correspondence and editorial work could not entirely eliminate the traces of this factor. Since the first draft of the work was critically reviewed by the contributors themselves and the second draft by several other scholars, the reader can rest assured that the list as a whole comes as close as possible to the most useful selection of titles now feasible.

In view of the urgent demand for this Bibliography, so often expressed by educators and government officials, it was decided to bring it out at this time rather than delay it any longer for further editing. It is hoped that this pioneer work may serve to encourage and advance an active interest in Near Eastern studies and affairs and result in such a wealth of new material that a revised and better edition may be forthcoming before too long. The Editor invites constructive criticism, which will be used as far as possible in the prospective supplements and later editions. This applies to additions, deletions, and comments about the annotations. It is desired to continue the policy of having properly annotated titles, since the mere caption of a book is often not sufficiently informative to the uninitiated.

In the next edition it is hoped that it will be possible to distinguish between the "classics" in the field, that is, a small number (about 100) of basic books in English covering the various periods, and a somewhat larger selection (perhaps 500) in the various Western languages which deal competently with more specialized problems. This was attempted in the preparation of this edition, but it was found that it was not possible in the time available to achieve a consistent and judicial application of the classification principles.

Acknowledgments

The Editor wishes to thank his colleagues on the Committee of Near Eastern Studies for their active interest and help in the formative stage of this compilation, but everyone is particularly grateful to the men and women who contributed the material.

The Editor also wishes to express his gratitude to Mortimer Graves and Harold Glidden, who helped thresh out the most difficult problems and gave help whenever called upon; to Dan Lacy, who helped in supplying the Library of Congress cards for the titles for which cards were available, and especially to Dorothy Stehle, of the Division of Orientalia, Library of Congress, who most generously continued the editorial work while the Editor was in the Near East.

The actual work of compiling the material, handling the correspondence, checking and collecting bibliographical information at the Library of Congress, and the preparation of the various drafts was done by my assistant, Mrs. Marcella Dovener, through the facilities of the Freer Gallery of Art, with the kind permission of its Director, A.G. Wenley.

The composition of the final copy for photographic purposes was done by Mark Grant for the American Council of Learned Societies.

Richard Ettinghausen

Freer Gallery of Art
Smithsonian Institution
Washington 25, D.C.

June, 1952

SCHEME OF ORGANIZATION

and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Subject | Page

A Selected and Annotated Bibliography of Books and Periodicals in Western Languages Dealing with the Near and Middle East with Special Emphasis on Medieval and Modern Times.

I. THE NEAR EAST IN GENERAL

A. General Periodicals

Under this heading are listed the most important journals in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish not limited to a particular area or subject. Specialized journals are entered under their field of specialization. It should be noted that while all periodicals cited are currently being published, a number of them were suspended or appeared at irregular intervals for some years during and after the war.

1. Acta Orientalia. Leiden, 1922- Quarterly. Published by the Oriental societies of the Netherlands, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. In 1950 it absorbed Le monde oriental (Upsala, 1906-). Devoted to the history and languages of the Near and Far East.

2. American Oriental Society. Journal. Boston, New Haven [etc.] 1843- Quarterly. The majority of articles deal with Biblical subjects, the ancient Near East, and the Far East.

3. Archiv für Orientforschung. Berlin, 1923- Quarterly.

4. Archiv Orientální; journal of the Czechoslovak Oriental Institute. Prague, 1929- Contributions are in English, French, and German.

5. Bibliotheca Orientalis. Leiden, 1943- Bi-monthly. A review of recent scholarly publications relating to the Near East. It has, in effect, replaced the Orientalistische Literaturzeitung (Leipzig, 1898-1944)

6. Deutsche morgenländische Gesellschaft. Zeitschrift. Leipzig, 1847- Quarterly. Covers the history, languages and literatures of the Orient.

7. Journal asiatique; recueil de mémoires et de notices relatifs aux études orientales. Paris, 1822- Quarterly. Covers all phases of Oriental research.

8. Journal of Near Eastern studies. Chicago, 1942- Quarterly. As the organ of the Oriental Institute of the University of Chicago, the Journal is devoted to the ancient and medieval Near East. It continues the American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literatures (Chicago, 1895-1941).

9 London. University. School of Oriental and African studies. Bulletin 1917- Lays special stress on the medieval Near East.

10. Le Muséon: revue d'études orientales. Louvain [etc.] 1882- Quarterly. Devoted to the history and especially the languages of the Near and Far East.

11. Oriens. Leiden, 1948- Semi-annual. Published by the International Society for Oriental Research. The articles are in French, German, and English on the history, archaeology, languages, and literatures of the Near and Far East.

12. Oriente moderno; revista mensile d'informazioni e di studi per la diffusione e la conoscenza dell' Oriente, sopra tutto musulmano. Rome, 1921- Indispensable for students of the modern Near East. Contains an extremely useful chronicle of events. Now issued quarterly.

13. Orientalia, commentarii periodici de rebus orientis antiqui. Rome, 1920- Quarterly. Published by the Pontefìcio Istituto Biblico.

14. Rivista degli studi orientali. Rome, 1907- Irregular. Published by the Scuola Orientale of the University of Rome. Devoted to the study of the Near East, ancient and modern.

15. Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. Journal. London, 1834- Continues the Transactions of the Society. Covers all phases of Oriental research.

16. Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes. Vienna, 1887- Quarterly. Devoted to the ancient and modern Orient, with emphasis on philology.

B. Geography, Geology, and Travels

(For other geographical references see also II F, Biblical Geography, II E, Historical Geography, IV B, Studies of Countries, IV C, Ethnology, and IV E, Economic Geography.)

1. General Studies

a. Near East as a Whole

17. Ashbel, D. -- Die Niederschlagsverhältnisse im südlichen Libanon, in Palästina und im nördlichen Sinai. Berlin, 1930. 77 p. A useful study, with graphs and tables, of the all-important question of rainfall.

18. Blanchard, Raoul--Asie Occidentale. Paris, 1929. 234 p. Part I of Vol. VIII of Géographie universelle. The best overall geography of the Near East.

19. Blanckenhorn, Max--Syrien, Arabien, und Mesopotamien. Heidelberg, 1914. 159 p., maps. (Handbuch der regionalen Geologie, Vol. 5, Pt. 4.)

20. Dana, Lanice Paton--Arab-Asia: A Geography of Syria, Palestine, Irak, and Arabia. Beirut, 1923. 170 p., maps. Prepared as a middle-school text, but very informative and useful.

21. Fisher, William B.--The Middle East; a physical, social and regional geography. London, New York, 1950. 514 p., maps. A new volume in the Advanced Geographies and the first to cover the area as a whole; by a professor at the University of Aberdeen.

22. Hogarth, D.G.--The Nearer East. London, 1902. 296 p., maps. An old-time classic; the first part on physical features is still one of the best treatments of the subject. A review of some of the recent literature on the Middle East of interest to geographers will be found in: Fisher, W.B., "Unity and diversity in the Middle East," Geographical Review, Vol. 37, 1947, p. 414-435.

23. Petermann, August H.--Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen--Völkerkarte des vorderen Orient. Gotha, 1944. Jahrgang 90, Heft 1-2, Tafel 2. Ethnic and linguistic map.

24. Philippson, Alfred--Kleinasien. Heidelberg, 1918. 183 p., maps. (Handbuch der regionalen Geologie, Vol. 5, Pt. 2.)

25. Stamp, L. Dudley--Asia. A regional and economic geography. 8th ed. London, New York, 1950. 704 p. Includes useful data on southwestern Asia and the Indian subcontinent. This edition revised throughout.

b. North Africa

26. Despois, Jean--Le Djebel Nefousa (Tripolitaine): Etude géographique. Paris, 1935. 349 p. An excellent study of the geographic milieu and its effects on the ways of life of the older and more recent inhabitants of the Tripolitanian Jebel. An indispensable book for those interested in the traditional conflicts in Tripolitania between Ibadite Berbers and Malekite Arabs.

27. Reale Società Geografica Italiana--Il Sahara Italiano. Parte prima: Fezzan e Oasi di Gat. Rome, 1937. A thorough description of the physical and human geography of the Fezzan and Ghat obtained as a result of a series of missions by Italian scholars between 1931 and 1936. Contains an extensive bibliography.

c. Egypt and the Sudan

28. Ball, John--Contributions to the geography of Egypt. Cairo, 1939. 308 p. A collection of essays on various aspects of the physical geography of Egypt and the Nile Valley.

29. Hodgkin, R.A.--Sudan geography. Khartoum, 1946. 160 p. An invaluable socio-economic geographical textbook written for use in Sudan secondary schools.

30. Hume, William F.--Geology of Egypt. Cairo, 1925. 2 v. Volume I is subtitled "The surface features of Egypt, their determining causes and relation to geological structure." Vol. II, The fundamental pre-Cambrian rocks of Egypt and the Sudan, their distribution age and character.

31. Hurst, H.E. and P. Phillips--The Nile basin. Cairo, 1931-46. 7 v. Vol. 1 contains a general description of the Nile Basin and an excellent bibliography on Egypt and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. Vols. 2-6 are largely statistical, while vol. 7 is concerned with the future conservation of the Nile River.

32. Lozach, J. and G. Hug--L'Habitat rural en Egypte. Cairo, 1930. 218 p. Excellent treatment of the geography of rural settlement in Egypt in the tradition of Brunhes.

d. Palestine

33. Abel, F.M.--Géographie de la Palestine. Paris, 1933-38. 2 v. 2e éd. The most comprehensive study of the physical, historical, and political geography of Palestine.

34. Huntington, Ellsworth--Palestine and its transformation. Boston, 1911. 443 p. Surveys geological and other physical environment and its influence on living habits in Palestine over the period of recorded history. To be used with caution.

35. Picard, Leo--Structure and evolution of Palestine with comparative notes on neighboring countries. Jerusalem, 1943. 134 p., bibl. The most recent detailed survey of the geology of Palestine.

e. Arabia

36. Dubertret,Louis and J. Weulersse--Manuel de géographie: Syrie, Liban et proche Orient. Première partie: La péninsule arabique. Beyrouth, 1940. 193 p. An introductory treatise on the physical geography of Arabia, abundantly supplied with pictures, charts and diagrams.

37. Lesch, Walter--Arabien: Eine landeskundliche Skizze. Munich, 1930. 152 p. A Ph.D. thesis on the geography of the Arabian Peninsula with an

extensive bibliography. Also in Mitteil. der Geographischen Gesellschaft in München, Vol. 34, 1931.

38. Moritz, B.--Arabien: Studien zur physicalischen und historischen Geographie des Landes. Hannover, 1923. 133 p. Is particularly concerned with North Arabia, though it has a section discussing the problem of the Land of Ophir. The photographs are especially good illustrations of the various types of country inhabited by the nomads.

39. Musil, Alois--Arabia Deserta, a topographical itinerary. New York, 1927. 631 p. Describes expeditions from 1909-1915 across Arabia's deserts, with details about modern and medieval caravan traffic routes.

40. ________--Arabia Petraea. Vienna, 1908. 3 v. in 4; illus.

41. ________--Northern Heǧâz. New York, 1926. 374 p., illus., bibl.

42. ________--Palmyrena. London, 1928. 367 p., illus., bibl. All three of these are descriptive and largely geographical.

43. ________--Northern Neǧd, a topographical itinerary. New York, 1928. Besides much valuable information on the Jabal Shammar region, two appendices contain the best short accounts of the history of the Su'ūdī and Rashīdī dynasties.

44. Philby, H. St. J.--The Heart of Arabia. London, 1923. 2 v. Of Philby's many works on Arabia, this is of greatest geographical interest.

45. Werdecker, Joseph--A contribution to the geography and cartography of Northwest Yemen. Cairo, 1939. 160 p., maps. The author has constructed a map of Yemen from data in Eduard Glaser's unpublished diaries. Valuable topographical lists and an extensive bibliography are appended.

f. Turkey

46. Banse, Ewald--Die Türkei: eine moderne Geographie. Braunschweig, 1919. 454 p. The only complete geography of the Ottoman Empire in a western language.

47. Ravndahl, Gabriel B.--Turkey: a commercial and industrial handbook. Washington, 1926. 232 p. Trade promotion series No. 28. Although out of date, this book contains much useful geographical information. Published by the Government Printing Office.

g. Caucasus

48. Déchy, Móricz--Kaukasus. Berlin, 1906. 3 v. The basic work on the geography of the Caucasus, with splendid photographs.

h. Iran

49. Gabriel, Albert--Aus den Einsamkeiten Irans. Stuttgart, 1939. 186 p. A specialized account of some of the worst desert terrain in the world.

50. Stahl, A.F.--Persien. Heidelberg, 1911. 46 p., maps. (Handbuch der regionalen Geologie, Vol. 5, Pt. 6.)

i. Armenia

51. Oswald, Felix--Armenien. Übersetzung von O. Wilckens. Heidelberg, 1912. 40 p., maps. (Handbuch der regionalen Geologie, Vol. 5, Pt. 3.)

j. Afghanistan

52. Trinkler, Emil--Afghanistan, eine landeskundliche Studie. Gotha, 1928. 80 p., illus., bibl.

k. India

53. Imperial gazetteer of India. New ed., published under the authority of H.M. the Secretary of State for India in Council. Oxford, 1907-09. 26 v., maps. Elaborately comprehensive, but, of course, out of date. A new Gazetteer is now in preparation.

2. Maps

The following list is selective rather than exhaustive and includes small- and medium-scale maps most readily available which will meet the needs of the general student, rather than the specialist in geography. A large portion of the maps are filed in the libraries of approximately 150 universities and colleges, the Library of Congress, and the Army Map Service, Washington, D.C. Inquiries concerning British maps not identified by AMS designation should be addressed to the Directorate of Military Survey (DMS; formerly Geographic Section, General Staff, designated GSGS below), War Office, London.

In the case of map series (sets), it is necessary to consult publishers' indexes in order to select sheets pertinent to the area of interest. If the map comprises only a few sheets, the complete index may be shown in the margin of one or all sheets of the series. Unless sheets in the series are identified by name only, they are customarily indexed and should be ordered by number rather than by name. For reference and filing convenience, serial designations (letters and numbers) are frequently assigned to American and British maps. Wherever applicable, these designations are given following the name of the authority.

The dates cited in the following list are those of the latest editions available in the United States in 1951. Reprint dates are disregarded. No final date is cited for active map series for which subsequent editions are anticipated.

Maps of the Near and Middle East have been

compiled from a large variety of sources and published over a period of years, hence they are neither uniform in quality nor in recency of detail. Variations appear even within sheets of a single series. It should be noted that few maps have been revised to show post-war boundary changes, notably those of Pakistan, Israel and Jordan. Disputed or undefined boundaries as, for example, those of the several countries of the Arabian Peninsula, are often omitted. The apparently more complete boundaries shown in many atlases are misleading. The lack of consistency in the spellings of Arabic and Persian, and to some extent Turkish, place names is generally conspicuous.

The best specialized maps illustrating the history, archaeological, geographical, and geological exploration, current climatic, ethnographic, linguistic, political and economic conditions of the area are usually those included in books, periodicals, and monographs on the respective subjects. They are too numerous and often too ephemeral to justify inclusion in the following list.

a. Maps of Specific Countries

(1) North Africa, including Egypt

54. Algérie et Tunisie. Scale, 1:200,000. Paris, Institut Géographique National, 1904-42. Good contoured sheets covering the northern departments of Algeria and all of Tunisia.

55. Carte des régions sahariennes. Scale, 1:200,000. Paris, IGN, 1922-49. Fairly good coverage of desert area. Relief shown by contour or form lines.

56. Afrique du Nord. Scale, 1.500,000. Paris, IGN, 1927-48. Good topographic series covering much of Algeria and Tunisia.

57. Carte Michelin Maroc, Algérie, Tunisie. Scale, 1:2,000,000. Paris, Services de Tourisme Michelin, Carte 151, 1949. Environs of larger cities shown on insets at 1:500,000. Detailed road map. Inferior to Michelin Maps 170 and 171 for Morocco.

58. Carte routière de toute l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, Société Shell d'Algérie, de Tunisie, du Maroc, 1949. Folder of very good road maps at various scales covering Algeria, French and Spanish Morocco, and Tunisia.

59. Maroc. Scale, 1:200,000. Paris, IGN du Maroc, 1936-1946. Fairly good topographic series.

60. Maroc. Scale 1:500,000. Paris, IGN, 1936-1947. Contoured and gradient-tinted sheets covering French and Spanish Morocco.

61. Carte Michelin Maroc. Scale, 1:1,000,000. Paris, Service du Tourisme Michelin. Two maps: No. 170, 1950; No. 171, 1949.

62. Tripoli. Scale, 1:200,000. Middle East Land Forces. MDR 552, 1942. Four-sheet topographic map covering Tripolitania. Compiled from Italian maps, 1933-1941, with some detail revised.

63. Libya. Scale 1:500,000. Middle East Land Forces. MDR 125, 1941. Topographic map covering Libya except some southern areas. Compiled from Italian maps, 1940, with subsequent revisions.

64. Egypt and Cyrenaica. Scale, 1:250,000. Middle East Land Forces, MDR 1006, 1942- Series covering northern parts of Egypt and eastern Libya. Compiled from Italian and Survey of Egypt maps.

65. Egypt. Scale, 1:250,000. Cairo, Survey of Egypt, 1910-1921. Topographic sheets providing coverage for upper Egypt.

66. Egypt, (Western Oases). Scale, 1:250,000. Cairo, Survey of Egypt, 1932. Three-sheet map covering oases of Bahariya, Farafra, Abu Mungar, and Dakhla. Relief shown by hachures.

67. Sinai Peninsula. Scale, 1:250,000. Directorate of Military Survey. GSGS 2761, 1941. Four-sheet topographic set supplying coverage of Sinai.

68. Egypt. Scale, 1:500,000. Cairo, Survey of Egypt, 1934-1946. Good topographic set covering all of Egypt.

(2) Palestine, Israel, Jordan, Syria, and Lebanon

69. Palestine. Scale, 1·250,000. Survey of Palestine, 1944-46. Inquiries should be addressed to the Directorate of Military Survey, War Office, London, since Israeli versions are likely to be only in Hebrew. Three-sheet topographic map; gradient tints emphasize relief above and below sea level. Physical and cultural features are shown in considerable detail, but, due to the date, map lacks the Israel boundary and numerous recent settlements.

70. Palestine. Scale, 1:250,000. Middle East Land Forces, MDR 1509, 1946, reprinted by AMS as K532. Useful two-sheet topographic map; more generalized than above.

71. Tourist motor map of Israel. Scale, 1:500,000. Survey of Israel, 1950. Inset of the Negev, scale 1:750,000. Pocket enclosure to Tour. Official guide to Israel, Tel Aviv, Litour Ltd. 1950. Contoured map showing roads, railroads, boundaries, numerous towns, settlements, and various features of interest in both Israel and Arab Palestine.

72. A group of maps illustrating the general Armistice Agreements between Israel and Jordan, Syria and Egypt are included as pocket inclosures to the following United Nations Security Council publications:

(a) Official records, 4th year, Special suppl. No. 1, 1949, Hashemite Jordan Kingdom, Israel; and Supplement No. 2, 1949, Israel and Syria. Maps Nos. 200 1-X and 200 2-X are monochrome copies of the Palestine 1:250,000 two-sheet map, MDR 1509 (above) with colored overprint showing the armistice demarcation lines, including the truce lines in the Jerusalem area. Map No. 201-X illustrates the latter in greater detail with colored overprint on a monochrome copy of 1:10,000 plan of Jerusalem. Map No. 219-X, 1:50,000 shows in detail the Syria-Israel armistice demarcation line, truce lines, and de-militarized zones.

(b) The modus vivendi to the Egypt-Israel General Armistice Agreement executed by the Egyptian and Israeli governments Feb. 22, 1950, is accompanied by the Official Signed Map, 1:20,000, two sheets, Ascalon and Khan Yunus, showing the Gaza strip.

73. (Jordan) Trans-Jordan track map. Scale, 1:500,000. Compiled and drawn by the Department of Lands and Surveys, Trans-Jordan, 1945. Printed by Survey of Palestine, 1945-46. Two-sheet Arabic-English planimetric route map. Somewhat generalized for the area east of Hijaz railroad.

74. Trans-Jordan. Scale, 1:750,000. Survey of Palestine, 1943. Reprinted by Middle East Land Forces, 1946, as MDR 693. Useful, although generalized, one-sheet topographic map covering the country except a small eastern area.

75. Carte routière et touristique du Liban. Scale, 1:200,000. La Société d'Encouragement au Tourisme à Beyrouth. Paris, Imprimerie de l'Institute Géographique National, 1948. An unusually fine tourist map, published in both French and Arabic editions; relief by contours; transportation facilities; features of interest including antiquities classified according to historic period. Connecting routes to Damascus included.

76. Levant. Scale, 1:200,000. Bureau Topographique des Troupes Françaises du Levant et Service Géographique des Forces Françaises Libres au Levant. Available through IGN 1930-1945. Numerous sheets issued as MDR 589, 1941-1945, include war-time revisions. Reprinted as GSGS 4195 and AMS K521. Topographic series covering both Lebanon and Syria. Sheets of varying quality, progressively less accurate eastward into the desert.

77. Levant. Scale, 1:500,000. Service Géographique des Forces Françaises Libres au Levant published by Middle East Land Forces as MDR/PDR 449. Available at IGN Paris and DMS London, 1945. Also reprinted by AMS. Generalized but useful six-sheet topographic map. Includes areas of adjacent countries. Complements Iraq desert series below at same scale.

78. Syrie et Liban. Scale, 1:1,000,000. Service Géographique des Forces Françaises Libres au Levant; available at IGN, 1945. A convenient one-sheet topographic map showing physical and cultural features, including provincial boundaries. Recent corrections of place names are reflected.

(3) Arabian Peninsula

79. Arabia. Approximate scale, 1:4,500,000. Erwin Raisz, Institute of Geographical Exploration, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. Lithographed at AMS, May 1951. Monochrome physiographic diagram with numerous terrain notes as well as place names. Graphic but too detailed for a classroom wall map. See Small-scale maps, (1) General, below. World aeronautical charts generally afford the best map coverage available to the public of the countries in this area. Exploratory maps covering various areas have been published in books and periodicals, the most recent of which may be found in the Geographical Journal or in books by explorers. Some exploratory data omitted from the aeronautical charts is included and identified on the GSGS 2555 series.

(4) Turkey

80. Türkiye. Scale, 1:500,000. Ankara, Harta Genel Müdürlügü (General Map Directorate), 1946. Legend in Turkish. Generalized but useful topographic series. Names generally reflect recent revisions; towns classified according to 1945 census.

81. Türkiye yol haritası (Turkey highway map). Scale, 1:2,500,000. Karayolları Genel Müdürlügü, printed by Harta Genel Müdürlügü, 1950. One-sheet tourist map; includes terrain features as well as railroads and detailed road classification. Legend in English and Turkish.

(5) Iraq

82. [Iraq.] Quarter-inch Series. Scale, 1:253,440 or one inch equals four miles. Originally published by Survey of India. Most sheets revised or reprinted by the Directorate of Military Survey as GSGS 3919 or by Middle East Land Forces as MDR, IDR, etc., 9002, 1915- Also reprinted as AMS K501, 1941- $1^{o} \times 1^{o}$ topographic sheets covering most of Iraq are part of a large series also covering Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, and India. They vary in quality, methods for representation of relief, and recency of information. Covers Iraq except western and southern desert areas. Generally contoured.

83. Iraq desert. Scale 1:500,000. Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 3954, 1936-1941. Reprinted by Army Map Service. Convenient six-sheet map covering most of Iraq south and west of Baghdad, and Kuwait, as well as areas of adjacent countries. Relief shown by hachures; drainage pattern somewhat generalized.

(6) Iran

84. [Iran.] Quarter-inch Series. Scale, 1:253,440 or one inch equals four miles. Same references as Iraq, above. Contoured sheets for western Iran. Sheets vary in accuracy and recency of detail.

85. Persia and Afghanistan. Scale, 1:4,550,040, or one inch equals 64 miles. Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 2149, 1912, 3rd ed. rev. for railways and boundaries, 1950. Useful physical map emphasizing the terrain and transportation facilities of Iran and Afghanistan in relation to those of adjacent countries, including West Pakistan.

(7) Afghanistan

86. [Afghanistan.] Quarter-inch Series. Scale, 1:253,440. Survey of India, Dehra-Dun; numerous sheets revised or reprinted by Directorate of Military Survey as GSGS 3919, 1941- . Also reprinted by Army Map Service. Same reference as in Iraq, above. Sheets covering Afghanistan are inferior to those of some of the other countries.

(8) Pakistan, Kashmir, and India

87. Quarter-inch Series. Scale, 1:253,440. Survey of India, 1901- Extensive topographic series of varying quality. Boundary changes subsequent to partition not shown. Future revision of sheets covering Pakistan to be done by Survey of Pakistan. (See also same series under Afghanistan, Iran, and Iraq.)

88. Province maps. Scale, 1:1,000,000. Survey of Pakistan, 1947- . Four sheets available at present: Bengal (pre-partition) 1948; Baluchistan 1947; Punjab, Punjab State and Delhi 1947; Sind, Karachi, Khaipur 1951. Reprinted from maps originally published by the Survey of India. The most recent sheet is partially revised, chiefly for boundaries and to a lesser extent for roads. Presumably, revised editions of sheets covering all of the provinces are to be issued.

89. Road map of India. Scale, 1:2,534,400. Survey of India, 1950. Shows demarcated and undemarcated international, state, and district boundaries, new state names, roads and railroads of India, East Pakistan, and Ceylon. Town classification indicates facilities for travelers.

90. Pākistān. Scale, 1:3,168,000. Survey of Pakistan, 1st ed. 1950. Useful reference map, including West Pakistan, Jammu and Kashmir, bordering areas of India, Sinkiang, and Tibet. Insets cover East Pakistan, Junagadh and Manavadar. Generalized relief and drainage. Transportation routes, both rail and road. International boundaries. Frontiers with Sinkiang and Tibet are noted as undefined.

91. Railway map of India and adjacent countries. Scale, 1:4,250,000. Survey of India, 1948. One-sheet map showing railroads classified according to gauge and trackage. Various lines in India and Pakistan are named; boundaries shown; provincial boundaries not up to date.

92. India, showing political divisions of the Republic. Scale, 1:4,435,200. Survey of India, 1st (provisional) ed. Feb. 1950. Shows international, state, and district boundaries (demarcated and undemarcated) in India and Pakistan. The new province names are included.

b. Small-scale Maps

93. World (Asia and Africa). Scale, 1:1,000,000. Various authorities. Reprinted by Army Map Service as AMS 1301 and the Directorate of Military Survey as GSGS 2555 and 2456, 1940- $4^{\circ} \times 6^{\circ}$ topographic sheets numbered according to the international map of the world system, covering the entire area but varying in recency and accuracy of detail.

94. World aeronautical charts. Scale 1:1,000,000. Washington Aeronautical Chart and Information Service. $4^{\circ} \times 6^{\circ}$ or $4^{\circ} \times 7^{\circ}$ sheets currently maintained and revised periodically as source materials justify. Changes in international boundaries, transportation facilities, etc. appear sooner on these charts than on the more static publications. Some areas less detailed than above; in others these are the best maps available.

95. Long range navigation charts. Scale, 1:3,000,000. Washington, Aeronautical Chart and Information Service. Currently maintained and periodically revised. More generalized representation of physical and cultural features than above but a larger area is covered by each sheet. Useful base for construction of outline maps covering one or more countries.

96. Europe, Asia, and North Africa. Scale, 1:4,000,000. Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 2957. Reprinted by Army Map Service as AMS 1202, 1924- . Well-known and convenient small scale physical map series for general reference. Not so frequently revised as aeronautical and navigation charts.

97. Asia transportation maps--Middle East. Scale, 1:4,000,000. Army Map Service, 2nd ed., 1943. A useful generalized road and railroad map covering most of the area but not up-to-date in all details.

98. Middle East countries. Approximate scale, 1:4,040,000 at 20° North. Aeronautical Chart and Information Service, U.S. Air Forces, August 1950. Base 100. A graphic physical map useful for a wall map or for the construction of outline maps. Includes Syria, Lebanon, Palestine, Jordan, the Arabian Peninsula, Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan, and parts of adjacent countries. Boundaries, main roads, railroads, and towns are delineated.

99. Aeronautical planning charts. Scale, 1:5,000,000. Aeronautical Chart and Information Service. Currently maintained and periodically revised. Small-scale chart with generalized physical and cultural features. Useful as an outline base or wall map.

100. Europe and the Middle East, British Council Map No. 1. Scale, 1:11,000,000. Made for the British Council by the Royal Geographical Society, London, 1941. Published both in English and Arabic editions. Graphic physical map useful as a desk or reference map but too delicately drafted to be effective as a classroom wall map. Relief emphasized by shading. Main transportation features shown. Boundaries somewhat out of date.

101. Africa and the Arabian Peninsula. Scale, 1:12,000,000. Washington, National Geographic Society, March 1950. Includes Mediterranean area and eastward, not showing all of eastern Iran. Especially useful for the delineation of modern boundaries and pipelines.

c. Atlases

102. Atlas international Larousse, politique et économique (with an English version), Paris, Librarie Larouse, 1950.

Carte 1 B Physique, ancien continent;
,, 2 B Politique, ancien continent;
,, 9 Méditerranée occidentale;
,, 10 Méditerranée orientale;
,, 13 Asie du Sud-est (includes Pakistan and India);
,, 17 Afrique (Partie Nord);
,, 21 B Carte des voies ariennes-ancien continent;
,, 22 B Communications, terrestres et maritimes, ancien continent;
,, 23 B Carte agricole, ancien continent;
,, 24 B Mines, ancien continent;
,, 24 C Sources d'énergie, ancien continent;
,, 25 A et B Cartes industrielles, ancien continent.

Well drafted and graphic; English as well as French legends and texts of value to the general reader.

103. Advanced atlas of modern geography. London and New York, John Bartholomew, Meiklejohn and Son, Ltd. and McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc. New series, 1st ed., 1950. Map 28 Eurasia vegetation and rainfall; 29 Eurasia population; 50-51 Central Europe and Mediterranean; 70-71 India, Burma and Ceylon (includes Pakistan); 72 Punjab and N.W. frontier; 73 Plain of the Ganges; 74-75 Middle East (Egypt east including West Pakistan); 76 Levant Coast (Lebanon, western Syria, Jordan, Palestine; boundary of Israel not shown); 78 Africa vegetation; 79 Africa population; 80-81 N.W. Africa (physical maps). Generally good atlas for subjects covered, but deficient in maps on political and economic conditions of the area.

104. West Pakistan in maps and statistics or Geographical and economic atlas of West Pakistan of today and tomorrow. Farhat-ullah Khan and Ali Arshad, published by Ferozson's, Karachi and Lahore. 1948. 62 p. Annotated charts and maps supplying useful information on the western division of the dominion and on Kashmir.

105. Bengal in maps. Chatterjee, S.P. Calcutta, Orient Longmans Ltd., 1949. 105 p. Maps and text cover both western (Indian) and eastern (Pakistan) Bengal, supplying information on a wide variety of subjects.

d. Wall Maps

106. Denoyer-Geppert wall maps: Chicago, Ill.

(1) Palestine, Southern Syria, and Western Transjordania. Scale, 1:500,000; one inch equals eight miles; 1942. 20-1/2 x 28-3/4 in.

(2) Egypt. Scale, 1:1,000,000; one inch equals 16 miles. No date. 33 x 27 in.

(3) Iran and Iraq. Scale, 1:3,500,000; one inch equals 55 miles. 1941. 20-1/2 x 28 in.

(4) Turkey, Syria, and Iraq. Scale, 1:3,500,000; one inch equals 55 miles. 1944. 27-1/2 x 24 in.

(5) Northwest Africa. Scale, 1:400,000. No date.

(6) Asia. Scale, 1:6,000,000. 3rd ed. 1943. Physical and political.

(7) Africa. Scale, 1:7,200,000. 1938.

(8) Northeast Africa. (NE sheet). Scale, 1:7,645,000. 1943 ed. 22 x 26 in.

107. Miscellaneous wall maps:

(1) Maarif Vekili wall map of Turkey. Scale, 1:800,000. 1940. 95 x 52 in.

(2) Phillips regional wall map of the Near and Middle East. Scale, 1:4,000,000: one inch equals 64 miles. 36 x 44 in. London, 1941.

(3) Phillips general wall map of Africa. Scale, 1:6,000,000. London. No date.

3. Guide Books

108. Baedeker, Karl--Egypt and the Sûdân. 8th ed. Leipzig, New York, 1929. 495 p., maps, plans. Out of date in many respects but still far superior to more recent productions as a handbook on the land and its monuments, with summary sections on the ancient cultures.

109. Baldi, Donato--Enchiridion locorum sanctorum. Jerusalem, 1935. 927 p. A historical handbook of the holy places in Palestine, consisting of passages extracted from texts ranging from the first to the eighteenth century. Quotations are mainly in the original languages.

110. Bertarelli, L.V.--Libia: guida della Consociazione Turistica Italiana. Milan, 1937. 451 p. In addition to good maps and descriptions of localities, contains concise introductory articles on geography, climate, geology, flora and fauna, language, religion, usages and customs, economy, etc.

111. Calverley, Eleanor T.--How to be healthy in hot climates. New York, 1950. 275 p. Complete, up-to-date handbook for the layman on tropical diseases and hygiene.

112. Ebtehaj, G.H.--Guidebook on Iran. 2d ed. Teheran [1935] 293 p. Contains many errors, but is the only guidebook to Iran. Should be used in conjunction with Donald N. Wilber's Iran, past and present (Princeton, 1948).

113. Les Guides bleus.
(1) Syrie-Palestine-Iraq-Transjordanie. Paris, 1932.
(2) Algérie-Tunisie. Paris, 1950. 597 p., maps.
(3) Maroc. Paris, 1948. 515 p., maps.
The most exhaustive, reliable, and up-to-date general guidebooks on these areas.

114. Jamil, Rouhi--Damascus, Palmyra, Baalbeck. (The green guide books.) Damascus, 1941. 260 p. Not as detailed as the Guides bleus, but contains more local background information and is illustrated. Provides information also on brief trips around Homs, Hama, Aleppo, Latakia, and Beirut.

115. ________--Lebanon. Beirut, 1948. (The green guide books.) A short guidebook to Lebanon; originally published in Arabic and French.

116. Mamboury, Ernest--Byzance-Constantinople-Istanbul. Guide touristique. 3d ed. Istanbul, 1934. The best guide for Istanbul. Illustrated. Special stress on the architectural monuments.

117. Quibell, Annie A.--A wayfarer in Egypt. 4th ed. London, 1939. 206 p. An excellent and well-informed description of the life, countryside, and monuments of present-day Egypt, by the wife of a well-known British archaeologist. Not written in guidebook style, but very useful as such.

4. Travelers

a. Oriental authors

118. Ali Bey el-Abbassi--Les voyages d'Ali Bey el-Abbassi en Afrique et en Asie pendant les années 1803-1807; rédigé par Roquefort. Paris, 1814. 3 v. Ali Bey al-Abbassi was the pseudonym of the Biscayan Badia y Leyblich Domingo, who traveled through the Muslim East in grand style and whose famous Voyages were published by P. Didot at Paris in three octavo volumes with an extra Atlas volume

119. Evliyā, efendi--Narrative of travels in Europe, Asia, and Africa in the 17th century. Tr. from Turkish by Joseph von Hammer. London, 1834-50. 2 v. in 3. Distinctive in reflecting the attitude of a native of Asia Minor toward the people, places and history of various countries. Especially valuable for 17th century history, and notices of architectural monuments.

120. Ibn Batutah--Travels in Asia and Africa, 1325-1354. Tr. and selected by H.A.R. Gibb, with introd. and notes. New York, 1929. 398 p., illus. Combines the ardors and delights of travel with accounts of buildings, local industries, and modes of life.

121. ________--Voyages d'Ibn Batoutah: texte arabe, accompagné d'une traduction par G. Defrémery et B.R. Sanguinetti. Paris, 1854-74. 4 v. Of primary importance for the early 14th century.

122. Li Chih-ch'ang--The travels of an alchemist; the journey of a Taoist Ch'ang-ch'un, from China to the Hindukush at the summons of Chingiz Khan recorded by his disciple Li Chih-ch'ang. Tr. with an introd. by Arthur Waley. London, 1931. 166 p., map. A Chinese account of the court of Jenghis Khan.

123. Nāṣir ibn Khusraw, Abū Mu'īn--Diary of a journey through Syria and Palestine. Tr. from the Persian by Guy LeStrange. London, 1888. 72 p., illus. A contemporary record of social and political conditions in the mid-eleventh century.

124. Yule, Sir Henry, ed. and tr.--Cathay and the way thither; being a collection of medieval notices of China, tr. and ed. by Col. Sir Henry Yule. New ed., rev. throughout in the light of recent discoveries, by Henri Cordier. London, 1913-16. 4 v. Contains much valuable information on Muslim travelers in the Far East.

b. European authors
(1) Writers before 1800

125. Albuquerque, Affonso de--The commentaries of the great Alfonso Dalboquerque, second viceroy of India. Tr. from the Portuguese ed. of 1774 with notes and introd. by Walter de Gray Birch. London, 1875-84. 4 v., illus. The account of the 16th century Portuguese captain who helped establish the Portuguese in the Persian Gulf and also fought at Aden.

126. Bernier, François--Travels in the Mogul empire, A.D. 1656-1668. Tr. on the basis of Irving Brock's version and annotated by Archibald Constable. 2d ed., rev. by Vincent A. Smith. London, New York, 1916. 497 p., illus., bibl. One of the better known European visitors to India in Awrangzeb's reign.

127. Bruyn, Cornelis de--Travels into Muscovy, Persia, and part of the East Indies. Tr. from the original French. London, 1737. 2 v., illus. Valuable for details of trade routes, aspects of towns, etc.

128. de Busbecq, Ogier Ghiselin--Turkish letters. Tr. by Edward S. Forster. Oxford, 1927. 265 p., map. The eye-witness account which best brings to life the Ottoman Empire in the days of its greatest splendor. Highly recommended.

129. Chardin, Sir John--Voyages du chevalier Chardin en Perse, et autres lieux de l'Orient, enrichis d'un grand nombre de belles figures en taille-douce, représentant les antiquités et les choses remarquables du pays. Nouv. éd. soigneusement conférée sur les 3 éditions originales, augm. d'une notice de la Perse, depuis les temps les plus reculés, jusqu'à ce jour, de notes, etc. par L. Langlès. Paris, 1811. 10 v. and atlas. An outstanding account of 17th century Iran; also interesting for sociology and medieval history.

130. Du Jarric, Pierre--Akbar and the Jesuits, an account of the Jesuit missions to the court of Akbar. Tr. with introd. and notes by C. H. Payne. New York and London [1926] 288 p. One of the original sources.

131. Foster, Sir William, ed.--Early travels in India. London, New York, etc., 1921. 351 p., illus. Some 60 Europeans visited India in Mogul days and have left accounts, more or less reliable or fantastic. Selections from some of the earlier ones are collected in this work.

132. González de Clavijo, Ruy--Embassy to Tamerlane, 1403-1406. Tr. from the Spanish by Guy Le Strange with introd. London [1928] 375 p., maps. Records the overland voyage from the Black Sea to Samarqand in 1404-05. Absorbing details of audiences held by Timur and of the pleasure gardens which girdled Samarqand.

133. Herbert, Sir Thomas--Some years' travels into divers parts of Asia and Africa. London, 1638. 364 p., illus. Fascinating account of life at the royal court of Isfahan.

134. ________--Travels in Persia, 1627-1629. Abridged and ed. by Sir William Foster, with introd. and notes. London, 1928. 352 p. A lively account of the brilliance of the court of Shah Abbas in 1628, with countless fascinating details of Persian life and customs.

135. Jourdain, John--The journal of John Jourdain, 1608-1617, describing his experiences in Arabia, India, and the Malay archipelago. Ed. by William Foster. Cambridge [Eng.], 1905. 394 p. The author was the first Englishman in Arabia.

136. Manucci, Niccolò--Storia do Mogor; or, Mogul India, 1653-1708. Tr. with introd. and notes by William Irvine. London, 1907-08. 4 v., illus. The author was one of the European visitors to India in Awrangzeb's reign.

137. Monserrate, Antonio--The commentary on his journey to the court of Akbar. Tr. by J.S. Hoyland with notes by S.W. Banerjee. London, 1922. One of the original sources left by the Jesuit missions.

138. Niebuhr, Carsten--Beschreibung von Arabien. Copenhagen, 1772. 431 p. maps. The record of the first scientific expedition to Yemen.

139. Olearius, Adam--Relation du voyage d'Adam Olearius en Moscovie, Tartarie et Perse... Paris, 1666. 2 v. Secondary but complementary to Chardin's account.

140. Pitts, Joseph--A faithful account of the religion and manners of the Mahometans. London, 1738. 259 p. Reprinted in Pitts, Joseph: The Red Sea and adjacent countries at the close of the seventeenth century as described by Joseph Pitts, William Daniel, and Charles Jacques Poncet; ed. by Sir William Foster, London, 1949. (The Hakluyt Society), p. 3-49. These two accounts are by European captives taken to Mecca during the pilgrimage, the former an Austrian, the latter an Englishman. Both are quaint and interesting.

141. Schiltberger, Johannes--The bondage and travels of Johann Schiltberger, a native of Bavaria, in Europe, Asia, and Africa, 1396-1427. London, 1879. 263 p. This volume will introduce the reader to the fascinating and endless series of travelers from western Europe who have visited the lands of the Turks, and will also familiarize him with the Hakluyt Series publications in which many of the best travel accounts have been published.

142. Tavernier, Jean Baptiste--The six voyages of John Baptista Tavernier...through Turkey

into Persia...finished in the year 1670. London, 1678. 2 pts. in 1 v. A French jeweler in pursuit of business traveled several times to Persia. Important record of the desert route between Aleppo and Persia and penetrating observation of many aspects of Persian life of the early 17th century.

143. ________--Travels in India. Tr. and ed. by V. Ball, from the original French ed. of 1676. London, 1889. 2 v. One of the better known later European visitors (in Awrangzeb's reign).

144. Valle, Pietro della--Voyages de Pietro della Valle dans la Turquie, l'Egypte, la Palestine, la Perse, les Indes Orientales, et autres lieux. Paris, 1745. Tr. from the original Italian: Viaggi di Pietro della Valle il pellegrino descritti da lui medesimo in 54. lettere familiari all' erudito suo amico Mario Schiapano. Diuisi in trè parti, cioè La Turchia, la Persia, e l'India. Rome, 1658-63. 3 v. in 4. Also English tr. by George Havers of the third part of the author's Viaggi...cioè la Turchia, la Persia, e l'India. London, 1665. 480 p., map. His story supplements that of Herbert, is more detailed and covers a wider region. Interesting illustrations.

145. Varthema, Lodovico de--Travels. Tr. by John Winter Jones. Ed., with notes and introd. by George Percy Badger. London, 1863. 320 p., maps. The travels of a 16th century Italian who went to Hejaz and Yemen.

146. Volney, Constantine F.C.--Voyage en Syrie et en Egypte pendant les années 1783, 1784, et 1785. 2. éd. rev. et cor. Paris, 1787. 2 v. Tr. into English under title: Travels through Syria and Egypt in the years 1783-85 (New York, 1798). The author, a man of means, deliberately set out to visit "new or at least brilliant" scenes. Contains closely observed details of local majorities and minorities and social classes, of governmental and military organizations, and contemporary history at the end of the 18th century.

(2) Writers after 1800

(a) Near East in General

147. Bell, Gertrude L.--Amurath to Amurath. 2d ed. London, 1924. 370 p., illus. Combined account of travel and archaeological discoveries in eastern Anatolia, Mesopotamia and Syria.

148. Byron, R.--Road to Oxiana. London, 1937. 292 p., illus. A well-written Near East travelogue of 1933-34 emphasizing the status quo of art and architecture monuments in Iran and Afghanistan, by an expert in that field.

149. Hommaire de Hell, X.--Voyage en Turquie et en Perse exécuté par ordre du governement français pendant les années 1846, 1847 et 1848. 4 v. and atlas. Paris, 1854-60. Atlas has splendid drawings of existing monuments and towns. Atlas

150. Layard, Sir Austin Henry--Early adventures in Persia, Susiana, and Babylon, including a residence among the Bakhtiyari and other wild tribes before the discovery of Nineveh. London, 1887. Republished 1894. 2 v. A pioneering description of the discovery of Mesopotamian remains.

151. Oppenheim, Max Freiherr von--Vom Mittel eer zum Persischen Golf, durch den Hauran, die syrische Wüste und Mesopotamien. Berlin, 1899-1900. 2 v. One of the most informative books of travel in the Near East ever written.

152. Porter, Sir Robert Ker--Travels in Georgia, Persia, Armenia, ancient Babylon...during the years 1817, 1818, 1819, and 1820. London, 1821-22. 2 v. Interesting reading and a mine of information.

(b) Egypt

153. Carré, Jean Marie--Voyageurs et écrivains français en Egypte. Cairo, 1932. 2 v. Exhaustive and well documented with extensive bibliography. Includes hitherto unpublished material; begins with the Middle Ages, but most of the travelers are those of the 19th century.

154. Jarvis, C.S.--Three deserts. New York, 1937. 313 p. A description of life and travel in the desert country of Egypt and Sinai by the late Governor of the Sinai Province.

(c) Palestine and Syria

155. Bell, Gertrude L.--Syria; the desert and the sown. New York, 1907. 347 p., illus. Always informative, by a woman who won renown as archaeologist, student of languages, and political figure.

156. Bourasse, J.J.--La Terre sainte. Tours, 1860. 508 p., illus. Report of a voyage in Arabia Petraea, Palestine, and Syria, with special reference to the Holy Land.

157. Freer, A. Goodrich--In a Syrian saddle. London, 1905. 363 p. Travels in Moab, Galilee, and Samaria.

158. Robinson, Edward and Eli Smith--Biblical researches in Palestine, Mount Sinai, and Arabia Petrea; a journal of travels in the year 1838. London, 1841. 3 v. One of the 19th century classics on Palestine, crammed with details descriptive of life in that territory over a century ago.

159. Stevens, Mrs. E.S.--Cedars, saints and sinners in Syria. London, n.d. 291 p. A report on six months of journeying in Syria in the company of M. Leonce Brosse, the French Chef des Services Archéologiques en Syrie. The illustrations are excellent.

160. Thomson, William McC.--The Land and

manners and customs, the scenes and scenery of the Holy Land. New York and London, [1911] 2 pts. in 1 v., illus. First published in 1859. Specific emphasis on examples of the survival of Biblical life and customs to modern times.

(d) Arabia

161. Barois, Jean--Mecque: ville interdite. Paris, 1938. 162 p. The most recent narrative of a European to visit Mecca in disguise.

162. Blunt, Lady Anne--A pilgrimage to Nejd, the cradle of the Arab race. London, 1881. 2 v. The Blunts were among the first Westerners to describe the country between Nejd and Karbala.

163. Burton, Sir Richard Francis--Personal narrative of a pilgrimage to Al-Madinah and Meccah. Ed. by his wife, Isabel Burton, with an introd. by Stanley Lane-Poole. London, 1898. 2 v. One of the first Christians to visit the forbidden shrines of Islam. Prefer first edition. (London, 1855-56, 3 v.)

164. Doughty, Charles Montagu--Travels in Arabia Deserta. With an introd. by T.E. Lawrence. New and definitive ed. New York, 1937. 2 v. illus. An unforgettable classic recounting the hardships and joys of Arab life.

165. Euting, Julius--Tagebuch einer Reise in Inner-Arabien. Leyden, 1896. 2 v. Narrative of a journey which netted the first transcription of the Teima stone. Interesting sidelights on Rashīdī affairs when the dynasty was at its height.

166. Hogarth, D.G.--The penetration of Arabia: a record of the development of western knowledge concerning the Arabian peninsula. New York, 1904. 359 p., illus., bibl. A summary of the expanding knowledge of Arabia gained by the western world from the accounts of travelers and explorers of the Renaissance and later periods.

167. Huber, Charles--Journal d'un voyage en Arabie, 1883-84. Paris, 1891. 778 p. Account by one of the first Europeans to cross the Nufūd area of northern Arabia.

168. Khan, Hadji and Wilfrid Sparroy--With the pilgrims to Mecca: the great pilgrimage of A.H. 1319, A.D. 1902; with an introduction by A. Vambéry. London, 1905. 314 p. Illus. An account of the 1902 pilgrimage by an Englishman who went in disguise accompanied by a Persian.

169. Kiernan, Reginald H.--The unveiling of Arabia. London [etc.] 1937. 359 p., illus., bibl. The story of Arabian exploration to 1937.

170. Meulen, D. van der--Aden to the Hadramaut: a journey in South Arabia. London, 1947. 254 p. A volume supplementary to his work on the Hadramaut.

171. ________ and H. von Wissmann--Hadramaut: some of its mysteries unveiled. Leiden, 1932. 248 p., illus. Two students of Arabic and Islam record their extensive travels of the 1930's into areas not previously described by Europeans. These simple and direct writings convey a vivid impression of these remote regions. Material on ancient sites and modern architecture is included.

172. Nolde, Eduard--Reise nach Inner-Arabien, Kurdistan und Armenien 1892. Braunschweig, 1895. 272 p. The last of the 19th century Arabian explorers, Nolde traveled in the northern part of the Peninsula and brought back reports of Rashīdī and Su'ūdī affairs when the Su'ūds were at a very low ebb.

173. Philby, H. St. J.B.--Arabia of the Wahhabis. London, 1928. 422 p., illus. A record of travel in al-Qasim and of King 'Abd al-'Azīz's struggles with the Rashids and difficulties with the Hashimites.

174. ________--The empty quarter. London, 1933. 433 p. A careful record of an extensive trip through southern Saudi Arabia.

175. ________--Sheba's daughters. London, 1939. 485 p., illus. A detailed account of the author's exploration of the interior of South Arabia from Nejran to Hadramaut.

176. Raswan, Carl R.--Black tents of Arabia (My life among the Bedouins). New York, 1947. 206 p.

177. ________--Drinkers of the wind. London, 1940. 288 p. The author is a Saxon who from childhood had a passion for horses and in his young manhood went wandering to study the Arab horse in North Africa and Arabia. The photographs are by the author.

178. Rihani, Ameen F.--Arabian peak and desert. Boston and New York, 1930. 280 p. One of the most valuable of the recent travel books on Yemen.

179. ________--Around the coasts of Arabia. London, 1930. 364 p. It is in five parts: (1) With King Hussein in the Hijaz; (2) With the Idrisi in Asir; (3) The Sheikhs of Kuweit; (4) The Sheikhs of Bahrain; (5) Aden and the Protectorates. This is an English rendering of parts of the author's big Arabic Mulūk al-'Arab.

180. Rutter, Eldon--The holy cities of Arabia. London, New York, 1928. 2 v. An account of a pilgrimage from Cairo to Mecca and Medina, made in 1925. Outstanding in its detailed accounts of the sacred monuments, the rites of pilgrimage and local scenes.

181. Stark, Freya--Seen in the Hadhramaut. New York, 1939. 199 p. A fine series of photo-

graphs with pertinent comments.

182. ________--The southern gates of Arabia. New York, 1945. 224 p., bibl. A vivid account of experiences in a rarely visited area. [1st ed., London, 1936)

183. ________--A winter in Arabia. London, New York, 1940. 327 p., illus. Some experiences of an archaeological expedition to Hadramaut, the scientific results of which are described in The tombs and Moon temple of Hureidha (Hadhramut) by Gertrude Caton-Thompson.

184. Thomas, Bertram--Alarms and excursions in Arabia; with a preface by Sir Arnold T. Wilson. London, 1931. 296 p. This recounts his earlier travels in Mesopotamia, Oman and South Arabia.

185. ________--Arabia Felix. New York, 1932. 397 p. The best of the recent explorers' accounts. Doughty is the older classic.

186. Villiers, Alan John--Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows in the Red sea.... New York, 1940. 420 p., illus. Informative and interesting, by the outstanding specialist on sailing ships of the Persian Gulf and Red Sea.

187. Wavell, A. J. B.--A modern pilgrim in Mecca. London, 1918. 232 p. An English Army officer who served in South Africa and later in East Africa. He went to Mecca in disguise for the 1908 pilgrimage.

(e) Iran and Iraq

188. Aubin, Eugène--La Perse d'aujourdhui-Iran, Mesopotamie. Paris, 1908. 442 p. The best chapters are his accounts of his visits to the holy cities and shrines in areas of Shi'ite faith.

189. Browne, Edward G.--A year amongst the Persians. New York, Cambridge [Eng.] 1927. 650 p., illus. An Englishman successfully identifies himself with Persian life. Material on the Bábí religion.

190. [Childs, James Rives]--The pageant of Persia; a record of travel by motor in Persia with an account of its ancient and modern ways, by Henry Filmer [pseud.] Indianapolis, New York, [1935] 422 p. A well-written travelogue which gives not only interesting descriptions of Iran's towns and cities but sets them in their historic perspective. There are chapters on religion and politics as well.

191. Dieulafoy, Mme. Jane--La Perse, la Chaldée et la Susiane. Paris, 1887. 739 p. A comprehensive, richly illustrated travel book and a classic of the 19th century.

192. Fraser, James B.--Narrative of a journey into Khorasān in the years 1821-22. London, 1825. 623, 148 p.

193. Gray C., ed. and tr.--A narrative of Italian travels in Persia in the 15th and 16th centuries. London, 1873. Important as presenting a less well-known picture of relations between Italian states and Iran.

194. Gobineau, Joseph A.--Trois ans en Asie [de 1855 à 1858). Paris, 1859. 526 p. Lengthy but informative, although marred by author's regard of these people as inferior races.

195. Hay, W.R.--Two years in Kurdistan; experiences of a political officer, 1918-1920. London, 1921. 383 p. Though events are viewed through the eyes of an official, the book gives an excellent account of the conditions in Kurdistan at that critical period.

196. Jackson, A.V.W.--Persia past and present. New York, London, 1906. 471 p., 200 illus and map, plans, bibl. General travel book with specific material on Zoroastrian religion and its survivals.

197. Morier, James J.--A journey through Persia, Armenia, and Asia Minor, to Constantinople in the years 1808 and 1809. London, 1812. 438 p., illus.

198. ________--A second journey.....between the years 1810 and 1816. London, 1818. 435 p., illus. These are pedestrian route books.

199. Norden, Herman--Under Persian skies; a record of travel by the old caravan routes in Western Persia. London, 1928. 256 p. Impressions of a journey. There are 40 plates and a map in color.

200. Rich, C.J.--Narrative of a residence in Koordistan and on the site of the ancient Nineveh, with journal of a voyage down the Tigris to Baghdad and an account of a visit to Shiraus and Persepolis. London, 1836. 2 v. An older book but still valuable for its picture of the country and the peoples among whom the author moved.

201. Soane, E.B.--To Mesopotamia and Kurdistan in disguise. London, 1912. An unusually informative account of the travels of an English Major who spoke Persian well enough to pass as a native.

202. Stark, Freya--Baghdad sketches. New York, [1938] 269 p., illus. Describes daily life and travel experience in Baghdad and other major towns in Iraq from 1931 to 1937. By one of the most widely traveled explorers of the Middle East.

203. _______ --The valleys of the assassins and other Persian travels. New York, 1934. 364 p., illus. An excellent description of two mountainous regions in Iran: (1) the Lur country in the West whence emerged the famous Luristan bronzes, and (2) the lofty valley northeast of Qazvin, where the ruins of the castles of the fabulous Assassins of the 12th century are found.

204. Sykes, Sir Percy M.--The quest for Cathay. London, 1936. 279 p., illus. Interesting and valuable account of early travelers to and through Iran.

205. _______ --Ten thousand miles in Persia, or eight years in Iran. London, 1902. 481 p., bibl. Copious notes on the early travels of this notable authority. He covered regions by horse and mule which are rarely reached by modern travelers. The description of places, customs, and experiences are excellent.

(f) Turkey

206. Kinglake, A.W.--Eothen. With an introduction by James Bryce. New York, 1900. 410 p. Earlier ed.: Eothen, or Traces of travel brought home from the East (London, 1844. 418 p.). Classic travelogue and account of sociology and customs of Ottoman Empire.

207. Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley--Letters. London and New York [1934], 552 p.

208. _______ --The travel letters of Lady Mary Wortley Montagu, ed. by A.W. Lawrence. London, [1930]. 286 p.

209. _______ --Letters from Constantinople; selected and edited, with introd. and notes by Hilda Chatwin. London, [1921]. 95 p., map. Classics of English literature.

210. Mordtmann, Andreas D.--Anatolien; Skizzen und Reisebriefe aus Kleinasian (1850-59). Eingeleitet und mit Anmerkungen versehen von Franz Babinger. Hanover, 1925. 591 p. Outstanding among 19th century travelers in Turkey.

(g) Armenia

211. Lynch, Harry F.B.--Armenia, travels and studies. With 197 illustrations reproduced from photographs and sketches by the author. London, New York [etc.] 1901. 2 v. This standard work for the geography of Armenia also deals with the ancient and modern history of the country. It is particularly valuable for the descriptions and reproductions of monuments, some of which have since been destroyed. Has 197 illustrations, numerous maps and plans, including a large map of Armenia and adjacent countries, and a bibliography.

(h) Afghanistan and Baluchistan

212. Balsan, F.--Dans le secret du Beloutchistan. Paris, 1946. 314 p. Travelogue of a 1937 exploratory expedition by an educated French adventurer-merchant into the interior of Baluchistan; with rare descriptions of life and people, and copious photographs.

213. _______ --Inquisitions de Kaboul au Golfe Persique. Paris, 1949. 285 p. A recent and entertainingly written travelogue by a French wool merchant visiting Afghanistan and Baluchistan during World War II. With numerous photographs of everyday scenes.

214. Burnes, Sir Alexander--Cabool; a personal narrative of a journey to and residence in that city in the years 1836 to 1838. London, 1842. 398 p. Primarily devoted to physical features of the country and social mores. Has appendix on navigation and trade on the Indus and on feasibility of permanent trade routes.

215. Fox, Ernest F.--Travels in Afghanistan, 1937-1938. New York, 1943. 285 p., illus. An American geologist and engineer, the author explored the northeast and southwest for mineral deposits and took ample notes on the topography and the people he met.

216. Jaworsky, I.L.--Reise in Afghanistan und Buchara. Jena, 1895. 2 v. Detailed travelogue of a Russian doctor attached to the Russian embassy at Kabul in 1878-79. He visited Taschkent, Samarkand, Mazar-i-sharif, and, of course, Kabul.

217. Maillart, Ella K.--The cruel way. London, 1947. 217 p., illus. Detailed and instructive description of roads and physical lay of the land on a trip from Meshed via the north route to Kabul. Unusual impressions of the nomads.

218. Trinkler, Emil--Through the heart of Afghanistan. Ed. and tr. by B.K. Featherstone. London, 1928. 246 p., map. Account of a German geologist's travels and explorations and impressions obtained in the year 1923 as a result of a trading mission. With numerous photographs covering the central part of the country, following the east-west route.

219. Yate, Charles E.--Northern Afghanistan; or, Letters from the Afghan boundary commission. London, 1888. 430 p., map. A collection of letters written during the 1880's describing the northern areas, people and political doings after the second Afghan-British war, including the final demarcation of the Russian-Afghan line.

220. _______ --Khurasan and Sistan. Edinburgh and London, 1900. 442 p., illus. (A continuation

of the author's Northern Afghanistan.) Stresses remains of earlier periods.

i) Turkestan and Central Asia

221. Curtis, William E.--Turkestan, the heart of Asia. Photographs by John T. McCutcheon. London, 1911. 344 p. Of particular interest for its description of life in the great cities of Merv, Khiva, Bokhara, Samarqand and Tashkent.

222. Schuyler, Eugene--Turkistan: Notes of a journey in Russian Turkistan, Khokand, Bukhara and Kuldja, with maps and numerous illustrations. 5th ed. London, 1876. 2 v. The author was an active member of several geographical societies and his book is a typical nineteenth century travel book, replete with detailed descriptions of conditions in Turkestan and observations on current political events.

223. Vambéry, Arminius--Travels in Central Asia; being the account of a journey from Teheran across the Turcoman desert on the eastern shore of the Caspian, to Khiva, Bokhara and Samarqand, performed in the year 1863. London, 1864. 443 p.

224. ________--Sketches of Central Asia. Additional chapters on my travels, adventures and on the ethnology of Central Asia. London, 1868. 444 p.

225. ________--Western culture in eastern lands; a comparison of the methods adopted by England and Russia in the Middle East. London, 1906. 410 p. The famous Hungarian Orientalist had the great advantage of an intimate knowledge of the languages of Turkestan, which gave him access to sources of information unavailable to other travelers. His works are of particular importance for their picture of Islam in Central Asia.

II. THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST

A. Bibliographical and Reference works

226. Cambridge Ancient History. Cambridge, Eng., 1923-39. 12 v., illus. bibl. The standard reference work, with each section written by a specialist. Covers the whole field. New edition in press.

227. Bar Hebraeus--The chronography of Gregory Abû'l Faraj; being the first part of a political history of the world, tr. from the Syriac by Ernest A. Wallis Budge. London, 1932. 2 v., illus. Not a history but a general chronicle of world events by the last great Syriac-writing author.

228. Contenau, Georges--Manuel d'archéologie orientale depuis les origines jusqu'à l'époque d'Alexandre. Paris, 1927-47. 4 v., illus. bibl. A general handbook of great usefulness. Vol. 4 deals with the archaeological discoveries from 1930-1939.

229. Meyer, Eduard--Geschichte des Altertums. Stuttgart, 1884-1902. 5 v. Revised ed. Stuttgart and Berlin, 1925- Contents: 1. Bd., 1. Abt.: Einleitung. Elemente der Anthropologie. 5. Aufl. (Photodruck) 1925.--1. Bd., 2. Abt.: Die ältesten geschichtlichen Völker und Kulturen bis zum 16. Jahrhundert. 5. Aufl. (Omnitypiedruck) 1926. --Nachtrag: Die ältere Chronologie Babyloniens, Assyriens und Ägyptens. 2., erweiterte Aufl., bearbeitet von H. E. Stier, 1931.--2. Bd., 1. Abt.: Die Zeit der ägyptischen Grossmacht. 2., völlig neubearbeitete Aufl. 1928.--2. Bd., 2. Abt.: Der Orient vom 12. bis zur Mitte des 8. Jahrhunderts. 2., völlig neubearbeitete Aufl. aus dem Nachlass hrsg. von H.E. Stier. 1931. 4. Bd., 1. Abt.: Das Perserreich und die Griechen, bis zum Vorabend des peloponnesischen Krieges. 3., verbesserte Aufl. 1939. 4. Aufl. 1944. A masterful interpretive synthesis of historical record.

230. New York Public Library--Ancient Egypt; sources of information in the New York Public Library, compiled by Ida A. Pratt. New York, 1925. 486 p.

231. ________--Ancient Egypt, 1925-1941; a supplement. Compiled by Ida A. Pratt. New York, 1942. 340 p. Not easy for ready reference, but unequalled for coverage of the field up to 1941.

232. ________--Assyria and Babylonia; a list of references in the New York Public Library, compiled by Ida A. Pratt under the direction of Richard Gottheil. New York, 1918. 143 p. Well-organized bibliography, with index, up to date of publication.

233. ________--The Hittites; a list of references in the New York Public Library, compiled by Benjamin Schwartz. New York, 1939. 94 p. Well organized with index.

234. Pfannmüller, D. Gustav--Handbuch der Islam Literatur. Berlin, Leipzig, 1923. 436 p. This is one of the most important bibliographies in existence covering the Near East in general and the particular areas of it with respect to religion, philosophy, art and literature.

B. Periodicals

235. American Journal of Archaeology. Baltimore, Concord, etc. 1885-19 Quarterly. Journal of the Archaeological Institute of America.

236. American Schools of Oriental Research. --Bulletin. New Haven, 1919- Quarterly. Current archaeological activities of the American Schools of Oriental Research in Jerusalem and Baghdad are reported in the Bulletin.

237. Archiv für Papyrusforschung und verwandte Gebiete. Leipzig, Berlin, 1900- Irregular.

238. Byzantion: revue internationale des études byzantines. Paris, 1924- Irregular.

239. Iraq. London, 1934- Irregular. Published by the British School of Archaeology in Iraq. Devoted to the archaeology, history and religion of Mesopotamia and adjacent areas from the earliest times to about 1700.

240. Journal of Egyptian archaeology. London, 1914- Formerly a quarterly; now issued annually. Published by the Egypt Exploration Society.

241. Kunst des Orients. Wiesbaden, 1950- Scheduled to be published at irregular intervals. "A new periodical devoted to the evaluation of archaeological research and to the study of the artistic and historical interrelations of the world of the Orient." Edited by Ernst Kühnel.

242. Palestine. Department of Antiquities. Quarterly. Jerusalem, 1931- Vol. 14 issued in 1950. No more published.

243. Palestine Exploration Quarterly. London, 1869- Embodies the Quarterly statement of the Palestine Exploration Fund and the Bulletin of the British School of Archaeology in Jerusalem.

244. Revue d'assyriologie et d'archéologie orientale. Paris, 1884- Irregular.

245. Syria; revue d'art oriental et d'archéologie. Paris, 1920- Quarterly.

246. Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Altertumskunde. Leipzig, 1863- Irregular.

247. Zeitschrift für Assyriologie. Berlin and Leipzig, 1886- Quarterly.

C. Egypt (to Ptolemaic Period)

1. Egyptology

Since there is no satisfactory statement on the history of the study of ancient Egypt, some idea of the changing attitudes and methods toward this science can be gained from the following six biographies, each of them distinctly individual:

248. Breasted, Charles--Pioneer to the past; the story of James Henry Breasted, Archaeologist, told by his son. New York, 1943. 436 p., illus., bibl.

249. Brugsch, Heinrich--Mein Leben und mein Wandern. Berlin, 1894. 396 p., illus.

250. Budge, E.A.W.--By Nile and Tigris: a narrative of journeys in Egypt and Mesopotamia on behalf of the British Museum between the years 1886 and 1913. London, 1920. 2 v.

251. Erman, Adolf--Mein Werden und mein Wirken; Erinnerungen eines alten Berliner Gelehrten. London, 1929. 295 p.

252. Hartleben, H.--Champollion, sein Leben und sein Werk. Berlin, 1906. 2 v.

253. Petrie, W.M.F.--Seventy years in archaeology. London, 1931. 284 p., illus.

2. Art, Architecture and Archaeology

254. Budge, E.A.W.--The mummy; a handbook of Egyptian funerary archaeology. 2d ed. Cambridge [Eng.] 1925. 513 p., illus. Illustrates and explains the elaborate materials of the funerary cult.

255. Capart, Jean--Egyptian art; introductory studies. Tr. from the French by W.R. Dawson. New York, 1923. 179 p., bibls. Photographic illustrations of all types of buildings of all periods fill in what Baldwin Smith's book lacks.

256. Davies, Nina M. and A.H. Gardiner--Ancient Egyptian paintings. Chicago, 1936. 3 v., plates.

257. Davies, Norman deG.--The tomb of Nakht at Thebes. New York, 1917. 79 p., plates. (Tytus Memorial Series, I, Metropolitan Museum of Art) Particularly a study of tomb painting.

258. Edwards, I.E.S.--The pyramids of Egypt. Harmsworth [Eng.] 1949. 256 p., bibl. Inexpensive edition of an excellent, up-to-date account of the principal pyramids, by a well-known British Egyptologist.

259. Engelbach, Reginald, ed.--Introduction to Egyptian archaeology with special reference to the Egyptian Museum, Cairo. Cairo, 1946. 346 p., plates. More than a museum guide; contains explanation of Egyptian techniques and products.

260. Grinsell, Leslie V.--Egyptian pyramids. Gloucester, 1947. 194 p., illus. Very useful for reference.

261. Murray, Margaret A.--Egyptian temples. London, 1931. 246 p. This semi-popular work is the only volume devoted entirely to the subject.

262. Ross, Sir E. Denison, ed.--The art of Egypt through the ages. London, 1931. 354 p., illus. Well illustrated and reliable.

263. Schäfer, Heinrich--Von ägyptischer Kunst; eine Grundlage. 3d ed. Leipzig, 1930. 424 p., illus. Difficult German but nothing as penetrating in English.

264. _______ and W. Andrae--Die Kunst des alten Orients. Berlin, 1934. 129 p., plates. (Propyläen-Kunstgeschichte, II)

265. Scharff, Alexander--Aegypten. Hrsg. von Walter Otto. Munich, 1938. 642 p., plates. (Handbuch der Archäologie) Nothing in English comes anywhere near this historical treatment of Egyptian archaeology, especially on the earliest periods.

266. Smith, E. Baldwin--Egyptian architecture as cultural expression. New York, 1938. 264 p., plates. A historical-cultural study of the monuments.

267. Weigall, A.E.P.B.--Ancient Egyptian works of art. London, 1924. 354 p., illus. Well illustrated; after Ross and Schäfer-Andrae in reliability.

3. History and Culture

268. Breasted, James H.--A history of Egypt from the earliest times to the Persian conquest. 2d ed. New York, 1912. 624 p. Now badly out of date, particularly for earliest times, but still unequalled in over-view.

269. Drioton, E. and J. Vandier--Les peuples de l'Orient Méditerranéen, Vol. 2. Paris, 1938. 641 p. There is no one-volume history of Egypt in English as compact and reliable.

270. Erman, Adolf--Aegypten und ägyptisches Leben in Altertum. Neu bearbeitet von Hermann Ranke. Tübingen, 1923. 692 p., illus. Nothing in English has the same general coverage on ancient Egyptian life with similar illustrationsand documentation.

271. Glanville, S.R.K., ed.--The legacy of Egypt. Oxford, 1942. 424 p. Several authorities assay ancient Egypt's contributions.

272. Kees, Hermann--Aegypten. Munich, 1933. 372 p., illus. (Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft, hrsg. von Walter Otto. Kulturgeschichte des alten Orients, I). A mine of information on cultural history.

273. Shorter, Alan W.--Everyday life in ancient Egypt. London, 1933. 208 p. More popular than the Erman volume.

274. Steindorff, Georg and K.C. Seele--When Egypt ruled the East. Chicago, 1942. 284 p., illus. General historical statement on Egypt's time of glory. Authoritative, attractive.

275. Wilson, John A.--The Burden of Egypt. Chicago, 1951. 332 p., illus. "An interpretation of ancient Egyptian culture" down to about 1000 B.C.

276. Winlock, Herbert E.--The rise and fall of the Middle Kingdom in Thebes. New York, 1947. 174 p., illus. Although this deals with one phase of Egyptian history only, it contains considerations of general value on the ancient Egyptian as a personality.

4. Literature

277. Beatty, Alfred C.--The library of A. Chester Beatty; description of a hieratic papyrus with a mythological story, love songs, and other miscellaneous texts, by Alan H. Gardiner. London, 1931. 45 p., plates. Contains the most important texts discovered since the Erman volume.

278. British Museum. Dept. of Egyptian and Assyrian antiquities.--Hieratic papyri in the British Museum. 3d series: Chester Beatty gift, edited by Alan H. Gardiner. London, 1935. 2 v., plates.

279. Erman, Adolf--Die Literatur der Ägypter. Leipzig, 1923. Tr. into English by A.M. Blackman under title: The literature of the ancient Egyptians; poems, narratives and manuals of instruction from the third and second millennia B.C., London, 1927. 318 p., illus. Out of print, but quite unequalled.

5. Religion and Thought

280. Breasted, James H.--The dawn of conscience. New York. 1933. 431 p. Essentially for the layman.

281. _______--Development of religion and thought in ancient Egypt. New York, 1912. 379 p. Essentially for the student; even though out-of-date, it was sound pioneering and still has much insight.

282. Davies, Norman deG. and A. H. Gardiner--The tomb of Amenemhet (No. 82). London, 1915. 132 p., plates. (Theban Tomb Series, I) Uses one tomb for an account of funerary practices.

283. Erman, Adolf--Die Religion der Ägypter, ihr Werden und Vergehen in vier Jahrtausenden. Berlin and Leipzig, 1934. 465 p. This is revised edition of the author's Ägyptische Religion (Berlin, 1905), which was translated into English by A.S. Griffith under title: A handbook of Egyptian religion (New York, 1907). A valuable reference work.

284. Frankfort, Henri--Ancient Egyptian religion; an interpretation. New York, 1948. 172 p. A different approach, which discards historical analysis in order to see unity and employs attitudes developed through the study of comparative religions.

285. _______--Kingship and the gods; a study of ancient Near Eastern religion as the integration of society and nature. Chicago, 1948. 444 p. The

divine sanctions of rule in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Israel.

286. ________, and H.A. Frankfort, John A. Wilson, Thorkild Jacobsen and William A. Irwin--The intellectual adventure of ancient man; an essay on speculative thought in the ancient Near East. Chicago, 1946. 401 p. Man's attitude toward the seen and unseen phenomena of the universe and toward himself, and the transition to Greek speculative thought.

287. Vandier, Jacques--La religion égyptienne. Précédée d'une introduction à l'histoire des religions. Avant-propos général par René Dussaud. Bibliographie générale par H.C. Puech. Paris, 1944. 240 p. A handbook giving an excellent presentation of up-to-date knowledge of the material with a critical survey of interpretive theories.

6. Technical and Scientific Achievements

288. Clarke, Somers, and R. Engelbach--Ancient Egyptian masonry; the building craft. London, 1930. 242 p., illus. What and how the Egyptians built.

289. Dawson, Warren R.--Magician and leech; a study in the beginnings of medicine with special reference to ancient Egypt. London, 1929. 159 p. A genial little book on the achievements and failures of Egyptian medical lore.

290. Engelbach, Reginald--The problem of the obelisks, from a study of the unfinished obelisk at Aswan. London, 1923. 134 p., illus. Fundamental on the problems of quarrying, transport, and erection.

291. Lauer, J. P.--Le problème des pyramides d'Egypte. Paris, 1948. An authoritative work on the traditions, exploration, theories, etc. connected with the pyramids, with an examination of the problems concerning their construction. Well indexed.

292. Lucas, Alfred--Ancient Egyptian materials and industries. 2d ed. London, 1934. 447 p. What materials were used for what products, by the outstanding chemist on ancient Egypt.

293. Smith, G. Elliot and W. R. Dawson--Egyptian mummies. London, 1929. 189 p., plates. Goes beyond physical process to deal also with background of ideas.

7. Law

294. Seidl, Erwin--Einführung in die ägyptische Rechtsgeschichte bis zum Ende des Neuen Reiches. Glückstadt-Hamburg-New York, 1939. A successful attempt to reconstruct in brief form the institutions of Egyptian law up to the end of the New Kingdom. The book is based on the fairly limited number of important Egyptian legal documents of the pre-Hellenistic era.

D. The Fertile Crescent and Asia Minor

1. Art, Architecture, and Archaeology

295. Andrae, Walter--Das wiedererstandene Assur. Leipzig, 1938. 231 p., plates. (Sendschrift der deutschen Orientgesellschaft.) A synthesis of the results of the German excavations in Ashur.

296. Bossert, H.T.--Altanatolien: Kunst und Handwerk in Kleinasien. Berlin, 1942. 112 p., plates. "The art and crafts of Asia Minor from the early beginnings until their disappearance in Greek culture." Specially important for the Hittites.

297. Encyclopédie photographique de l'art. [Paris] 1935- v. The best in photographic reproductions of Mesopotamian art. Text in French and English.

298. Finegan, Jack--Light from the ancient past. Princeton, 1946. 500 p., illus., bibl. This is by far the best recent survey of the bearing of archaeology on the New Testament and Christian beginnings. It also contains a useful, though less competent, treatment of the Old Testament period from a similar point of view.

299. Frankfort, H.--Cylinder seals; a documentary essay on the art and religion of the ancient Near East. London, 1939. 328 p., illus., bibl. A fundamental study of Mesopotamian glyptic.

300. ________--Sculpture of the third millennium B.C. from Tell Asmar and Khafajah. Chicago, 1939. 87 p., illus. Important discoveries of sculptural remains together with an interpretative sketch of the early development of Sumerian sculpture.

301. Glueck, Nelson--The other side of the Jordan. New Haven, 1940. 208 p., illus. An authoritative review of excavations in Trans-Jordan conducted by the author.

302. Koldewey, Robert--Das wieder erstehende Babylon; die bisherigen Ergebnisse der deutschen Ausgrabungen. Leipzig, 1925. 334 p., plates. The 1913 edition of this work has been translated into English by Agnes S. Jones under the title: The excavations at Babylon (London, 1914). A synthesis of the results of the German excavations in Babylon.

303. Lloyd, Seton--Foundations in the dust; a story of Mesopotamian exploration. Oxford, 1949. 237 p., illus. Largely the story of British pioneering efforts in Mesopotamian archaeology.

304. _______--Ruined cities of Iraq. Oxford, 1943. 78 p., illus. A popular guide to the ruins of ten ancient cities, Ur receiving more attention than the rest. There is a short bibliography for each site.

305. Moortgat, Anton--Die bildende Kunst des alten Orients und die Bergvölker. Berlin, 1932. 116 p., illus. An interpretative study of Near Eastern art.

306. _______--Frühe Bildkunst in Sumer. Leipzig, 1935. 98 p., illus. An interpretative study of Sumerian art.

307. Perkins, Ann Louise--The comparative archaeology of early Mesopotamia. Chicago, 1949. 200 p., illus. A detailed comparative survey of the archaeological finds in early Mesopotamia.

308. Sarre, Friedrich P.T. and Ernst Herzfeld--Archäologische Reiseim Euphrat- und Tigrisgebiet. Berlin, 1911-20. 4 v., illus. The great source for the Islamic architecture of this area.

309. Schaeffer, Claude F.A.--Stratigraphie comparée et chronologie de l'Asie occidentale. IIIe et IIe millénaires. London, 1948. Competent analysis of published stratigraphical data regarding the Bronze and Early Iron Ages.

310. Schmidt, Erich F.--Flights over ancient cities of Iran. Chicago, 1940. 104 p., plates. Of primary importance for its photographs, which reveal the relationship between settlements and environment. Many archaeological sites also revealed.

311. Van Buren, E. Douglas--Clay figurines of Babylonia and Assyria. New Haven, 1930. 287 p. A study and catalog of a significant group of archaeological finds.

312. _______--Symbols of the gods in Mesopotamian art. Rome, 1948. 191 p. illus. A collection and discussion of the divine symbols current in Mesopotamia.

313. Woolley, C. Leonard--The development of Sumerian art. London, 1935. 140 p., plates. A study of the development of Sumerian art in relation to Sumerian history.

314. Zervos, C.--L'art de la Mésopotamie. Paris, 1935. Superb photographs of sculpture and art from Sumer, Akkad, and Elam, dating from the second millennium B.C. Very useful to students, though text is out-dated.

2. History and Culture

315. Childe, V.G.--What happened in history? New York, 1946. 280 p. An excellent synthesis of man's cultural progress, particularly his material culture.

316. _______--New light on the most ancient East; the oriental prelude to European prehistory. London, 1934. 326 p., illus. A synthesis of the material culture of early Mesopotamia and Egypt.

317. Gadd, Cyril J.--History and monuments of Ur. New York, 1929. 269 p., plates. The history of Ur of the Chaldees from the fourth millennium B.C. to the days of Cyrus.

318. Gelb, Ignace J.--Hurrians and Subarians. Chicago, 1944. 128 p., bibl. A technical study of ethnic layers.

319. Götze, Albrecht--Kulturgeschichte des alten Orients, Kleinasien. Munich, 1933. v., illus. bibl. An authoritative work on the history of ancient Asia Minor.

320. _______--Hethiter, Churriter und Assyrer. Oslo and Cambridge [Mass.] 1936. 194 p., illus. An excellent sketch of the main line of historical development in Western Asia in the second millennium B.C.

321. Luckenbill, Daniel D.--Ancient records of Assyria and Babylonia. Chicago, 1926. 2 v. Authoritative collection of historical sources in English translation.

322. Meek, Theophile J.--Hebrew origins. New York and London, 1936. 220 p. A careful study of the background of the Hebrews.

323. Meissner, Bruno--Babylonien und Assyrien. Heidelberg, 1920-5. 2 v. Covers all aspects of Assyro-Babylonian civilization. Encyclopedic in scope, and not easy to read, but highly useful as a reference work.

324. Mendelsohn, Isaac--Slavery in the ancient Near East. Oxford, 1949. 162 p., bibl. A review of the practices relevant to slavery and pertinent data.

325. O'Callaghan, Roger T.--Aram Naharaim; a contribution to the history of Mesopotamia in the second millennium B.C. Rome, 1948. 164 p., plates, bibl. Up-to-date discussion of the relevant data.

326. Olmstead, Albert T.E.--A history of Palestine and Syria. New York and London, 1931. 664 p., illus., bibl. A systematic survey of the field by a trained historian who kept up with archaeological research. Somewhat antiquated by the progress of discovery during the past 20 years.

327. _______--History of Assyria. New York and London, 1923. 695 p., illus. A political history of Assyria, largely in the first millennium B.C.

328. Schneider, A.--Die sumerische Tempel-

stadt. Essen, 1920. An anthropological approach to early Sumerian social organization.

329. Segal, B.J.--Slavery during the third dynasty of Ur. Menasha, Wis., 1947. An anthropological approach; the data, however, are highly technical.

331. Smith, Sidney--Early history of Assyria. London, 1928- v. illus. An excellent study of the earlier periods in Assyrian history.

332. Speiser, E.A.--Mesopotamian origins. Philadelphia, 1930. 198 p., bibl. A dated, but still highly useful, stimulating and scholarly work.

333. Woolley, C. Leonard--The Sumerians. Oxford, 1929. 198 p., illus. Non-technical résumé of Sumerian history and culture; considerably dated.

3. Literature

334. Chiera, Edward--They wrote on clay. Chicago, 1938. 234 p., illus. A highly readable summation of the more general contents of cuneiform inscriptions.

335. Gaster, T.H.--Thespis; ritual, myth and drama in the ancient Near East. Foreword by Gilbert Murray. New York, 1950. 498 p., bibl. A comparative study of literature and mythology.

336. Gordon, Cyrus H., ed. and tr.--The loves and war of Baal and Anat. Tr. from the Ugaritic. London and Princeton, 1943. 47 p., bibl. Translations of the mythological poems from Ugarit written in an alphabetic cuneiform script and in a Canaanite dialect about 1300 B.C.

337. Heidel, Alexander--The Babylonian genesis. Chicago, 1942. 131 p., plates. An up-to-date English translation of Babylonian texts relating to the creation.

338. ________--The Gilgamesh epic and Old Testament parallels. 2d ed. Chicago, 1949. 269 p. Translation of the great Babylonian epic of Gilgamesh and related poems.

4. Religion

339. Dhorme, E. and R. Dussaud--Les religions de Babylonie et d'Assyrie, des Hittites et des Hourrites. Paris, 1945. 433 p. A good résumé of the gods, cults, and religious practices.

340. Ferm, V.T.A., ed.--Forgotten religions. New York, 1950. 392 p., illus., bibl. Contains the most recent contributions on several of the religions of the ancient Near East.

341. Gadd, Cyril J.--Ideas of divine rule in the ancient East. London, 1948. 101 p., bibl. An excellent concise review of some significant Sumero-Babylonian religions and philosophical ideas.

342. Güterbock, Henri G.--Kumarbi, Mythen vom churritischen Kronos. Zurich and New York, 1946. 128 and 32 p. An authoritative study of an important myth current in Western Asia.

343. Hooke, S.H.--Religion of Babylonia and Assyria. London, 1950. An introductory handbook by a competent scholar. Other volumes in the series are semi-popular summaries of scholarship.

344. Kramer, Samuel N.--Sumerian mythology. Philadelphia, 1944. 125 p. A résumé of the contents of Sumerian myths dating from about 2000 B.C.

345. Smith, William Robertson--Lectures on the religion of the Semites. 3d ed. London, 1927. Still the classical work on ancient Semitic religion.

5. Science

Following are some important recent contributions to the history of science:

346. Landsberger, Benno--Die Fauna des alten Mesopotamien. Leipzig, 1934. 144 p.

347. Neugebauer, Otto--Vorlesungen über Geschichte der antiken mathematischen Wissenschaften. Berlin, 1934. v., illus., bibl.

348. Thompson, Reginald C.--A dictionary of Assyrian chemistry and geology. Oxford, 1936. 266 p., bibl.

349. Thureau-Dangin, F.--Textes mathématiques babyloniens. Leiden, 1938. 243 p.

6. Law

350. Driver, G.R. and John C. Miles, ed. and tr.--The Assyrian laws. Oxford, 1935. 534 p., bibl. An edition of the Middle Assyrian laws in transliteration with translation and commentary. The provisions of these laws are compared with those of other laws of Mesopotamia.

351. Eilers, Wilhelm--Die Gesetzesstele Hammurabis, Gesetze um die Wende des dritten vorchristlichen Jahrtausends. Leipzig, 1932. (Der Alte Orient, vol. 31, No. 3/4.) One of the best modern translations of the famous code. An excellent discussion of the relationship between the Code of Hammurabi and other recently discovered Mesopotamian codes which predate it is: "Mesopotamian Laws and the Historian" by Albrecht Goetze, in the Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. 69, no. 3, July-Sept. 1949, p. 115-120. A comprehensive survey of the laws of ancient Mesopotamia with a very extensive bibliography, including text editions,

translations, monographs, and articles on the subject, is to be found in: "Cuneiform Law," by Paul Koschaker, in Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences, vol. 9, p. 211-219, 263-264.

E. Iran (Persia)

1. Early Periods up to the Conquest of Alexander

a. Art and Archaeology

352. British Museum, Dept. of British and mediaeval antiquities.--The treasure of the Oxus, with other examples of early Oriental metal-work, by O.M. Dalton. 2d ed. London, 1926. 75 p., plates. Detailed discussion of a rich gold and silver treasure of the Achaemenid period with many archaeological observations. At the end, a similar treatment is given to silver vessels from Armenia, Persia, Bactria, Siberia, and northwest India, all in the British Museum.

353. Dieulafoy, Marcel--L'Art antique de la Perse... Paris, 1884-9. 5 v. Vols. IV and V, dealing with the Sasanian monuments, are still valuable despite glaring errors and wild fantasies.

354. Herzfeld, Ernst--Am Tor von Asien; Felsdenkmale aus Irans Heldenzeit. Berlin, 1920. 164 p., plates. Rock reliefs and rock tombs of the age-old road from Iraq to Iran, dating from the early third millennium B.C. to the end of the Sasanian period. Important contribution to Iranian archaeology. Well illustrated.

355. ________--Iran in the ancient East; archaeological studies presented in the Lowell lectures at Boston. London, New York, 1941. 363 p., plates. A well-illustrated survey of Iranian archaeology from the earliest prehistoric periods to the end of the Sasanian era as seen by one of the great pioneer excavators and explorers of our time. An elaboration of the author's Archaeological History of Iran (London, 1935).

356. Pope, Arthur Upham, ed.--A survey of Persian art from prehistoric times to the present. London, New York, 1938-39. 6 v. In more than 2,800 pages in three folio volumes, 69 scholars discuss the various aspects of Persian art from the Stone Age on, and illustrate their accounts with nearly 1000 text figures and 1482 plates, many in color. In many instances the material represents the first publication of original research, others are are a compilation of known but widely scattered information. Some of the material is first-rate, while other chapters leave room for criticism. (See Ars Islamica, Vol. VIII, 1941.)

357. Sarre, Friedrich--Die Kunst des alten Persien. Berlin, 1922. 150 p., bibl. (Die Kunst des Ostens, vol. V.) Well-balanced and sympathetic introduction to the art of Iran from the Achaemenids until the fall of the Sasanian Empire. Well illustrated.

358. ________ and Ernst Herzfeld--Iranische Felsreliefs. Aufnahmen und Untersuchungen von Denkmälern aus alt-und mittelpersischer Zeit. Berlin, 1910. 277 p., bibl. Important investigations of the art of the Achaemenids and Sasanians, mostly dealing with rock reliefs and stone carvings.

359. Schmidt, Erich F.--The treasury of Persepolis and other discoveries in the homeland of the Achaemenians. Chicago, [1939]. 139 p., illus. A useful preliminary report on part of the American excavations of the Achaemenid structures at Persepolis and at nearby Naksh-i Radjab; the author is now (1951) finishing the final report.

b. History

360. Cameron, George G.--History of early Iran. Chicago, 1936. 260 p. This edition is out of print, but the work is still obtainable in the French translation: Histoire de l'Iran antique, [Paris], 1937. A factual history of political activities among Elamites, Medes, and pre-Achaemenid Persians.

361. ________--Persepolis treasury tablets. Chicago, 1948. 214 p., illus., bibl. The introduction to this publication of cuneiform documents points out many new facets to the religion and the economical and social picture of the old Persian court.

362. Etécham, M.--L'Iran sous les Achéménides. Fribourg, 1946. 195 p. A cultural history of the Achaemenids following the pattern of Christensen's book on the Sasanians.

363. Huart, Clément and Louis Delaporte--L'Iran antique. Paris, 1943. 516 p. (L'Evolution de l'humanité, Vol. XXIV.) An expansion of Clément Huart's La Perse antique et la civilisation Iranienne, which appeared in 1925. Huart's contribution is retained almost intact and the addition by Delaporte is essentially factual history; with extensive bibliography.

364. Olmstead, Albert T.E.--The history of the Persian empire, Achaemenid period. Chicago, 1948. 576 p., illus., bibl. A major effort to combine political, cultural, and religious history, told from the Persian point of view.

365. Rogers, Robert W.--A history of ancient Persia, from its earliest beginnings to the death of Alexander the Great. New York, London, 1929. 393 p., illus. bibl. A readable, sensitive treatment of Persian history, culture, and art based primarily on Greek sources.

c. Literature

366. Geiger, Wilhelm and E. Kuhn--Grundriss der iranischen Philologie. Strasbourg, 1896-1904. 2 v. A survey of the history, literature, and

geography of Iran, as well as of the Iranian language. An indispensable handbook for things Iranian, pre-Islamic and Islamic.

d. Religion

367. Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques--Zoroastre; étude critique, avec une traduction commentée des Gatha. Paris, 1948. A recent translation of the text, with discussion, preceded by a critical and balanced examination of reconstructions of the prophet and his world, advancing certain new suggestions. By a specialist in comparative linguistics and mythology.

368. Herzfeld, Ernst--Zoroaster and his world. Princeton, 1947. 2 v. No index. Contains a great amount of information on Iranian art, history and mythology.

369. Jackson, A.V.W.--Zoroaster, the prophet of ancient Iran. London, New York, 1899. 314 p., bibl. In spite of its age this is still a basic work on the religion and person of Zoroaster. A large bibliography and several appendices prove especially useful.

370. Moulton, James H.--Early Zoroastrianism. London, 1913. 468 p. An excellent introductory account of the pre-Islamic religions of Iran. Although some of his conclusions must be revised, the work retains its value.

371. Nyberg, Henrik S.--Die Religionen des alten Iran. Leipzig, 1938. 506 p. Perhaps the outstanding volume on Persian religion published in the 20th century. The beliefs of the Achaemenids are examined to determine their relationship to those of Zoroaster. The major portion of the volume is given over to a discussion of the meaning and significance of Zoroastrianism.

372. Wolff, F.--Avesta. Leipzig, 1929. 460 p. This is the best translation of the Avesta (in German). It is based on the work of Bartholomae and supersedes the translations of Darmesteter and others.

2. Bactria

373. Rawlinson, H.G.--Bactria, history of a forgotten empire. London, 1912. 175 p., maps, bibl. Covers geography and story of successive rulers, conquests and final downfall after Greek occupation. Based on Greek, Roman and Chinese source materials, with reprint of excerpts from these in the original language. Author is a professor of English literature.

374. Tarn, W.W.--The Greeks in Bactria and India. Cambridge [Eng.] 1938. 539 p., maps, bibl. The best account of the Greek kingdoms of Afghanistan, Central Asia, and India following the death of Alexander the Great. The sources for such a history are surveyed and the political events of the time reconstructed. Numerous appendices discuss in detail linguistic and historical problems. A new edition has just been prepared and will be published shortly.

3. Parthian Period

375. Andrae, Walter--Hatra nach Aufnahmen von Mitgliedern der Assur-expedition der deutschen Orientgesellschaft. Leipzig, 1908-12. 2 v. A report, copiously illustrated with architectural drawings and reproductions of photographs of the ruins of a Parthian city in Iraq. The walls, palaces and other monuments, still difficult to date, present unsolved problems in the history of Hellenistic architecture in the Near East.

376. British Museum. Catalogue of Greek coins in the British Museum--Catalogue of the coins of Parthia, by Warwick Wroth. London, 1903. Despite subsequent advances in the field, this is still the best introduction to the subject.

377. Debevoise, N.C.--A political history of Parthia. Chicago, 1938. 303 p., maps. The political development of Parthia from the earliest times to the fall of the empire. The bibliography is extensive.

378. Rostovt͡sev, M.I.--Dura and the problem of Parthian art. New Haven, 1935. (Yale Classical Studies, V) This volume is still the basic work on Parthian art. Rostovt͡sev's wide knowledge of such diverse areas as China, Central Asia, and Mesopotamia make his comments particularly valuable.

379. ________--Dura-Europos and its art. Oxford, 1938. 162 p., illus. Architecture and art of a provincial Seleucid-Parthian caravan city.

380. Van Ingen, Wilhelmina--Figurines from Seleucia on the Tigris. Ann Arbor, 1939. 374 p., bibl., illus. (University of Michigan studies, Humanistic series, XLV). This volume is the most extensive published collection of Mesopotamian figurines from the Hellenistic and Parthian periods; about 1700 examples are described and 675 are illustrated.

381. Yale University--The excavations at Dura-Europos, conducted by Yale University and the French Academy of Inscriptions and Letters; preliminary report of 1st season of work, ed. by P.V.C. Baur and M.I. Rostovt͡sev, with preface by J.R. Angell. New Haven, 1929- v., illus.

________--Final report...ed. by M.I. Rostovtsev, A.R. Bellinger, F.E. Brown and C.B. Welles. New Haven, 1943- v., illus. These extensive publications on Dura, one of the most important sites for Hellenistic, Roman, Parthian, and

Sasanian material, are essential for an understanding of the later Near East. Dura's architecture, paintings, manuscripts, and pottery are particularly valuable for any study dealing with the meeting of the arts of East and West. See also Nos. 429 and 445.

4. Sasanian Period
a. Political and Cultural History

382. Christensen, Arthur E.--L'Iran sous les Sassanides. 2. éd. Copenhagen, 1944. 560 p. illus. The basic work on the culture and civilization of the Sasanians. Political history is distinctly secondary in the presentation of pre-Islamic Iran.

383. Erdmann, Kurt--Die Kunst Irans zur Zeit der Sasaniden. Berlin, 1943. 137 p. illus., bibl. Very good survey of the fine arts during the Sasanian period of Iran. Some of the dates given are not generally accepted. Well illustrated.

384. Nöldeke, Theodor--Geschichte der Perser und Araber zur Zeit der Sasaniden. Leiden, 1879. 503 p. Translation of the valuable account in the Arabic history of Tabari on the pre-Islamic rulers of Iran.

b. Religion

385. Erdmann, Kurt--Das iranische Feuerheiligtum. Leipzig, 1941. 94 p., map. [Sendschrift der Deutschen Orient-Gesellschaft II.) Survey of Iranian fire worship and of the architectural monuments connected with the cult.

386. Labourt, J.--Le christianisme dans l'empire perse sous la dynastie Sassanide. Paris, 1904. 372 p. Still the best and indeed the only book on this subject.

387. Puech, H.--La Manichéisme, son fondateur, sa doctrine. Paris, 1949. 195 p. The best book on Manichaeism which has appeared for a long time. Based on the latest researches.

F. Palestine and Judaism
1. Archaeology

388. Albright, W.F.--Archaeology and the religion of Israel, 2d ed. Baltimore, 1946. 238 p., bibl. A systematic and up-to-date survey of data and methods, with thorough documentation.

389. ________--The archaeology of Palestine. Harmondsworth [Eng.] 1949 [Pelican books). An up-to-date survey of the field, arranged chronologically and topically.

390. Barrois, A.G.--Manuel d'archéologie biblique, I. Paris, 1939. 520 p. A detailed Biblical archaeology including a description of ancient nomadism, towns, houses, and architecture, fortifications, hydraulic installations, agriculture, metallurgy, ceramics, textile industry and decorative arts.

391. ________--Précis d'archéologie biblique. Paris, 1935. 202 p., illus. A brief survey of Biblical archaeology including a description of society, religion, occupations, etc. in Canaan and ancient Israel.

392. Burrows, Millar--What mean these stones? New Haven, 1938. 306 p., illus. A competent and critical survey of the significance of archaeology for Biblical subjects, critically evaluating current theories and selecting the most important illustrations.

393. McCown, Chester C.--The ladder of progress in Palestine. London, New York, 1943. 387 p., illus., bibl. A competent survey of excavations and their results.

2. History of Judaism
a. General

394. Elbogen, Ismar--Der jüdische Gottesdienst. 3d ed. Leipzig, 1913. 619 p. The best historical and systematic account of synagogal liturgy and ceremonies from the earliest times to the Middle Ages.

395. Finkelstein, Louis, ed.--The Jews: their history, culture and religion. New York, 1949. 2 v. This is the latest comprehensive survey of its field. All the chapters are done by specialists in their fields.

396. Glueck, Nelson--The river Jordan. Philadelphia, 1946. 268 p., illus. The life, history and topography of the Jordan basin, primarily from the point of view of Biblical studies.

397. Hooke, S. H., ed.--Myth and ritual. London, 1933. A collection of essays by recognized authorities on the myth and ritual of the Hebrew in relation to the culture pattern of the ancient East.

398. ________--The labyrinth. London, 1935. Another collection of essays by recognized authorities on the relation between myth and ritual in the ancient world.

399. Kittel, Rudolf--Geschichte des Volkes Israel. Gotha, 1921-1929. 3 v. In spite of being antiquated in detail, this work remains by far the best one-man history of ancient Israel.

400. Oesterley, W.O.E. and G.H. Box--The religion and worship of the synagogue. London, 1907. 443 p., illus., bibl. A good description and introduction.

b. Judaism in the Period of Christ

401. Bonsirven, J.--Le Judaïsme palestinien au temps de Jésu-Christ. Paris, 1934-1935. 2 v. A learned and sympathetic discussion of the religious beliefs and practices of Palestinian Jews, written from a Roman Catholic scholar's point of view. It contains valuable citations of sources and full indexes.

402. Finkelstein, Louis--The Pharisees. Philadelphia, 1938. 2 v. Although the author's sociological assumptions have been severely criticized, there can be no doubt that his work is valuable as a collection of materials and as an interpretation of the social-religious forces leading to the rise of Pharisaic (i.e. normative) Judaism.

403. Handbuch zum Neuen Testament, hrsg. von Hans Lietzmann. 2. Aufl. Tübingen, 1912-21. Abt.: Die Religion des Judentums im spāthellenistischen Zeitalter, von W. Bousset. 3. Aufl. hrsg. von H. Grossmann. 1926. An informative and systematic survey, but to be used with caution in view of the author's marked Protestant bias.

404. Lagrange, M.J.--Le Judaïsme avant Jésus Christ. Paris, 1931. 624 p., bibl. An excellent background study by a liberal Catholic scholar.

405. Moore, George Foot--Judaism in the first century of the Christian era. Cambridge [Mass.] 1927-30. 3 v. The best work in its field, based on both the Greek and the rabbinic literature. Eminently sober and judicious.

406. Radin, Max--The Jews among the Greeks and Romans. Philadelphia, 1915. 421 p., illus., bibl. Scholarly and judicious.

407. Schürer, Emil--Geschichte des jüdischen Volkes in Zeitalter Jesu Christi. Leipzig, 1920. 5 v. Though now antiquated in many respects, retains its unique value as the only fully documented and absolutely reliable handbook in its field.

408. Wolfson, Harry A.--Philo. Cambridge [Mass.] 1947. 2 v. The best analysis of Philo's religious philosophy, particularly valuable for its broad historical perspective and originality.

c. Judaism in the Talmudic Period

409. Mishnah. English--The Mishnah; from the Hebrew, with introduction and brief explanatory notes, by Herbert Danby. London, 1938. 844 p. The best translation of the Mishnah in English, by a trained Christian scholar unusually well versed in rabbinics.

410. Ginzberg, Louis--The legends of the Jews. Philadelphia, 1909-1938. 7 v. A unique survey of the haggadah or narrative literature imbedded in rabbinic literature, taken as a whole, with valuable commentary.

411. Krauss, Samuel--Talmudische Archäologie. Leipzig-Frankfurt, 1910-12. 3 v. The only systematic, though not always absolutely reliable, study on the life of the Jews in the first to the fifth centuries A.D.

412. Patai, Raphael--Man and temple in ancient Jewish myth and ritual. Edinburgh, 1947. 227 p., bibl. A study of temple ritual, popular customs and beliefs among the Jews in the Talmudic period.

413. Strack, H.L.--Introduction to the Talmud and Midrash. Philadelphia, 1931. 374 p., bibl. Recognized by both Jewish and Christian scholars as the best introduction to its subject.

3. Mosaic Law

414. Alt, Albrecht--Die Ursprünge des israelitischen Rechts. Leipzig, 1934. 71 p. An excellent study of early Jewish law from the philological aspect.

415. Neufeld, E.--Ancient Hebrew marriage laws. London, New York, Toronto, 1944. A comparative study of the marriage laws of all the important peoples of the ancient Near East.

416. Smith, J.M. Powis--The origin and history of Hebrew law. Chicago, 1931. A brief historical account of Hebrew law as contained in the Old Testament. In an appendix some of the Mesopotamian laws are given in English translation.

G. Hellenistic Orient and Rise of Christianity

1. General Studies

417. Bentwich, Norman--Hellenism. Philadelphia, 1919. 375 p., bibl., index. In the series "Movements in Judaism." Considers Hellenism from the point of view of the Jews who took part in it or against it.

418. Bury, J.B., E.A. Barber, Edwyn Bevan, and W.W. Tarn--The Hellenistic age. Aspects of Hellenistic civilization. Cambridge [Eng.] 1923. 145 p., index. Popular essays on the place of the period in world history, on literature, philosophy, and the cost of living--from the Greek point of view.

419. Robinson, Charles Alexander--Alexander the Great; the meeting of East and West in world government. New York, 1947. 252 p., bibl. A recent study of Alexander by a competent scholar.

420. Tarn, W.W.--Alexander the Great. Vol. I: Narrative. Cambridge [Eng.] 1948. 148 p., map, index. Of the many "lives" of the man who changed

the face of the Near East, this one is recent, highly readable, succinct, and by one of those most qualified to speak. There is a separate second volume (four times as bulky) of notes and appendices, for those who wish to pursue details.

2. Art, Architecture, and Archaeology

a. General

421. British Museum. Dept. of British and medieval antiquities--Early medieval art in the British Museum, by Ernst Kitzinger. London, 1940. 114 p., illus. A general sketch of the evolution of early medieval art to about 1200 A.D., illustrated through objects in the British Museum. East Christian art is discussed briefly within the framework of Mediterranean development.

422. Fyfe, Theodore--Hellenistic architecture; an introductory study. Cambridge [Eng.] 1936. 247 p., illus. A brief introduction to a difficult and still little-understood period; neglects the important Parthian monuments to the East.

423. Head, Barclay V.--Historia Nummorum, a handbook of Greek numismatics. 2nd ed. London, 1911. 967 p. This classic and monumental manual contains much Near Eastern material covering an important phase of ancient Near Eastern iconography and epigraphy.

424. Robertson, Donald S.--A handbook of Greek and Roman architecture. 2d. ed. Cambridge [Eng.] 1943. 407 p., illus. The only handy source for bibliographies (up to 1928) on the monuments (to A.D. 330) of Asia Minor and Syria.

425. Rott, H.--Kleinasiatische Denkmäler aus Pisidien, Pamphylien, Kappadokien und Lykien. Leipzig, 1908. illus. A richly documented account of an archaeological journey in Inner Asia Minor. Many architectural and other monuments of the early Christian period which are not otherwise accessible are described and illustrated.

426. Wiegand, Theodor, ed.--Baalbeck. Berlin, 1921-1925. 3 v. Architectural studies of the first quality on the Hellenistic temples and the Christian and Islamic rebuildings. Illustrated with measured drawings and photographs.

427. ________--Palmyra; Ergebnisse der Expeditionen 1902-1917. Berlin, 1932. illus. A study of the monumental Hellenistic architecture of the Syrian oasis, which became briefly (in the third century A.D.) the capital of the Near East. Illustrated with plans and photographs in excellent reproduction.

428. ________--Petra. Heft III of Deutsch-türkisches Denkmals-kommando. Berlin, 1921. 94 p., illus. Architectural survey of the Nabatean rock-cut baroque tombs, with plans and photographic illustrations. For a readable account of recent archaeological work at the site, with interesting observations on the present neighbors of this deserted area, see Smith, Margaret A., Petra: the rock city of Edom (London, 1939).

b. Art of the Jews in the Hellenistic Period

429. du Buisson, Comte du Mesnil--Les peintures de la synagogue de Doura-Europos. Rome, 1939. The fullest publication to date of a large cycle of Biblical paintings adorning the walls of the third century synagogue at Dura, a Roman frontier town on the Euphrates. For interpretations of this unique document of the art of Hellenized Jewry, see also A. Grabar, "Le thème réligieux des fresques de la synagogue de Doura," Revue de l'Histoire des Religions 123, 1941, p. 143-192; 124, 1941. p. 5-35; and R. Wischnitzer, The Messianic theme in the paintings of the Dura Synagogue, (Chicago, 1948). A definitive publication of the Dura synagogue by C.H. Kraeling is in prepartion.

430. Kohl, Heinrich and Carl Watzinger--Antike Synagogen in Galiläa. Leipzig, 1916. 231 p., illus. Reveals the use of late Hellenistic architecture and ornament for Jewish ritual buildings.

431. Reifenberg, Adolf--Ancient Jewish coins. 2d ed. Jerusalem, 1947. 66 p., pl. A concise but reliable survey of the Jewish coins of Hellenistic-Roman Palestine and brief discussions of their historical significance, with good photographs.

432. Sukenik, Eleazar Lipa--Ancient synagogues in Palestine and Greece. London, 1934. 90 p., illus. (Out of print.) Good survey of the ancient synagogues, their sculptural decorations and mosaics.

c. Early Christian Art in the East outside Egypt

433. Crowfoot, John Winter--Early churches in Palestine. London, 1941. 166 p., illus. Convenient and scholarly résumé of what archaeological research has revealed concerning the architecture and decoration of churches in Palestine and Jordan dating from the time of Constantine to the Muslim conquest.

434. Kraeling, Carl H., ed.--Gerasa, city of the Decapolis; an account embodying the record of a joint excavation conducted by Yale University and the British School of Archaeology in Jerusalem (1928-1930), and Yale University and the American Schools of Oriental Research (1930-1931, 1933-1934). New Haven, 1938. 616 p., illus. Carefully prepared report on the monuments and plan of this Graeco-Roman city which adds new information to our knowledge of late Hellenistic architecture.

d. Egyptian Art during the Ptolemaic, Greco-Roman and Coptic Periods

435. Berlin. Staatliche Museen--Spätantike und koptische Stoffe aus ägyptischen Grabfunden, in den Staatlichen Museen, by O. Wulff and W.F. Volbach. Berlin [1926]. 159 p., plates. Publication of one of the two largest collections of Coptic textiles, with many illustrations and an attempt at a general classification, mainly on the basis of design and style.

436. Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. Museum--Pagan and Christian Egypt; Egyptian art from the first to the tenth century A.D. exhibited at the Brooklyn Museum by the Dept. of Ancient Art, Jan. 23 to March 9, 1941. Brooklyn, 1941. 86 p., plates. Catalog of many of the most important Coptic antiquities in American collections with a brief general introduction and good illustrations. The Brooklyn Museum has also published a smaller volume devoted to its own Coptic collection: Late Egyptian and Coptic Art.

437. Butler, Alfred J.--The ancient Coptic churches of Egypt. Oxford, 1884. 2 v. Invaluable for the study of the Coptic religion and archaeology.

438. Clarke, Somers--Christian antiquities in the Nile valley; a contribution toward the study of the ancient churches. Oxford, 1912. 234 p. Churches and monasteries in Egypt and the Sudan.

439. Duthuit, Georges--La sculpture copte. Paris, 1931. 62 p. Excellent illustrations and a good historical and aesthetic appreciation of the Coptic sculptor's style.

440. Evelyn-White, Hugh Gerard--The monasteries of the Wadi 'n Natrûn. New York, 1926-33. 3 v., illus., bibl. (Vol. II, VII, VIII of the Met. Mus. Art Egyptian Expedition.) Best reference material on the Copts.

441. Grüneisen, Wladimir de--Les caractéristiques de l'art copte. Florence, 1922. 193 p., plates. The book is mentioned here mainly for the sake of its useful series of plates of Coptic sculptures, paintings, manuscript illuminations, etc.

442. Strzygowski, Josef--Koptische Kunst. Vienna, 1904. 362 p., illus. (Catalogue général des antiquités égyptiennes du Musée du Caire.) Systematic classification of one of the largest collections of Coptic antiquities and a standard work in the field generally.

443. Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington. Dept. of Textiles--Catalogue of textiles from burying grounds in Egypt, by A.F. Kendrick. London, 1920-22. 3 v., plates. The other (See Berlin, above) of the two largest collections of Coptic textiles, with many illustrations and an attempt at general classification on the basis of design and style.

444. Villard, U. Monneret de--Le chiese della Mesopotamia. Rome, 1940. 115 p., illus. (Orientalia Christiana Analect, vol. 128) A recent and convenient synthesis of what is known of early Christian architecture in Mesopotamia, based partly on original observation, partly on the work of others. Bibliography and footnotes give full reference to earlier literature on the subject.

445. Yale University--The excavations at Dura Europos. Preliminary report of the fifth season of work, Oct. 1931-March 1932, ed. by M.I. Rostovtsev. New Haven, 1934. This volume is cited here because of the chapters by C. Hopkins and P.V.C. Baur on the Christian chapel at Dura. Dated 231 A.D. and adorned with frescoes, the chapel is a unique document of Christian architecture and painting in the Near East prior to Constantine the Great and the Peace of the Church. (See also Parthian Period, II, C, 3 and East Christian Art, III, L, 2.)

3. History and Culture

446. Bell, H.I.--Egypt from Alexander the Great to the Arab conquest. London, 1948. 168 p., bibl. Subtitle: "A study in the diffusion and decay of Hellenism." A popular introduction to Hellenistic culture in Egypt, giving a very readable summary of the economic, social, and administrative development; by a leading papyrologist.

447. Bevan, Edwyn--A history of Egypt under the Ptolemaic dynasty. London, 1927. 393 p. (History of Egypt, Vol. IV, ed. by Sir Flinders Petrie.) A chronological history supplemented with background description.

448. ________--The house of Seleucus. London, 1902. 2 v., maps. A two-volume dynastic history, with much background material. Still the standard work in English.

449. Duval, Rubens--Histoire politique, religieuse et littéraire d'Edesse jusqu'à la première croisade. Paris, 1892. 302 p. A solid and indispensable history of the most important center of Christian thought in Syriac-speaking lands.

450. Jones, A.H.M.--The cities of the eastern Roman provinces. Oxford, 1937. 576 p. A detailed study of the diffusion of the Greek city as a political institution in those parts of the Near East that were subsequently included in the Roman Empire.

451. Jouguet, P.--L'Impérialisme macédonien et l'hellénisation de l'Orient. Paris, 1926. 460 p., plates, bibl. (L'Evolution de l'Humanité) Translated into English under title: Macedonian imperialism and the Hellenization of the Orient, (London, 1928). Probably the best general introduction to the history of the period.

452. Kaerst, J.--Geschichte des Hellenismus. 2d ed. Leipzig, 1917-26. 2 v. Comprehensive and standard.

453. Leclercq, A. Bouché--Histoire des Lagides. Paris, 1903-06. 4 v. A comprehensive and reliable presentation of the state of knowledge at that time; well done.

454. _______--Histoire des Seleucides: 323-64 avant Jésu Christ. Paris, 1913-14. 2 v., maps. A standard work.

455. Rostovtsev, M.I.--The social and economic history of the Hellenistic world. New Haven and London, 1941. 3 v. An imposing presentation of wide and deep scholarship; a monument of historical sociology.

456. Tarn, W.W.--Hellenistic civilization. London, 1927. 2d ed., rev., 1950. 325 p., bibl., index. Probably the best general introduction to the culture of the period.

457. Winter, John Garrett--Life and letters in the papyri. Ann Arbor, 1933. 308 p. An introduction to the Greek papyri of Egypt from the point of view of the historical and literary information which can be recovered from them. Well documented.

458. Worrell, William H.--A short account of the Copts. Ann Arbor, 1945. 54 p. Brief but authoritative.

4. Religion
a. General

459. Cumont, Franz--The Oriental religions in Roman paganism. Chicago, 1911. 298 p. Based on a full knowledge of the source material.

460. Festugière, A.M.J.--Le monde gréco-romaine au temps de Jésus-Christ. Paris, 1935. 2 v., bibl. The most competent recent introduction to the Greco-Roman background of Christianity, by a liberal Catholic scholar.

461. Jonas, Hans--Gnosis und spätantiker Geist. Göttingen, 1934. 375 p. A substantial, as well as provocative, study of one of the most characteristic and influential movements of the period.

462. Nock, A.D.--Conversion. The old and the new in religion from Alexander the Great to Augustine of Hippo. Oxford, 1933. 309 p. A careful study of crucial changes in religious attitudes.

463. _______--Hellenistic religion--the two phases. Aberdeen, 1939. Substantial, careful, and significant.

464. Reitzenstein, R.--Die hellenistischen Mysterienreligionen. 3d ed. Leipzig-Berlin, 1927. 222 p. A provocative and significant treatment.

b. Christian Beginnings

465. Bultmann, Rudolf--Das Urchristentum im Rahmen der antiken Religionen. Zürich, 1949. 261 p. A study of the principal non-Christian religions in the Near East at the time of Christianity's rise; Judaism, Hellenism, Gnosticism. By a recognized authority.

466. Enslin, Morton S.--Christian beginnings. New York, 1938. 533 p. A good all-around introduction.

467. Goguel, Maurice--Jésus et les origines du christianisme: la naissance du christianisme. Paris, 1946. 627 p. A major recent presentation of the conclusions of critical modern scholarship on the genesis and rise of Christianity by a leading authority.

468. Harnack, Adolf--The mission and expansion of Christianity in the first three centuries. Tr. and ed. by James Moffatt. 2d ed., enl. and rev. London, New York, 1908. 2 v. Lucid, analytical.

469. Lietzmann, Hans--The beginnings of the Christian church. Tr. by Bertram Lee Woolf. London, 1937. 420 p., bibl. Comprehensive, authoritative also for the later periods.

470. McGiffert, Arthur C.--A history of Christianity in the Apostolic age. New York, 1925. 681 p. Summation of the results of liberal scholarship.

471. Weiss, Johannes--The history of primitive Christianity... Completed after the author's death by Rudolph Knopf, tr. by four friends and ed. by Frederick C. Grant. New York, 1937. 2 v. Authoritative for the earlier period.

472. Willoughby, Harold R.--Pagan regeneration. Chicago, 1929. One of the best books in its field.

c. The Spread of Christianity

473. Adeney, W.F.--The Greek and Eastern churches. New York, 1928. 634 p. Necessary to the understanding of Eastern Church history through the Conciliar period.

474. Burkitt, F. Crawford--Early Christianity outside the Roman Empire. Cambridge [Eng.] 1899. A clear and concise account of the origins and development of Christianity in the Syriac-speaking Near East and Persia.

475. _______--Early Eastern Christianity. London, 1904. 228 p., illus. Discusses the distinctive forms of Christianity developed in the Near East and Persia.

476. Cureton, William, ed.--Ancient Syriac documents relative to the earliest establishment of Christianity in Edessa and the neighboring countries. London, 1864. 196,112 p., English and Syriac. Fundamental documents regarding the introduction of Christianity into Mesopotamia and Persia, giving a characteristic picture of the simple Christian faith and austere life of that age and clime.

477. Michel le Syrien--Chronique de Michel le Syrien, patriarche jacobite d'Antioche, tr. and ed. by Joseph Chabot. Paris, 1901-1910. A chronicle giving the Monophysite view of events.

478. Mingana, Alphonse--"The early spread of Christianity in Central Asia and the Far East: a new document." Bulletin of the John Rylands Library, Manchester, IX (1925) p. 297-371. Nestorian Christianity in the light of new source material; the only work on this subject.

479. Wensinck, A.J., tr. and ed.--Legends of Eastern saints. Leiden, 1911-1913. 2 v. An introduction to the piety and faith of the monks of the Eastern Christian churches.

5. Literature

480. Baumstark, Anton--Geschichte der syrischen Literatur. Bonn, 1922. 378 p. The most comprehensive and competent history of Syriac literature. A standard work.

481. Geschichte der christlichen Litteraturen des Orients, von C. Brockelmann, Franz Nikolaus Finck, Johannes Leipoldt, Enno Littmann. Leipzig, 1909. 281 p. Quite good but replaced by Baumstark's Geschichte der syrischen Literatur.

482. Wright, William--A short history of Syriac literature. London, 1894. 296 p. Still good, but replaced by Baumstark's standard work.

6. Law

483. Mitteis, Ludwig--Reichsrecht und Volksrecht in den östlichen Provinzen des römischen Kaiserreiches. Leipzig, 1891. Repr. Leipzig, 1935. 560 p. The basic work on the influence of provincial law in Egypt and other provinces of the eastern Mediterranean on classical Roman law. Still very valuable in spite of its age.

484. Taubenschlag, Raphael--The law of Greco-Roman Egypt in the light of the papyri 332 B.C.-640 A.D. New York, 1944. 490 p. A comprehensive and extensively documented study of the civil and criminal law and procedure of Egypt during the Ptolemaic and Roman periods.

485. Volterra, Edoardo--Diritto Romano e diritti Orientali. Bologna, 1937. 308 p., bibl. A comprehensive treatment of the relationship between Roman law and the laws of the Eastern provinces of the Roman empire.

H. The Bible

1. Introductions and Commentaries to Old Testament

486. Bentzen, Aage--Introduction to the Old Testament. Copenhagen, 1948-49. 2 v. One of the best books in its field.

487. Cook, Stanley--An introduction to the Bible. London, 1945. An excellent popular treatment of the whole Bible.

488. Daehnhardt, O.--Natursagen zum alten Testament. Leipzig and Berlin, 1907-1909. 2 v. In the Frazerian comparative tradition.

489. Driver, S.R.--An introduction to the literature of the Old Testament. 9th ed. New York, 1913. 577 p., bibl. Though written more than 50 years ago, Driver's work was so thorough and philologically exact that it still retains much of its value. No student can afford to be without it. Moderately radical in its criticism.

490. Eissfeldt, Otto--Einleitung in das alte Testament unter Einschluss der Apocryphen und Pseudepigraphen. Tübingen, 1934. 752 p. This is the best recent Old Testament introduction for scholars. It is thoroughly abreast of the progress of philological research on the Bible up to recent date. Moderately radical in its criticism.

491. ________--Handbuch zum alten Testament. Tübingen, 1935. The latest and best series of handbooks and commentaries in the Old Testament field. Still very incomplete, though new volumes continue to appear.

492. Frazer, Sir James George--Folklore in the Old Testament. London, 1918-1919. 3 v. The Frazerian comparative method utilized in connection with Old Testament stories, laws, and customs.

493. Gressman, Hugo--Altorientalische Texte zum alten Testament. Berlin, 1926. v. Excellent collection of translations of the ancient texts.

494. The International critical commentary on the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. New York, 1895- By far the fullest and most scholarly series of commentaries on the Bible in English. The value of the individual volumes is very unequal and it is not probable that the work will ever be completed.

495. Pfeiffer, Robert H.--An introduction to the Old Testament. New York, 1941. 909 p., bibl. This is the best student's introduction to the Old Testament from the standpoint of radical criticism. Well written and very interesting.

496. Pritchard, James B., ed.--Ancient Near Eastern texts relating to the Old Testament. Princeton, 1950. 526 p. This book covers the field much more completely than any precursor; the translations are all done by competent scholars, most of them by the ablest available in the fields in question.

497. Rowley, H.H.--The growth of the Old Testament. London, 1950. A good introduction of a popular character.

498. Swete, Henry B.--An introduction to the Old Testament in Greek. Rev. by R.R. Ottley. Cambridge [Eng.] 1914. 626 p., app. Although in need of revision in the light of recent discoveries, this is still the most convenient treatment of the subject.

2. Inter-Testamental Literature

499. Bible. N.T. Apocryphal books. English. 1924. James.--The apocryphal New Testament, being the apocryphal gospels, acts, epistles, and apocalypses, with other narratives and fragments, newly translated by Montague R. James. Oxford, 1924. 584 p., bibl. Best compendium of English translations available today.

500. Charles, R.H.--The apocrypha and pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament. Oxford, 1913. 2 v. By far the best edition of the apocrypha and pseudepigrapha of the inter-testamental period. Each book has been treated by a specialist. Particularly important because of the recent discovery of the Dead Sea scrolls, a number of which fit into this period.

501. Pfeiffer, Robert H.--History of New Testament times with an introduction to the apocrypha. New York, 1949. 527 p., bibl., indexes. A remarkably full and brilliant study, bringing together into lucid synthesis a great deal of information on the political and social history of the period. With an admirable bibliography.

502. Torrey, C.C.--The apocryphal literature. New Haven, 1935. 151 p., bibl. The latest convenient introduction to the books edited and translated by Charles and others. The reader must bear in mind that the author's views are often very personal to himself, though based on thorough knowledge.

3. Introductions and Commentaries to New Testament

503. Jackson, F.J. and Kirsopp Lake--The acts of the apostles. London, 1936. 5 v. (Part I of the Beginnings of Christianity.) By far the most scholarly work in its field, though very critical.

504. Lagrange, M.J.--L'Evangile selon Saints Matthieu, Marc, Luc, Jean. Paris, 1911-1925. 4 v. The best general work on the subject. Written from a liberal Catholic point of view.

505. Strack, Hermann L. and Paul Billerbeck--Kommentar zum neuen Testament aus Talmud und Midrasch. Munich, 1922-1928. 4 v. In these bulky volumes two first-class scholars have collected all the rich material from the Talmud and other rabbinic sources illustrating the New Testament, especially the gospels. The work was not completed.

506. Zahn, Theodor--Introduction to the New Testament. Tr. from the 3d German ed. by John Moore Trout, William A. Mather, Louis Hodous, Edward S. Worcester, W.H. Worrell, and R.B. Dodge, under the direction and supervision of M. W. Jacobus, assisted by C.S. Thayer. Edinburgh, 1909. 3 v. Still the soundest New Testament introduction by a Protestant scholar, though often antiquated in detail.

4. Biblical Dictionaries and Encyclopedias

507. Hastings, J., ed.--A dictionary of the Bible. New York, 1899-1902. 4 v. A very complete presentation of the results of biblical scholarship up to the close of the XIXth century. Antiquated in detail but still the best Bible dictionary.

508. Vigouroux, F.G., ed.--Dictionnaire de la Bible. Paris, 1895-1912. 5 v.; 3 suppl. vols. ed. by L. Pirot, Paris, 1928-1938. The most important Catholic Bible dictionary. Thanks to the supplemental volumes it is much more complete and up-to-date than Hastings, though very conservative theologically and historically.

5. Biblical Geography

509. Dalman, Gustaf--Sacred sites and ways; studies in the topography of the gospels. Tr. by Paul P. Levertoff. New York, 1935. Maps. A concise but accurate survey of the chief sites of historic interest in Roman Palestine. There are useful sectional maps.

510. Guthe, Hermann--Bibelatlas. Leipzig, 1926. 11 p., maps.

511. Smith, Sir George Adam--The historical geography of the Holy Land. New York, 1932. 744 p., maps, bibl. A brilliant introduction to the subject, it has passed through many editions and has demonstrated its superiority on the non-technical level.

512. Wright, G.E. and F.V. Filson--The Westminster historical atlas to the Bible. Philadelphia, 1945. 114 p. This is the best recent historical atlas of its kind and the wealth of text and illustrations enables the student to grasp the significance of contemporary biblical archaeology.

I. Pre-Islamic Arabia

513. Aigrain, R.--"Arabie" in Dictionnaire d'histoire et de géographie ecclésiastique. Paris, 1924, vol. III, cols. 1158-1339. By far the best account available of the spread of Christianity in Arabia before Muhammad and its fate under Islam.

514. Bowen, R. leB.--The early Arabian necropolis of Ain Jawan, a pre-Islamic and early Islamic site on the Persian Gulf. New Haven, 1950. 70 p., plans and illus. One of the rather rare archaeological reports from early Eastern Arabia.

515. Brünnow, R.E. and A. von Domaszewski --Die provincia Arabia. Strassburg, 1904-1909. 3 v. A magnificent assemblage of archaeological material with full discussion and illustration.

516. Caetani, Leone--Studia di storia orientale. Milan, 1911-14. 2 v. A study of pre-Islamic Arabia and the relations of Islam to Christianity.

517. Caton-Thompson, Gertrude--The tombs and moon temple of Hureidha (Hadhramaut). London, 1944. 191 p., illus. A thoroughly sound publication of the results of excavations in South Arabia.

518. Charles, Henri--Le christianisme des arabes nomades sur le limes et dans le désert syro-mésopotamien aux alentours de l'hégire. Paris, 1936. (Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Hautes Etudes, Science Religieuses, LIIe v.) An examination of the various Christian sects and their organization among the pre-Islamic Arabs. Contains an extensive critical bibliography and is well indexed.

519. Dussaud, René--Les arabes en Syrie avant l'Islam. Paris, 1907. 178 p., illus. Now somewhat out of date, but still valuable for its presentation of archaeological and epigraphic material.

520. Gabrieli, Giuseppe and Leone Caetani--Onomasticon arabicum, ossia Repertorio alfabetico dei nomi di persona e di luogo contenuti nelle principali opere storiche biografische e geografiche, stampate e manoscritti, relative all'Islam. Rome, 1915. Useful work of reference.

521. Guidi, Ignazio--L'Arabie antéislamique; quatre conférences données à l'Université égyptienne du Caire en 1909. Paris, 1921. 89 p. A brief but lucid summary of the history of Arabia during the period immediately preceding the appearance of Muhammad.

522. Hartmann, Martin--Die arabische Frage, mit einem Versuch der Archäologie Jemens. Leipzig, 1909. 685 p. (Vol. 2 of author's Der islamische Orient, Berichte und Forschungen.) Scattered through the volume are many notes of interest on matters concerning conditions in pre-Islamic Arabia.

523. Hirschberg, J.W.--Jüdische und christliche Lehren im vor-und frühislamischen Arabien. Ein Beitrag zur Entstehungsgeschichte des Islams. Krakow, 1939. 173 p. An excellent study of what early Arabic literature reveals of Arab acquaintance with Jewish and Christian teaching.

524. Jaussen, Antonin and Raphael Savignac --Mission archéologique en Arabie. Paris, 1909-1922. 3 v. with 2 v. of atlas. Invaluable for the archaeology of North Arabia. The volumes are: I. De Jérusalem au Hedjaz. Médain-Saleh. Paris, 1909. 507 p. illus. II. El-'Ela; d'Hégra à Teima, Harrah de Tebouk. Paris, 1914. 691 p. illus. Supplément au vol. II, Coutumes du Fugarâ. Paris, 1920. 99 p. III. Les châteaux arabes de Qeseir 'Amra, Haraneh et Tûba. Paris, 1922. 105 p. The work is particularly important for its collection of the pre-Islamic inscriptions over the areas covered by the Mission.

525. Lammens, Henri--L'Arabie occidentale avant l'hégire. Beirut, 1928. 343 p. Particularly oriented toward religious conditions, including Judaism and Christianity in late pre-Islamic western Arabia. Based mainly on Arabic sources.

526. ________--Le berceau de l'Islam; l'Arabie occidentale à la veille de l'hégire... Rome, 1914. v.

527. Moberg, Axel--The book of the Himyarites; fragments of a hitherto unknown Syriac work. Lund, 1924. 61 p., illus. Edition and translation of a text which throws considerable light on religious conditions in South Arabia a little before Islam.

528. Montgomery, James A.--Arabia and the Bible. Philadelphia, 1934. 207 p. Emphasizes the value of a knowledge of Arabian culture for the understanding of the Bible. Clarifies the Bedouin origin of the Hebrews and shows the relationship between the early Hebrews and the Arabs.

529. Nallino, Carlo Alfonso -- Raccolta di scritti editi e inediti, Vol. III: Storia dell'Arabia pre-Islamica. Rome, 1941. The most comprehensive and scholarly history of pre-Islamic Arabia.

530. Nielsen, Ditlef--Handbuch der altarabischen Altertumskunde, Vol. I: Die altarabische Kultur. Copenhagen, 1927. Especially valuable for its discussion of the South Arabian pantheon.

531. Nöldeke, Theodor--Die Ghassanischen Fürsten aus dem Hause Gafnas. Berlin, 1887. 62 p. The only available study of the important pre-Islamic kingdom of the Ghassanids.

533. Rathjens-v. Wissmannsche--Südarabienreise...Vorislamische Altertümer, von Carl Rathjens und Hermann v. Wissmann. Hamburg, 1932. 2 v. Vol. 2 of this work is an extensive treatment of Yemeni archaeology. Principally based on the results of the excavations at Huqqah.

534. Rothstein, G.--Die Dynastie der Lahmiden in al-Hira. Berlin, 1899. 152 p. Still the only available study of the pre-Islamic kingdom of the Lakhmids.

535. Ryckmans, G.--"Les religions arabes pré-islamiques" in Gorce et Mortier, Histoire générale des religions. Paris, 1947, tome IV, p. 307-332. The most recent attempt to summarize briefly the present state of knowledge concerning pre-Islamic paganism. Beautifully illustrated.

536. Smith, William Robertson--Kinship and marriage in early Arabia. n. ed. London, 1907. 324 p. Still a classic.

537. Sprenger, Aloys--Die alte Geographie Arabiens, als Grundlage der Entwicklungsgeschichte des Semitismus. Bern, 1875. Though antiquated, it is still useful for matters concerned with the geography of Arabia in pre-Islamic days.

538. Wellhausen, Julius--Reste arabischen Heidentums. 2. Aufl. Berlin, 1897. A reconstruction of pre-Islamic paganism in Arabia. Old but not superseded.

J. Byzantine Empire

1. General

539. Baynes, Norman H. and H. St. L.B. Moss, eds.--Byzantium: An introduction to East Roman Culture. Oxford, 1948. 436 p., plates and maps. Bibl. Fourteen essays on the principal aspects of Byzantine civilization by an international group of scholars. The size of the volume necessitates rather rapid treatment in some cases and the essays are of uneven value. The bibliography is important, though ancient sources are not listed.

540. Bréhier, Louis--Le monde byzantin. Paris, 1947-50. 3 v. Vol. I: Vie et mort de Byzance [history]. Vol. II: Les institution de l'empire byzantin. Vol. III: La civilisation byzantine. Indispensable. A comprehensive survey, with copious bibliography and references.

541. The Cambridge medieval history, Vol. IV: The eastern Roman empire (717-1453). New York, 1923. 993 p., maps, bibl. The text, written by an international group of specialists, is now somewhat out of date; a new edition is in preparation. The bibliographies are exhaustive and are especially valuable for the listing of ancient sources.

542. Christ, Wilhelm, Wilhelm Schmid and Otto Stählin--Geschichte der griechischen Litteratur. 6. Aufl. Part 2, Vol. II. Munich, 1924. Pages 943-1582 cover the literature from ca. 300 to 530.

543. Diehl, Charles--Les grands problèmes de l'histoire byzantine. Paris, 1943. 178 p., maps. A comprehensive survey, in a pocket-size volume, of the place of Byzantine history in the history of the Middle Ages; of the problems faced by the Byzantine state and the attempts to solve them; and the problems offered to modern scholars by the study of Byzantine history. The last work of one of the greatest Byzantinists, this is invaluable as an introduction and guide to the subject.

544. Krumbacher, Karl--Geschichte der byzantinischen Litteratur von Justinian bis zum Ende des oströmischen Reiches (527-1453). 2d ed. Munich, 1897. 1193 p. Indispensable for reference, though now in part replaced by Moravcsik. A new edition is in preparation.

545. Moravcsik, Gyula--Die byzantinischen Quellen der Geschichte der Türkvölker. Budapest, 1942. 379 p. The title fails to indicate that this amounts to a revision of the historical section of Krumbacher. There is a valuable introduction on the sources for Byzantine history and their characteristics, and on methods of research. The bibliographies on numismatics and epigraphy leave something to be desired.

546. Stein , Ernst--Vom römischen zum byzantinischen Staate (284-476). Vienna, 1928.

547. ________--Histoire du bas-empire d'occident à la mort de Justinien (476-565). Tome second. Paris, 1949. The two volumes form one work whose original title was Geschichte des spätrömischen Reiches. It is announced that a new edition of Vol. I, translated into French by the author, will be published. The work is a detailed study of the political and economic history, with close examination of all problems, with copious bibliography and references to sources.

548. Vasiliev, A.A.--Byzance et les Arabes. Paris, 1935-50. 2 v. Translated fromthe Russian, these two volumes may be regarded as the finest of Vasiliev's writings. They depict in minute detail the "Eastern" policy and orientation of the Byzantine Empire from its inception to its final downfall and are unique in the completeness of their coverage. Based on Arabic as well as Latin and Greek sources.

549. ________--Histoire de l'empire byzantin. Paris, 1932. 2 v. A general treatment, less detailed than Bréhier's, but valuable as a survey of the subject. The bibliography is selected. A new English edition has been prepared and is awaiting publication.

2. Art, Architecture, and Archaeology
(See also Early Christian Art in the East and Non-Islamic Near Eastern Art)

550. Dalton, O.M.--Byzantine art and archaeology. Oxford, 1911. 727 p. A general survey of art (excluding architecture) still useful as a descriptive collection of basic material.

551. DerNersessian, Sirarpie--Armenia and the Byzantine empire. A brief study of Armenian art and civilization. Preface by Henri Grégoire. Cambridge [Mass.] 1945. 148 p., illus., bibl. Three of the five chapters are devoted, respectively, to architecture, sculpture, and painting. The other two give the historical and religious background.

552. Diehl, Charles--Manuel d'art byzantin. 2d ed. Paris, 1925-26. 2 v. A general survey of art and architecture, still of first importance although much research has been done since its publication.

553. Glück, Heinrich--Die christliche Kunst des Ostens. Berlin, 1923. 132 p., illus. A general and well-illustrated survey mainly of Byzantine art, but with strong emphasis on its Asiatic sources and affinities in accordance with the theories of J. Strzygowski.

554. Grabar, A.--Martyrium. Recherches sur le culte des reliques et l'art chrétien antique. Paris, 1946. A comprehensive study of the influence of the cult of relics and martyrs on the history of early Christian architecture and art. A vast number of monuments in the Near East (both extant and lost) are studied in this connection. A very large influence on the general development is attributed to the architecture and decoration of the buildings of the holy sites of Palestine.

555. Lassus, Jean--Sanctuaires chrétiens de Syrie. Paris, 1947. 329 p., illus., bibl. The most up-to-date study of early Christian architecture in Syria, based on original observation but utilizing fully the earlier collections of material by M. de Vogüé, Syrie Centrale (Paris, 1865-77), H. C. Butler, Early Churches in Syria (Princeton, 1929), and others. Church architecture and furnishings are studied from the point of view of their functions as well as their formal evolution.

556. Morey, C.R.--Early Christian art. Princeton, 1942. 290 p., illus., bibl. The most comprehensive statement of Prof. Morey's theory of the "evolution of style and iconography in sculpture and painting from Antiquity to the Eighth Century" in East and West; with over 200 illustrations and many bibliographical references.

557. Ramsay, W.M. and G. L. Bell--The thousand-and-one churches. London, 1909. 580 p. illus. A study of Binbirkilisse, the ruins of a city in Lycaonia which constitutes the most important remnant of early Christian architecture in Inner Asia Minor. The study was inspired by J. Strzygowski's Kleinasien: ein Neuland der Kunstgeschichte (Leipzig, 1903). For the historical significance of the church architecture of this area see also an article by S. Guyer in Byzantinische Zeitschrift,33 (1933), p. 78-104, 313-330.

III. ISLAMIC CIVILIZATION TO 1800

A. Reference Books, Handbooks, and Periodicals

1. Reference books and handbooks

558. The encyclopaedia of Islām. Leiden, 1913-1938. 4 v. and Supplement. The indispensable reference work for all Islamic studies. Edited and contributed to by outstanding scholars in the field. Published in English, French and German. A revised edition is scheduled to begin publication in 1953.

559. Handwörterbuch des Islam, hrsg. von A.J. Wensinck and J.H. Kramers. Leiden, 1941. A collection, revised and enlarged, of the articles on Islam as religion, which were originally contributed to the Encyclopaedia of Islām.

560. Hughes, Thomas P.--A dictionary of Islam. London, 1935. 750 p. An encyclopedia of Islamic doctrines, rites, ceremonies, customs, etc.

561. Ibn Khallikān biographical dictionary. Translated by M.G. de Slane. Paris, London, 1843-71. 4 v. The value of this masterly compilation of biographies of almost a thousand distinguished Muslims is no little enhanced by its readability owing to a profusion of anecdotes.

562. Sauvaget, Jean--Introduction à l'histoire de l'Orient musulman: éléments de bibliographie. Paris, 1946. 189 p., index, supl. A major annotated bibliography and bibliographical essay on Islamic history in the Near East. Omits East and West Africa, and India.

563. Wilson, Sir Arnold T.--A bibliography of Persia. Oxford, 1930. 253 p. Contains (1) original works in European tongues having a direct bearing on Iran; (2) translations in European languages of original Persian books and writings; (3) bibliography and writings on Persian literature, religions, etc. Alphabetically arranged according to authors.

564. Wüstenfeld, Heinrich Ferdinand--Wüstenfeld-Mahler'sche Vergleichungs-Tabellen der mohammedanischen und christlichen Zeitrechnung. 2. Aufl. Leipzig, 1926. 41 p. Detailed tables establishing the equivalents of hijrah and A.D. dates. Practical and accurate.

2. Periodicals

565. al-Andalus; revista de las Escuelas de Estudios Arabes de Madrid y Granada. Madrid, 1933- Semi-annual. Primarily concerned with Spanish Islam.

566. Ars Islamica. Vols. I-XVI. Ann Arbor [Mich.] and Washington, 1934-1951. The only journal exclusively devoted to the arts of Islam, its forerunners, and its relations with the arts of other regions. Richly illustrated. This journal will continue as Ars Orientalis, which will include material on the arts of the Far East as well as the Near East. The first issue is expected to appear in 1953.

567. Der Islam, Zeitschrift für die Geschichte und Kultur des islamischen Orients. Strasbourg, Berlin, 1910- Quarterly. Especially valuable for its articles on the modern Near East.

568. Islamic culture. Hyderabad, 1927- Quarterly. The articles are of very uneven quality, some being negligible, others significant. Many articles on Indian Islam.

569. Revue des études islamiques. Paris, 1927- Quarterly. Published with the collaboration of the Institut des Etudes Islamiques of the University of Paris and the Institut Français de Damas. An excellent periodical, devoted primarily to medieval Islam. It continues the Revue du monde musulman (Paris, 1906-1926).

B. Muslim Civilization

570. Arnold, Sir Thomas and Alfred Guillaume, eds.--The legacy of Islam. Oxford, 1931. 416 p., illus., bibl. A collection of essays, mainly by British authorities, on geography and commerce, art and architecture, literature, mysticism, philosophy and science, with a special account of those elements in the culture of Europe derived from the Islamic culture.

571. Barthold, V.V.--Mussulman culture. Tr. from the Russian by Shahid Suhrawardy. Calcutta, 1934. 146 p. A brief essay on the successive periods of Islamic history by a leading Russian orientalist, brilliantly done.

572. Becker, Carl H.--Islamstudien: vom Werden und Wesen der islamischen Welt. Leipzig, 1924-1932. 2 v. Scholarly and well-documented studies on multiple aspects of Islamic history, culture, and politics down to post-World War I Turkey.

573. Faris, Nabih Amin, ed --The Arab heritage. Princeton, 1944. 279 p. A collection of articles by various scholars dealing with the background and origins of Islam and its contribution to science, mysticism and art.

574. Gradmann, Robert--"Die Steppen des Morgenlandes in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte der menschlichen Gesittung," in Geographische Abhandlungen. 3d s., fasc. no. 6. Stuttgart, 1934. 66 p., bibl. A study of the relationship between the advanced civilization of the Middle East in the Middle Ages and the geographical and physical conditions, especially in the steppe regions.

575. Grunebaum, Gustave E. von--Medieval Islam. Chicago, 1946. 365 p., bibl. A study of Islam in its religious and political aspects and in its relation to Christendom and the rise of the medieval world. It brings out Greek borrowings in the Arabian Nights.

576. Hurgronje, C. Snouck--Verspreide Geschriften. Bonn, 1923-27. 6 v. Covers studies on a great variety of topics connected with the Islamic world.

577. Ibn Khaldûn--An Arab philosophy of history; selections from the Prolegomena of Ibn Khaldûn of Tunis. Tr. and arranged by Charles Issawi. London, 1950. 190 p. Selections and comments from the earliest extant philosophy of Arab history. Much of Ibn Khaldûn's analysis retains cogency to this day. Indispensable for all students of the Arab world.

578. Kremer, Alfred von--Der Islam im Morgen-und Abendland. Mit Abbildungen und Karten. Berlin, 1885-1887. 2 v. In spite of its age it is still a most useful account of the rise, spread and significance of Islam.

579. Levy, Reuben--Sociology of Islam. London, 1930-33. 2 v. One of the few books dealing with Muslim family, slavery, and other social institutions from a sociological point of view.

580. Mez, Adam--Die Renaissance des Islâms. Heidelberg, 1922. Tr. by S. Khuda Bukhsh and D.S. Margoliouth under title The renaissance of Islam (London, 1937), 538 p. An excellent account of Muslim society in the ninth and tenth centuries.

581. Sicard, Jules--Le monde musulman dans les possessions françaises. Paris, 1931. 268 p. This is a valuable, objective study of North African Islam. In addition to discussion of Islam as practiced in North Africa (primarily), as well as French "black" Africa, Sicard also deals at some length with social organization and ethnic differences among Muslims in North Africa.

582. Vaux, Carra de--Les penseurs de l'Islam. Paris, 1921-26. 5 v. The five volumes are I. Les souverains, l'histoire et la philosophie politique; II: Les géographes, les sciences mathématiques et naturelles; III: L'Exégèse, la tradition et la jurisprudence; IV: La scolastique, la théologie et la mystique, la musique; V: Les sectes, le

libéralisme moderne. These are popular summaries, but students find them very useful as introductions to the various areas surveyed.

C. Political and Cultural History

1. General

583. Ahmad ibn Yahyā, al-Balādhurī--The origins of the Islamic state, being a translation from the Arabic, accompanied with annotations, geographic and historic notes of the Kitâb futûh al-buldân of al-Imâm Abu-l 'Abbās Ahmad ibn-Jābir al-Balādhuri, by Philip Khūri Hitti. New York, 1916-24. 2 v. Part II tr. by Francis Clark Murgotten. One of the earliest and most judicious treatments of Muslim conquests and the expansion of the caliphate.

584. Amedroz, H.S. and Margoliouth, D.S.--The eclipse of the Abbasid Caliphate. Oxford, 1921. Vols. 4-7. A translation and elucidation of a chronicle of the fourth Islamic century by Ibn Miskawayh dealing with the decline of the Muslim empire in the East.

585. Arnold, Sir Thomas--The caliphate. Oxford, 1924. 223 p. A critical study which established the fact that the most important institution in Islam, the caliphate, was not a religious instituion, like the papacy, but a civil one. A standard work on the subject.

586. Brockelmann, Carl--Geschichte der Islamischen Völker und Staaten. Munich, 1939. 495 p., maps. The latest and most comprehensive of all the general histories of the Islamic peoples. There is an English translation by Joel Carmichael and Moshe Perlmann titled History of the Islamic peoples, with a review of events, 1939-1947 by Moshe Perlmann, and an expanded bibliography [New York, 1947), 582 p., maps.

587. Caetani, Leone--Annali dell'Islām, Vols. I-VIII. Milan, 1905-1918; Vols. IX-X, Rome, 1926. An exhaustive analytical account of early Muslim history based on Arabic sources.

588. Coupland, Reginald--East Africa and its invaders, from the earliest times to the death of Seyyid Said in 1856. Oxford, 1938. 584 p., bibl. An authoritative and very readable account of the African exploits of the Arabs of the South Arabian coasts, with special reference to British attacks on the slave trade.

589. Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice et S. F. Platonov--Le monde musulman et byzantin jusqu'aux croisades. Paris, 1931. 591 p. A general introduction to the subject is followed by a rapid survey of the Muslim world, the Byzantine Empire from the seventh to the eleventh centuries, and Christian Russia.

590. Gibb, H.A.R. and Harold Bowen--Islamic society and the West. Vol. I, Islamic society in the eighteenth century, Part I. London, New York, Toronto, 1950. A profound and closely-documented study of the impact of the West on Islamic society. Volume I deals with Turkey and with the Arab states as provinces of the Ottoman empire.

591. Hitti, Phillip K.--History of the Arabs. 5th ed. London and New York, 1950. 767 p., illus. A presentation for the student as well as the layman of the political, economic, and cultural aspects of life of the Arabians and other Arabic-speaking peoples, from the earliest times to the present. Taken from original Muslim and Arabic sources.

592. Kirk, George E.--A short history of the Middle East from the rise of Islam to modern times. Washington, 1949. 301 p., maps, bibl. The best one-volume survey of the entire subject in English. Well adapted for use as a college text.

593. Kremer, Alfred von--Culturgeschichte des Orients unter den Chalifen. Vienna, 1875-77. 2 v. Vol. I translated into English by S. Khuda Bakhsh under title: The Orient under the caliphs [Cal-utta, 1920); four chapters of Vol. 2 translated by the same writer in his: Studies: Indian and Islamic [London, 1927). The standard work on the civilization of Muslim society and political institutions with glimpses of life in the towns and at the courts. Based on original sources.

594. Lammens, Henri--Etudes sur le siècle des Omayyades. Beirut, 1930. 424 p. A scholarly and critical study that put the Umayyad caliphs in their rightful place in history and established the fact that the Umayyads were not as irreligious as they were represented to be.

595. Lane-Poole, Stanley--The Mohammadan dynasties. Paris, 1925. 361 p. A standard work which introduces each dynasty and lists its members with their dates. See also No. 605.

596. Magie, David--Roman rule in Asia Minor to the end of the third century after Christ. Princeton, 1950. 2 v. The most important work in the field; indispensable. Concerns the land and the people as well as Roman rule.

597. Muir, Sir William--The caliphate, its rise, decline and fall. From original sources. Rev. ed. by T.H. Weir. Edinburgh, 1915. 633 p. A useful history of the orthodox caliphate.

598. Nöldeke, Theodor--Orientalische Skizzen. Berlin, 1892. 2 v. Sidelight on interesting aspects of Arab history by one of the greatest orientalists of his time.

599. Pirenne, Henri--Mahomet et Charlemagne. 7e ed. Paris, Brussels, 1937. 264 p. An interesting account of the interrelations of Islam and Christianity and their two great protagonists. Should be read in connection with Daniel C. Dennett's "Pirenne and Muhammad," Speculum, Vol. 23, April 1948, p. 165-190, which presents a partial refutation of the "Pirenne thesis." A not-too-good English translation of Pirenne's book is: Muhammed and Charlemagne (New York, 1939).

600. Ross, Sir E. Denison--Islám. New York, 1931. 127 p. Reprinted in 1940. A brief but readable outline of the main periods of Islamic history.

601. Sauvaget, Jean--Historiens arabes. Paris, 1946. 192 p. Translated and annotated extracts chosen to enable those new to the field to gain some familiarity with the principle types of works produced by the Arab historians and the nature of the documentation derivable from certain narrative sources.

602. Tritton, Arthur S.--The caliphs and their non-Muslim subjects. London, 1930. 240 p. The standard treatise; from original sources.

603. Wellhausen, Julius--The Arab kingdom and its fall. Tr. from the German by Margaret G. Weir. Calcutta, 1927. 592 p. A full and invaluable account of early Muslim history. The earliest critical study of the rise and fall of the Umayyad dynasty. Should be read in connection with Daniel C. Dennett's Conversion of the poll tax in early Islam. (Cambridge [Mass.], 1950. 136 p.)

604. Zaidān, Jirjī--Umayyads and 'Abbásids, being the fourth part of the author's History of Islamic civilization; tr. by D.S. Margoliouth. Leiden, 1907. 325 p. The original Arabic work was the best in that language at the time it appeared.

605. Zambaur, Eduard K.M. von--Manuel de généalogie et de chronologie pour l'histoire de l'Islam. Hanover, 1927. 388 p., maps. More comprehensive than Lane-Poole, with the dates in the years of the hijrah. Bibliographical references after each dynasty.

2. Muslims in Spain and Sicily

606. Amari, Michele--Storia dei Musulmani di Sicilia. 2d. ed. Catania, 1933-1939. 3 v. The standard work on the Arabs in Sicily.

607. Dozy, Reinhart--Histoire des musulmans d'Espagne. 2d. ed., ed. and tr. by E. Lévi-Provençal. A revision of Dozy's original work, tr. by F. G. Stokes, is: Spanish Islam (New York, 1913).

608. González Palencia, Angel--Historia de la España musulmana. 3d ed. Barcelona, 1932. 388 p., maps, tables. A good survey of the entire period of Arab rule in Spain.

609. Lane-Poole, Stanley--Story of the Moors in Spain. London, 1897. 285 p. A popular treatment of the history of the Arabs in Sicily, antiquated but still indispensable.

610. Lévi-Provençal, Evariste--La civilisation arabe en Espagne. Cairo, 1938. 205 p., bibl. A general study of Arab civilization in Spain by an outstanding scholar in the field.

611. ________--L'Espagne musulmane au Xème siècle-institutions et vie sociale. Paris, 1932. 272 p. The administration and military, economic, and social life of Arab Spain at the height of its development; by an outstanding scholar.

612. Neuman, Abraham A.--The Jews in Spain. Philadelphia, 1942. 2 v. Valuable for its emphasis on the political, economic, and social aspects of Jewish life in Spain.

613. Ribera, J.--Historia de la conquista de España. Madrid, 1926. 224 p., maps. A translation of Ibn al-Qūṭīyah's Arabic History of the Conquest of Andalusia.

3. Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia

614. Chavrebière, Coissac de--Histoire du Maroc. Paris, 1931. 554 p., bibl. History of Morocco from the earliest records until late 1930.

615. Gautier, Emile Félix--Le passé de l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1937. [illegible] p. bibl. Deals particularly with the Arab invasion of North Africa.

616. Julien, C. André--Histoire de l'Afrique du Nord: Tunisie-Algérie-Maroc. Paris, 1931. 866 p., illus., bibl. History of North Africa from earliest times to 1930. Comprehensive, well-organized, scholarly; 77-page classified and annotated bibliography.

617. Marçais, Georges--La Berbérie musulmane et l'orient au moyen âge. Paris, 1946. 310 p., bibl. A good general coverage of the Islamic period in North Africa from its beginnings to the successors of the Almohades (14th century). Well documented.

618. Pellegrin, Arthur--Histoire de la Tunisie depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours. Tunis, 1948. 256 p., illus., bibl. Covers the history of Tunisia from the earliest recorded history to the present. It is concise, well organized, and written in readable French. The author was born in Tunisia and has always lived there. His history is decidedly pro-French in tone, but otherwise is generally considered accurate.

619. Terrasse, Henri--Histoire du Maroc. Casablanca, 1949. First class basic work on the history of Morocco from the geographical, cultural, and economic standpoint, from antiquity down to the Almohade period.

620. Welch, Galbraith--North African prelude; the first 7,000 years. New York, 1949. 650 p., maps. This is one of the few general histories of the area available in English. Popular.

4. Egypt and East Africa

621. Butler, Alfred Joshua--The Arab conquest of Egypt and the last thirty years of the Roman domination. Oxford, 1902. 563 p. Aggressors have often been assisted by favorable conditions and people in the countries they attacked.

622. Clerget, Marcel--Le Caire: étude de géographie urbaine et d'histoire économique. Cairo, 1934. 2 v. A carefully documented history of the development of the city and life of Cairo in all its phases. Contains an exhaustive bibliography.

623. Coupland, Reginald--East Africa and its invaders, from the earliest times to the death of Seyyid Said in 1856. Oxford, 1938. 584 p., bibl. An authoritative and very readable account of the African exploits of the Arabs of the South Arabian coasts, with special reference to British attacks on the slave trade.

624. Hassan, Zaky Mohamed--Les Tulunides. Paris, 1933. 339 p., bibl. A political, religious, and cultural study of Muslim Egypt from 868 to 905, based on Arabic sources.

625. al-Jabartī--Merveilles biographiques et historiques, ou chroniques du cheikh Abd-el-Rahman el Djabarti, tr. de l'arabe par Chefik Mansour bey, Abdulaziz Kalil bey, Gabriel Nicolas Kalil bey et Iskender Ammoun effendi. Cairo, 1888-96. 9 v. in 3. Valuable for the first-hand account from an Egyptian standpoint of the Napoleonic invasion of Egypt. The author is the last of the Egyptian historians writing in the medieval tradition.

626. Lane-Poole, Stanley--A history of Egypt in the Middle Ages (600-1500). London, 1901. 382 p., map. An interesting and still authoritative presentation by one of the leading British Arabists of his day. Many illustrations in the text.

627. Muir, Sir William--The Mameluke or slave dynasty of Egypt. London, 1896. 245 p. map. The story of an unusual oligarchy of Circassian, Turkish, and other slaves who ruled Egypt from 1250-1517.

628. Wiet, Gaston--L'Egypte arabe de la conquête arabe à la conquête ottomane, 642-1517 de l'ère chrétienne. Paris, 1937. (Histoire de la nation égyptienne. Vol. IV, ed. par Gabriel Hanotaux.) illus. A general history. Well-illustrated.

5. Syria and Palestine

a. General

629. Dussaud, René, R. Deschamps and H. Seyrig--La Syrie antique et médiévale. Paris, 1931. 161 p., plates. An illustrated study of such historical sites as Byblus, Ugarit, Qatna, Sidon, Dura-Europos, Palmyra, Antioch, crusader castles and Muslim monuments.

630. Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice--La Syrie à l'époque des Mamelouks d'après les auteurs arabes. Paris, 1923. 288 p., bibl. Geographic, economic, and administrative description preceded by an introduction on the governmental organization.

631. Hitti, Philip K.--History of Syria, including Lebanon and Palestine. London, 1951. 749 p., illus., bibl. A presentation to the student and the layman of the political, economic, social and cultural life of the peoples between the Taurus mountains and Sinai, from earliest times to the present, drawn from original sources and checked with the results of modern critical research.

632. Lammens, Henri--La Syrie. Précis historique. Beyrouth, 1921. 2 v. Useful chiefly for the early Islamic period.

b. Crusades

633. Atiya, Aziz Suryal--The crusade in the later Middle Ages. London, 1938. 604 p., bibl. A trustworthy treatment of pilgrims and propagandists in the 14th and 15th centuries, and the crusades of de Lusignan and others. Copiously annotated, with an exhaustive bibliography.

634. Cahen, Claude--La Syrie du Nord à l'époque des croisades. Paris, 1940. 768 p. A general political history of the role of the Franks in the crusades (1100-1215) with valuable chapters on social and economic conditions of the area at the time. Based on primary French and Arab sources, with guide to references.

635. Deschamps, Paul--Les châteaux des croisés en terre sainte. I, Le crac des chevaliers; II, La défense du royaume de Jérusalem. Paris, 1934-39. 4 v. (2 vol. text, 2 vol. plates). Admirable work dealing not only with the military architecture but also with the history and the historical geography of the period. Illustrated with reproductions of photographs, maps, plans, and sketches.

636. Grousset, René--Histoire des croisades. Paris, 1934-36. 3 v. Perhaps the most exhaustive modern study of the crusades with special emphasis on political events and the Kingdom of Jerusalem.

637. Guilelmus, Bishop of Tyre--A history of deeds done beyond the sea, by William, archbishop

of Tyre; tr. and annotated by Emily Atwater Babcock and A.C. Krey. New York, 1943. 2 v. A first-hand source for the history of the crusaders in Syria. The author died ca. 1190.

638. Ibn al-Qalānisī--The Damascus chronicle of the crusades. Tr. by H.A.R. Gibb. London, 1932. 368 p. A translation from Arabic of a chronicle written by al-Qalānisī, a Damascene official in the early period of the crusades.

639. LaMonte, John L.--Feudal monarchy in the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem, 1100 to 1291. Cambridge [Mass.] 1932. 293 p., tables. An excellent, well-documented work on the organization and administration of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.

640. Lane-Poole, Stanley--Saladin and the fall of the kingdom of Jerusalem. 2d ed. New York, London, 1926. 416 p. A popular study of the famous Muslim hero and his role in the defeat of the crusaders.

641. Munro, Dana C.--The kingdom of the crusaders. New York, London, 1935. 216 p. Lectures delivered at Harvard by one who was the leading American scholar in this field. Includes a bibliography of Munro writings on the history of the crusades.

642. Paetow, Louis J. ed.--The crusades and other historical essays. New York, 1928. 419 p. A collection of historical essays by American authorities presented to Dana C. Munro by his former students.

643. Runciman, The Hon. Steven--A history of the crusades, Vol. I. London, 1951. This volume covers the period from the first crusade to the foundation of the Kingdom of Jerusalem. Three volumes are projected to cover the entire period of the crusades.

644. Stevenson, William B.--The crusaders in the East. Cambridge [Eng.] 1907. 387 p. A first-class work drawn chiefly from Arabic and Latin sources.

645. Usāmah ibn Murshid, called Ibn Munkidh --An Arab-Syrian gentleman and warrior in the period of the crusades. Tr. by Philip K. Hitti. New York, 1929. 265 p., map and records, bibl. A translation from Arabic of a rare and interesting work, by an eye witness, giving us a glimpse of the Muslim side of the crusades in their early period.

6. Arabian Peninsula

646. al-Hamdānī, al-Ḥasan ibn Aḥmad, called Ibn al-Ḥā'ik--The antiquities of South Arabia; being a translation from the Arabic with linguistic, geographic, and historic notes, of the eighth book of al-Hamdāni's al-Iklīl, by Nabih Amin Faris. London, 1938. 119 p., map. The best known of the early medieval works on the Yemen dealing with the history and historical traditions, and personalities of the country.

647. Hogarth, David G.--Arabia. Oxford, 1922. 139 p., map. A brief history of Arabia from pre-Islamic times until World War I; out of date, but unique in its scope.

648. al-Khazrajī, 'Alī ibn al-Hasan--The pearl strings; a history of the Resúliyy Dynasty of Yemen, tr. by J.W. Redhouse, ed. by E.G. Browne, R.A. Nicholson, and A. Rogers. Leiden and London, 1906-1918. 5 v. A chronicle of the history of Yemen from pre-Islamic times until 1400, with emphasis on 13th and 14th century Rasūli dynasty. Worthwhile sketch of the history of Yemen in the introduction.

649. Nallino, Carlo Alfonso--"al-Yemen," Enciclopedia Italiana, Vol. XXXV (Rome, 1937) p. 834-841. Best brief general survey of the country. See also additions by Ettore Rossi in Seconda Appendice 1938-1948 (Rome, 1949), p. 1135.

650. Salīl ibn Ruzaiḳ--History of the imâms and seyyids of 'Omân from A.D. 661-1856; tr. from the original Arabic and ed. with notes, appendices, and an introd., continuing the history down to 1870, by George P. Badger. London, 1871. 435 p., map. A translation of a unique Arabic chronicle of the history of Oman from the rise of Islam into the 19th century.

651. Tritton, Arthur S.--The rise of the imams of Sanaa. London, 1925. 141 p. A concise sketch of the history of Yemen from 1586 to 1628 A.D. based on three manuscripts. The last chapter deals inferentially with religious and social life in Yemen.

652. 'Umārah ibn 'Alī, al-Ḥakamī--Yaman, its early medieval history, by Najm ad-Din 'Omarah al-Ḥakami; also the abridged history of its dynasties, by Ibn Khaldūn and an account of the Karmathians of Yaman by Abu 'Abd Allah Baha ad-Din al Janadi; the original texts with translation and notes by Henry Cassels Kay. London, 1892. 358 p. and 152 p., map. Translation of a 12th century Yamani man-of-letters' history of his own country, plus excerpts from Ibn Khaldūn's General History dealing with Yemen and an account of the Karmathians of Yemen by a 14th-century native of that country. An essential source.

7. Ottoman Turkey

653. Babinger, Franz--Die Geschichtsschreiber der Osmanen und ihre Werke. Leipzig, 1927. 477 p. A standard bibliographical work for Ottoman historiography.

654. Creasy, Edward S.--History of the Ottoman Turks. New York, 1878. 560 p. Largely a condensation of the monumental German history of the Ottomans by J. von Hammer-Purgstall.

655. Eversley, G.J.S. and Valentine Chirol--The Turkish empire from 1288 to 1922. New York, 1923. 156 p., map. A standard work.

656. Gibbons, Herbert A.--The foundation of the Ottoman empire. Oxford, 1916. 379 p., bibl. Has been superseded but still valuable, particularly as a source in English for information on Seljuk Turkish Asia Minor. Should be read in conjunction with Wittek's Rise of the Ottoman Empire [London, 1938) and Mehmed Fuad Köprülü's Origines de l'empire ottoman [Paris, 1935).

657. Hammer-Purgstall, Joseph von--Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches. Pest, 1827-35. 10 v. Hammer's use of the Oriental sources has never since been duplicated. His work has served as the foundation for all that has followed.

658. ________--Des osmanischen Reichs Staatsverfassung und Staatsverwaltung. Vienna, 1815. 2 v. Standard and unsurpassed reference work on the government of the older Ottoman Empire.

659. Hasluck, Frederich W.--Christianity and Islam under the sultans. Oxford, 1929. 2 v. The best available study on folk religions in the Ottoman world.

660. Iorga, Nicolae--Geschichte des osmanischen Reichs. Gotha, 1908-13. 5 v. Particularly good for social and economic history.

661. Knolles, Richard--The generall historie of the Turkes, from the first beginning of that nation to the rising of the Othoman familie: with all the notable expeditions of the Christian princes against them. Together with the lives and conquests of the Othoman kings and emperours... London, 1603 and many later editions and versions. An important source book for the contemporary periods.

662. Lane-Poole, Stanley, E.J.W. Gibb and Arthur Gilman--The story of Turkey. New York, 1888. 373 p. When this work was published it was the best one-volume treatment in English and it retains that distinction to this day.

663. Lybyer, Albert H.--The government of the Ottoman empire in the time of Suleiman the Magnificent. Cambridge [Mass.] 1913. 349 p., bibl. This study of the institutions of the Ottoman empire, based largely on contemporary Italian diplomatic reports, is a classic of American historiography.

664. Mehmed, pasha--Ottoman statecraft; the book of counsel for vezirs and governors [Nasaih ül-vüzera ve l-ümera); Turkish text, with introduction, by W.L. Wright, Jr. London and Princeton, 1935. 172, 135 p. A work as important for Turkish history as for the study of Turkish literature. Highly recommended.

665. Merriman, Roger B.--Suleiman the magnificent. Cambridge [Mass.] 1944. 325 p. A competent modern biography which does not make direct use of materials in Oriental languages.

666. Miller, Barnette--Beyond the sublime porte: the grand seraglio of Stambul. New Haven, 1931. 281 p., bibl. The most adequate treatment of this important historical monument.

667. ________--The palace school of Muhammad the Conqueror. Cambridge [Mass.] 1931. 226 p., bibl. A fascinating introduction to the Ottoman's well-known devshirme [slave family) system.

668. Minorsky, V., tr.--Tadhkirat al-Mulūk. London, 1943. 218 p. Persian text. A manual of Safavid administration; one of the few accounts extant of the organization of the later [18th century) Safavid administrations.

669. Ohsson, Ignatius Mouradgea d'--Tableau général de l'empire othoman, divisé en deux parties, dont l'une comprend la législation mahométane; l'autre, l'histoire de l'empire othoman. Paris, 1788-1824. 7 v. illus. Classic description of the Ottoman Empire just before the impact of the West began to alter it.

670. Pears, Sir Edwin--The destruction of the Greek empire and the story of the capture of Constantinople by the Turks. New York, 1903. 476 p. Typifies the out-dated Helleno-centric view of the Turks. One may usefully compare the standard histories of later Greek times, e.g. Gibbon: The decline and fall of the Roman empire [London, 1902).

671. Ranke, Leopold--Fürsten und Völker von Süd-Europa im 16. and 17. Jahrhundert. Bd. 1: Die Osmanen und die spanische Monarchie. Hamburg, 1827. Translated by Walter K. Kelly under title: The Ottoman and the Spanish empires in the 16th and 17th centuries [Philadelphia, 1845), 138 p., bibl. A masterpiece.

672. Schevill, Ferdinand--History of the Balkan Peninsula from the earliest times to the present day. With the collaboration of Wesley M. Gewehr. Rev. ed. New York, 1933. 614 p., bibl., maps. This work is valuable in that it sets the history of the Anatolian Turks into a frame familiar to educated Western Europeans and Americans.

673. Stripling, George W.F.--The Ottoman Turks and the Arabs, 1511-1574. Urbana [Ill.] 1942. 135 p., bibl. A good account of the Ottoman conquest of Egypt.

674. Wittek, Paul--The rise of the Ottoman empire. London, 1938. 54 p., bibl. Key work on question of origins of the Ottoman Turks. Prof. Wittek's other publications, largely in German and French, are the quintessence of modern European study of the Turks. They are listed in "Liste des publications de Paul Wittek," Annuaire de l'Institut de philologie et d'histoire orientales et slaves, T. 4, (Brussels, 1936).

675. Zinkeisen, Johann W.--Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches in Europa. Hamburg, 1840-63. 8 v. To Hammer's account Zinkeisen brings rich European material.

8. Armenia

676. Adontz, Nikolai G.--Histoire de l'Arménie. Paris, 1946. 441 p. This is the first volume of what is to be an extensive history of Armenia and covers the pre-Christian period. It is the most complete work on ancient Armenia, by an expert in the field.

677. Grousset, René--Histoire de l'Arménie. Paris, 1946. 647 p., bibl. The medieval history of Armenia told by a master of French prose. Although it is somewhat popular in presentation, this book has much of importance in it.

678. Morgan, Jacques de--Histoire du peuple arménien depuis les temps les plus reculés de ses annales jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1919. 410 p. Translated into English by E.F. Barry under title: The history of the Armenian people *(Boston, 1950), 430 p. A history of Armenia to World War I. Art, music, literature, etc. are discussed as well as political events.

9. Georgia and the Caucasus

679. Allen, W.E.D.--A history of the Georgian people. London, 1932. 429 p., bibl. The best cultural survey in English of Georgia before the Russian occupation. Literature, art, economic problems, etc. are discussed. The book has an extensive bibliography.

680. Brosse, Marī Ivanovitch, tr.--Histoire de la Géorgie depuis l'antiquité jusqu' au XIXe siècle. St. Petersburg, 1849-1857. 2 v. This is the basic history of Georgia and the Caucasus in the Middle Ages, based on original sources. Much material on the history of Georgia can be found only in this work.

681. Sanders, A.--Kaukasien. Munich, 1944. 349 p. A competent survey of the people of the Caucasus and their history from the earliest times to World War II. Political events are emphasized.

10. Iraq

682. Le Strange, Guy--Baghdad during the Abbasid caliphate. London, 1924. 381 p. bibl. An interesting and authoritative survey of the career of the capital of the 'Abbasids.

683. Levy, Reuben--A Baghdad chronicle. Cambridge [Eng.] 1929. 279 p., plates, bibl. A sketch of the political career of Baghdad from its foundation in the late 8th century to its fall in the mid-13th century.

684. Lloyd, Seton--Twin rivers. Oxford, 1947. 244 p., bibl., plates, maps. Subtitle: "A brief history of Iraq from the earliest times to the present day."

685. Longrigg, Stephen H.--Four centuries of modern Iraq. Oxford, 1925. 278 p., bibl. A valuable historical survey of the principal developments during successive regimes that held sway in the Tigris-Euphrates Valley from the 16th century to the 20th.

11. Iran

686. Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad, called Ibn 'Arabshāh--Tamerlane, or Timur, the great amir. Translated by J.H. Sanders from the Arabic life by Ahmed ibn Arabshah. London, 1936. 341 p., map. Translation not always faithful but affords a good picture of the history of Timur through the eyes of a contemporary.

687. Barthold, V.V.--Ulug Beg und seine Zeit. Leipzig, 1935. 252 p., bibl. The most complete study of the successors of Timur, filled with information on the art, literature, and society of Turkestan in the 16th century. The author was well acquainted with the sources for a history of the times. Many bibliographical references.

688. Bellan, L.L.--Chah 'Abbas I; sa vie, son histoire. Paris, 1932. 297 p., bibl. Uncritical account but sole work of any scope in a European language.

689. Bouthoul, B.--Le grand maitre des assassins. Paris, 1936. 230 p., bibl. Popular but fairly well grounded account of the Isma'ilian sect.

690. Bretschneider, E.--Medieval researches from Eastern Asiatic sources. London, 1910. 2 v. Summarizes accounts by medieval geographers and historians of Iran and neighboring areas.

691. Ḥamd Allāh, Mustaufī al-Ḳazwīnī--Ta'rīkh-i-guzīda or "Select History" of Hamdu'lláh Mustawfí-i-Qazwíní, compiled in A.H. 730 (A.D. 1330), now reproduced in facsimile from a ms. dated A.H. 857 (A.D. 1453) with an introduction by E.G. Browne. Leiden, London, 1910-13. 2 v. Persian text with abridged English translation. A compendium of history with the addition of valuable but unrelated material. Most important for its material on the Il-khanid Period in Iran and most interesting in the account of the author's native town of Qazvin.

692. Hanway, J.--An historical account of the British trade over the Caspian Sea. London, 1754. 2 v. Uniquely important for the Caspian region of Iran.

693. Hinz, Walther--Irans Aufstieg zum Nationalstaat im fünfzehnten Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1936. 503 p., bibl. The best account in a western language of the rise of the Safavid dynasty; with important bibliographical notes.

694. Lockhart, Laurence--Famous cities of Iran. Brentford [Eng.] 1939, 115 p., illus., bibl. Sixteen historical monographs on the most important cities and towns of Iran; a list of the outstanding monuments is given in each instance.

695. ________--Nadir Shah: a critical study based mainly upon contemporary sources. London, 1938. 344 p., plates, maps, bibl. A valuable work and more useful than most of the long and involved Persian accounts of the period which lack emphasis, organization, and evaluation.

696. Minorsky, V.F.--La Perse au XVe siècle entre la Turquie et Venise. Paris, 1933. 23 p. Details of the earliest relations between Muslim Iran and the West.

697. Rabino, H.L.--Mázandarán and Astarábád. London, 1928. 169, 235 p., maps. Combines historical and geographical sketches of localities along the Caspian with emphasis on epigraphical material.

698. Siassi, A.A.--La Perse au contact de l'occident. Paris, 1931. 273 p. Rather general in character but of value for its use of Persian sources.

699. Stein, Sir M. Aurel--Old routes of western Iran. London, 1940. 432 p., illus. Archaeological reconnaisance of ancient routes and sites in the hill country from Shiraz to Lake Urmia. reported with the author's characteristic thoroughness.

700. Sykes, Sir Percy M.--History of Persia. London, 1930. 2 v., illus. The most extensive study of Iranian political history. Vol. I deals with the early periods of Iran up to the overthrow of the Sasanian Empire by the Arabs. Vol. 2 devotes disproportionate space to the events of 1915-1918, in which the author took a leading part.

701. Wilson, Sir Arnold T.--The Persian Gulf; an historical sketch from the earliest times to the beginning of the twentieth century. Oxford. 1928. 327 p., bibl. A brief history of settlements, commerce and political events in the Gulf area from the Middle Ages to the turn of the 20th century. Based on secondary sources.

12. Afghanistan

702. Nāẓim, Muḥammad--The life and times of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghazna; with a foreword by the late Sir Thomas Arnold. Cambridge [Eng.] 1931. 271 p., map. Primarily a description of the military campaigns of the first ruler of most of what is now Afghanistan, after the Islamization of the country. With extensive references to primary sources.

703. Ni'mat Allah--History of the Afghans, tr. from the Persian of Neamet Ullah by Bernhard Dorn. London, 1829-36. 2 v. A translation of a Persian history written in 1611. Gives details on dynasties and political history from the beginning to the 16th century.

704. Sykes, Sir Percy M.--A history of Afghanistan. London, 1940. 2 v. The most comprehensive history of wars and dynasties through 1934, with details on Amanullah and various British missions. Numerous illustrations and appendices. Little on social and economic forces.

13. Central Asia

705. Barthold,V.V.--Turkestan down to the Mongol invasion. 2d. ed. Tr. from the original Russian and rev. by the author with the assistance of H.A.R. Gibb. London, 1928. 513 p., bibl. Standard work on the history and historical geography of Russian Turkestan from the time of the Arab conquests in the 7th century A.D. to the Mongol invasion in the 13th. The first part of the book contains an excellent survey of the Oriental sources for this history.

706. ________--Zwölf Vorlesungen über die Geschichte der Türken Mittelasiens. Deutsche Bearbeitung von Theodor Menzel. Berlin, 1935. 278 p. French trans. by Mme. M. Donskis, under title: Histoire des Turcs d'Asie central (Paris, 1945), 220 p. Summation of the work of the greatest authority on the question. For Barthold's bibliography see Theodor Menzel, "Versuch einer Barthold-Bibliographie," Der Islam XXI (1933), 236-42; XXII (1934-35), 146-62.

707. Czaplicka, M.A.--The Turks of Central Asia. Oxford, 1918. 242 p., bibl. The chief value of this book lies in its extensive bibliography of historical, archaeological, ethnographical, and geographical works. The text of the work concerning the history and ethnology of the Turks of Central Asia is now out of date in some details, but can still be used with profit.

708. Gibb, H.A.R.--The Arab conquests in Central Asia. London, 1923. 102 p., bibl. More readable than Barthold, but deals only with the period of the Arab conquests in Central Asia. Lacks an index, but is a clear, orderly presentation, based on original sources.

709. Grousset, René--L'empire des steppes: Attila. Gengis-Khan. Tamerlan. Paris, 1939. 639 p., illus., bibl. The most comprehensive survey of the history of Central Asia from earliest times to the present. No index.

710. McGovern, W.M.--The early empires of Central Asia. Chapel Hill, 1939. 529 p., bibl. Covers the period 3000 B.C. to A.D. 600 in some 400 pages, plus 60 pages of notes and 30 of bibliography; index. A huge undertaking, probably too vast in scope to be accurate throughout, but a good general account of events if used with caution.

14. The Mongols

711. Blochet, Edgar--Introduction à l'histoire des Mongols de Fadl Allah Rashid ed-Din. Leiden, London, 1910. 398 p. Important commentary on historical sources for Mongol period.

712. Gilmour, James--Among the Mongols. London [1888], 383 p., illus. One of the best first-hand accounts of the history, social life and customs of the Mongols.

713. Ḥāfiẓ-i Abrū--Chronique des rois mongols en Iran. Translated and ed. by K. Bayani. Paris, 1936. 2 v. Important source material.

714. Hammer-Purgstall, J. von--Geschichte der Ilchane, das ist der Mongolen in Persien. Darmstadt, 1842-43. 2 v. General history of the Mongols in Iran; relies on primary sources.

715. Howorth, H.H.--History of the Mongols. London, 1876-1927. 4 v. Although this huge compilation of information about the Mongols can be criticized on many grounds, it is valuable for the sheer amount of material brought together from translations of oriental works by occidental scholars. The volumes cover all phases of the history of the Mongol Empire in Europe and Asia.

716. Le Strange, Guy--Mesopotamia and Persia under the Mongols in the fourteenth century A.D. London, 1903. 134 p. Of primary importance.

717. Muḥammad Ḥaidar--A history of the Moguls of Central Asia; being the Tarikh-i-Rashidi of Mirza Muhammad Haidar, Dughlát; an English version, ed., with commentary, notes, and map, by N. Elias...the translation by E. Denison Ross. Reissue with portrait and map. London, 1898. 535 p. Relates in great detail the fortunes of the minor dynasties and petty rulers of Russian and Chinese Turkestan in the 17th and early 18th centuries.

718. Ohsson, Friheer Constantin Mouradga d'--Histoire des Mongols. Amsterdam, 1834-35. 4 v. [Reprinted in Tientsin in 1940.) Covers the period from Ghengiz Khan to Timur, with a map of Asia at the beginning of the 13th century. D'Ohsson used his sources, Juwainī and Rashīd al-Dīn, wisely and cautiously, and had some access to the Yüan history, but naturally did not have the benefit of the Secret History [No. 725).

719. Rashīd al-Dīn Tabīb--Histoire des Mongols de la Perse, écrite en Persan par Raschid-Eldin, tr. en français, accompangné de notes et d'un mémoire sur la vie et les ouvrages de l'auteur, par M. Quatremère, Tome I. Paris, 1836. 450 p. Text actually contains only a limited section of the history in question, but commentary is of first value.

720. Spuler, Berthold--Die goldene Horde: die Mongolen in Russland, 1223-1502. Leipzig, 1943. 556 p., maps, bibl. Not primarily concerned with Central Asia, but with the Mongols in Russia and their Muslim subjects. The relations of the Golden Horde, however, were close to Turkestan and the complete bibliography, with important notes on such relations, make it a necessary reference book.

721. ________--Die Mongolen in Iran: Politik, Verwaltung und Kultur der Ilchanzeit 1220-1350. Leipzig, 1939. 533 p., map, bibl. Although this work deals primarily with Iran, the huge bibliography and excurses on relations with the Mongols of Central Asia make it an important reference work for this period. It is primarily a social and political history, but in scope and coverage far surpasses the old work of Hammer on the Ilkhans.

722. Vladimirtsov, B.--Le régime social des Mongols: le féodalisme nomade. Préf. par René Grousset. Tr. from the Russian by M. Carsow. Paris, 1948. 291 p., bibl. Published with the cooperation of the Académie des inscription et Belles-Lettres and is T. LII of the Bib. d'Etudes du Musée Guimet.

723. ________--The life of Chingis-Khan. Tr. into English by D.S. Mirsky. London, 1930. 172 p. Tr. into French by M. Carsow under title: Gengis-Khan (Paris, 1948). This is probably the best short life of Chingis Khan. The book is not only a biography of the Mongol leader, but of importance for the history, ethnology, and religion of the Mongols.

724. Yish'iata demār Yahbalāha vderaban Ṣauma--The monks of Kūblai Khan, emperor of Ċhina; or, The history of the life and travels of Rabban Sawma, envoy and plenipotentiary of the Mongol khans to the kings of Europe; tr. from the Syriac by Sir E.A. Wallis Budge. London, 1928. 2 v. Includes a fascinating account of the Mongol court at Tabriz and the life of the Christians at this period; plus a bibliography.

725. Yüan-ch'ao pi-shih--Histoire secrète des Mongols. Restitution du texte mongol et traduction française des chapitres I à VI. Paris, 1949. 196 p. One of the posthumous publications of Paul Pelliot for which commentaries were not found. Also: Notes sur l'histoire de la Horde d'Or, by Paul Pelliot [Paris, 1950], which contains notes on Turkish names ending in "ar."

726. _______--Manghol un niuca tobca'an (Yüan-ch'ao pi-shi) Die geheime Geschichte der Mongolen, aus d. chinesischen Transkription (Ausgabe Ye Têh-hui) im mongolischen Wortlaut wiederhergestellt von Erich Haenisch. Leipzig, 1937- . The work of a fine scholar who has devoted much of his effort to this subject. See also the important review of this work by F.W. Cleaves in the Harvard journal of Asiatic studies, Vol. 12, 3 and 4 (Dec. 1949), 497-535 which includes many constructive comments and a bibliography of Haenisch's published writings on the Secret History of the Mongols.

15. Muslim India

a. Bibliography

727. Sharma, Sri Ram--A bibliography of Mughal India (1526-1707 A.D.). Bombay [1939] 192 p., index. A systematic and annotated bibliography of the manuscripts and printed contemporary sources for the period.

b. Historical Studies (1) British writers

728. Cambridge History of India: Vol. III, Turks and Afghans; Vol. IV, The Mughal Period. Cambridge [Eng.] 1922. Meticulous scholarship, but almost entirely of the kings-courts-conquests variety; with elaborate bibliographies.

729. Edwardes, S.M. and H.L.O. Garrett--Mughal rule in India. London, 1930. 374 p. An introductory textbook summarizing monographs; one half devoted to political events and the remainder to administration, economics, social conditions, art, and an essay on the empire's decline. Does not quite get away from British prejudices.

730. Lane-Poole, Stanley--Medieval India under Mohammedan rule, 712-1764. New York, 1903. 449 p. Not recent, either in material or treatment, but delightfully written by an important scholar.

731. Smith, Vincent A.--The Oxford history of India: Vol. II, India in the Muhammadan Period. London, 1923. Illus. A textbook; from the British imperial point of view.

(2) Indian writers

732. Elliot, Sir Henry Miers--The history of India as told by its own historians. The Muhammadan period. Ed. from the posthumous papers of the late Sir H.M. Elliot by Professor John Dowson. London, 1867-77. 8 v. Important for original sources, but scarce. Translations from the Persian of some of the chief contemporary authorities or of major selections therefrom.

733. Jaffar, S.M.--The Mughal empire from Bābur to Aurangzeb. Peshawar, 1936. 441 p. maps, geneal. tab., bibl. Brief, and not closely documented, but one of the few studies in English by a Muslim.

734. Prasad, Ishwari--A short history of Muslim rule in India, from the conquest of Islam to the death of Aurangzeb. Allahabad, 1939. 705 p. One of the standard textbooks in use in India. By a Hindu.

735. Sharma, S.R.--Mughal empire in India, a systematic study including source material. Rev. ed. Bombay, 1940-41. 3 v. Confined, like most textbooks, to political events, but consisting in large part of admirable selections from original sources. Bibliographies. The author is a Hindu.

c. Lives of Muslim Emperors

736. Binyon, Laurence--Akbar. London, 1932. Reprinted 1939. 158 p., bibl. An essay done with imaginative insight.

737. Faruki, Zahiruddin--Aurangzeb and his times. Bombay, 1935. 596 p., bibl. A Muslim's presentation of the last great Mogul emperor who seems to Hindus and most Britishers to have been bigoted and considerably responsible for the downfall of the empire.

738. Prasad, Beni--History of Jahangir. Allahabad, 1922. 3d ed. 1940. 383 p., bibl. A careful and thorough study, fully documented; by a Hindu.

739. Saksena, Banarsi P.--History of Shahjahan of Dihli. Allahabad, 1932. 343 p., bibl. A careful and thorough study, fully documented; by a Hindu.

740. Sarkar, Sir Jadunath--A short history of Aurangzib. London, 1930. 507 p., map. An abridgment of this erudite and exact scholar's five-volume study (History of Aurangzib, Calcutta, 1912-24). The author is a Hindu and his interpretation should be contrasted with Faruki, Aurangzeb and his times, listed above.

741. Smith, Vincent A.--Akbar the great Mogul, 1542-1605. Oxford, 1917. 2d ed. 1919; reprinted 1926. 504 p., illus. bibl. Careful study but lacking the sympathy due a great theme.

d. Social, Economic, and Administrative Matters

742. Ashraf, Kunwar Muhammad--Life and conditions of the people of Hindūstān (1200-1550 A.D.). Calcutta, 1935. 345 p., bibl. A remarkably comprehensive, detailed, careful study of everything from marriage customs and card games to handicrafts and fluctuations in commodity prices, documented from an impressive list of original sources.

743. Blochmann, H.F. and H.S. Jarret, trs. --Ain-i-Akbari. Calcutta, 1873-94. 3 v. An English translation of, among original sources, the traditional mine of information for conditions in the country (from the government's point of view) under Akbar. Written at that emperor's orders, it is something of a cross between a gazetteer and an administrative manual.

744. Goetz, Hermann--Bilderatlas zur Kulturgeschichte Indiens in der Grossmoghulzeit. Berlin, 1930. 79 p., plates, bibl. An analysis of every aspect of the material culture of the Mogul period, richly illustrated with contemporary miniatures.

745. Qureshi, I.H.--The administration of the sultanate of Delhī. Lahore, 1942. 288 p., bibl. A description of administrative machinery of government and its working in pre-Mogul times; by a Muslim scholar.

746. Sarkar, Sir Jadunath--Mughal administration. 3d ed., London,1935. 264 p. Based on the remarkably extensive acquaintance of the author "dean of Indian medieval historians," with the minutiae of contemporary records, so that the principles of governmental procedure are supplemented by an intimate account of their actual implementation.

e. Government and Religion

747. Maclagan, Sir Edward--The Jesuits and the great Mughals. London, 1932. 433 p. A study of one of the most interesting groups of foreigners in Muslim India, the great Jesuit mission, which had representatives, hopeful of proselytizing, at Akbar's and later courts.

748. Roychoudhury, Makhanlal--Din-i-Ilahi; or, The religion of Akbar. Calcutta, 1941. 337 p., bibl. One of the most interesting attempts in the whole of Indian history to deal with the Hindu-Muslim dichotomy was that of the Mughal emperor Akbar. One of his essayed solutions was the "din-i-ilahi" much misunderstood at the time and since. This work is the most recent and complete study of it so far.

749. Sharma, Sri Ram--The religious policy of the Mughal emperors. Bombay, London, etc., 1940. 202 p., bibl. In India few political questions are of greater moment than the official treatment of the various religious communities. This work, by an informed scholar, examines the policy of each of the chief Moguls.

D. Economic History

750. Aghnides, M.B.--Mohammedan theories of finance. New York, 1916. 540 p. Study of general principles of Mohammedan law and of the Sharia theory of taxation and public expenditures current in the early Mohammedan states. Based on primary sources.

751. Chau Ju-kua--Chau Ju-kua on the Chinese and Arab trade in the 12th and 13th centuries entitled Chu-fan chi, translated from the Chinese and annotated by F. Hirth and W.W. Rockhill. St. Petersburg, 1912. 288 p. A collection of detailed essays on foreign countries and products involved in Chinese trade with the Middle East during the medieval Islamic period. Written at the turn of the 10th century; includes references to other primary sources and glossary of products.

752. Depping, G.B.--Histoire du commerce entre le Levant et l'Europe depuis les croisades jusqu'à la fondation des colonies d'Amérique. Paris, 1930. 2 v. Vol. I describes trading centers, trading routes and products exchanged with Arabia, Iran, Egypt, the Black Sea countries, Syria, Spain, France, and the Italian cities. Vol. II deals with the trading practices, trade barriers, and the repercussions of the Turkish conquests and America's discovery on Levant-European trade. Copious footnotes including a guide to rare primary sources.

753. Fischel, W.J.--Jews in the economic and political life of medieval Islam. London, 1937. 139 p. A carefully documented description of the part played by a number of outstanding Jewish bankers and merchants inthe political and economic life of Iraq, Egypt, and Iran between the 10th and 13th centuries. Based on primary sources and examination of European accounts.

754. Heyd, Wilhelm von--Geschichte des Levantehandels im Mittelalter. Leipzig, 1879. 2 v. Tr. into French by the author under title: Histoire du commerce du Levant au moyen-âge. (Leipzig, 1885-86), 2 v. A scholarly description of trade relations in the Middle East from the Arab conquests to the occupation of Egypt by the Turks. Special emphasis on the period of the crusades and the first century of Ottoman rule. With an appendix of products traded and major markets.

755. Hourani, G.F.--Arab seafaring in the Indian Ocean in ancient and early medieval times. Princeton, 1951. 131 p. (No. 13 in Princeton Oriental studies.) Descriptive history of the rise

of trade routes in the Red Sea, Persian Gulf, and Indian Ocean, sailed by Arabs, with emphasis on geographical and operational conditions and the general character of the boats. Limited to pre-Islamic and caliphate period. Based on original sources and travel reports referred to in copious footnotes.

756. Huzayyin, S.A.--Arabia and the Far East. Cairo, 1942. 319 p. A first-rate account of the commercial and cultural relations between the Near and Far East during two separate periods: the Greco-Roman (4th-5th cent. A.D.) and Irano-Arabian period (5th-16th cent. A.D.); by a well-known Egyptian scholar.

757. İnan, Âfet--Aperçu général sur l'histoire économique de l'empire turc-ottoman. Istanbul, 1941. 114 p., 76 p., plates, map, bibl. A condensed popular history of economic conditions, organization, and trade in the Ottoman Empire from 1300 to 1919. Based on Turkish secondary sources, with facsimile reproductions and translations of numerous documents and illustrations.

758. Iorga, Nicolae--Points de vues sur l'histoire du commerce de l'Orient dans le moyen âge. Paris, 1924. 110 p. Text of Sorbonne lectures by a Rumanian professor of political science discussing briefly the expansion of trade between Europe and the Middle East under the Franks, with emphasis on the trade rivalries and influence of Rumania until 1500.

759. Lewis, A.R.--Naval power and trade in the Mediterranean, A.D. 500-1100. Princeton, 1951. 284 p. (No. 5 in Princeton Studies in History.) A scholarly and competent analytical history of the trade relations of the Near East with Europe and the Far East and of the influence of Byzantine, Arab, and Europe's navies upon them. Fills an important gap in Islamic history. Careful footnotes with ample references to primary and secondary sources. (See Pirenne.)

760. Løkkegaard, Frede--Islamic taxation in the classic period with special reference to circumstances in Iraq. Copenhagen, 1950. 286 p. Similar to Aghnides, but more limited in scope. Based on primary sources.

761. Mas-Latrie, Louis de, comte, ed.--Traités de paix et de commerce concernant les relations des Chrétiens avec les arabes de l'Afrique septentrionale au moyen âge. Paris, 1865. 744 p. Collection of original texts of commercial and political agreements between European states and North African sovereigns in the 12th to 15th centuries, with a 342-page historical introduction and chronological tabulation.

762. Masson, Paul--Histoire des établissements et du commerce français dans l'Afrique barbaresque 1560-1793. Paris, 1903. 678 p., bibl. A detailed survey of the operations of the French trading and shipping companies in Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, and Tripolitania; also the concession policy and other diplomatic dealings. Based on primary sources with extensive bibliographical notes.

763. ________--Histoire du commerce français dans le Levant au XVIIIe siècle. Paris, 1911. 678 p., bibl. Scholarly description of the commercial and financial policies of the French Government as they affected trade in the Mediterranean and Middle East countries. Based on primary sources, with bibliographical notes.

764. Moreland, W.H.--The agrarian system of Moslem India. An historical essay. Cambridge, [Eng.] 1929. 279 p., bibl. Basic in economic history. A close study of the principal economic institution through the whole period. Product of exact scholarship and great industry.

765. ________--From Akbar to Aurangzeb; a study in Indian economic history. London, 1923. 343 p., bibl.

766. ________--India at the death of Akbar; an economic study. London, 1920. 312 p., bibl. Basic in economic history; product of exact scholarship and great industry. Colored by the author's political predilections.

767. Pant, Devidatt--The commercial policy of the Moguls. Bombay, 1930. 281 p. bibl. A survey of economic conditions, trade, economic organization and government policies under the Mogul emperors of India (particularly Akbar, Jahangir, Shah Jahan). Based on primary sources.

768. Poliak, A.N.--Feudalism in Egypt, Syria, Palestine and the Lebanon, 1250-1900. New York, 1939. 88 p. Concise account of the various feudal systems; provides a key to the remaining vestiges of feudal relations. Chapters on farming on the state domains, serfdom, and the struggle against it in the second half of the 19th century.

769. Rey, Emmanuel G.--Les colonies franques de Syrie au XIIe et XIIIe siècles. Paris, 1883. 537 p. A detailed description of the social, political and economic structure of the crusaders' states on the Levant coast. With a historical geography of the area.

770. Rosedale, H.G.--Queen Elizabeth and the Levant Company. London, 1904. 91 p. Account of the intervention of Elizabeth in trade relations between Great Britain and the Ottoman provinces in 1595, with facsimile reproductions of many documents pertaining to the episode.

771. Rostovtsev, M.I.--Caravan cities. Oxford, 1932. 232 p. A history and description of the Middle East caravan routes in the late classical period; based on ruins and documents that have survived.

772. Sayous, R.E.--Le commerce des Européens à Tunis depuis le XIIe siècle jusqu'à la fin du XVIe siècle. Paris, 1929. 183 p., bibl. History of trading operations and trading companies in Tunisia from the 12th to the 16th centuries based on primary sources, with documentary annexes and an analytical bibliography.

773. Schaube, Adolf--Handelsgeschichte der romanischen Völker des Mittelmeergebietes bis zum Ende der Kreuzzüge. Munich, 1906. 816 p. Voluminous history of trade in the Mediterranean from the 10th century through the middle of the 13th, with special emphasis on trade between Italy, Spain, France and the Levant. Based in part on primary sources.

774. Sherwani, H.K.--Studies in Muslim political thought and administration. 2d ed. Lahore, 1945. 273 p., bibl. The only comprehensive study of Islamic thought in the English language.

775. Siddiqi, S.A.--Public finance in Islam. Lahore, 1948. 242 p., bibl. The Islamic system of taxation and expenditures, with distinction between orthodox views and rulings and extra-shariah practices. Based on primary sources which are analyzed in the bibliography.

776. Wätjen, Hermann--Die Niederländer im Mittelmeergebiet zur Zeit ihrer höchsten Machtstellung. Berlin, 1909. 416 p., bibl. A brief, well-documented survey of the relations (including commercial) between the Netherlands and the countries bordering on the Mediterranean in the period 1590-1675. With statistical tables and reproduction of contemporary documents.

777. Wood, Alfred C.--A history of the Levant company. London, 1935. 263 p. A scholarly history of the diplomatic and economic role of the leading commercial enterprise active in the Middle East from 1583 to 1824. Based on primary sources.

E. Historical Geography

778. Ahmad, Nafis--Muslim contribution to geography. Lahore, 1947. A popular survey.

779. al-Bīrūnī--Alberuni's India. An account of the religion, philosophy, literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, customs, laws and astrology of India about A.D. 1030. An English ed., with notes and indices. By Dr. E.C. Sachau. London, 1910. 2 v. A reissue of the edition of 1888. This Arabic-writing Persian, who came to India in the retinue of its first Islamic conqueror from Central Asia, Mahmud of Ghaznah, took the trouble to learn Sanskrit and to study sympathetically and carefully the conditions of the country; the account he has left is a monument to classical Islamic scholarship.

780. Blachère, Regis--Extraits des principaux géographes arabes du moyen âge. Paris, 1932. 391 p. This collection will provide the reader with an excellent idea of the nature of the Arab contribution to geography.

781. Dussaud, René--Topographie historique de la Syrie antique et médiévale. Paris, 1927. 632 p., maps, bibl.

782. Fraser, James Baillie--Historical and descriptive account of Persia. New York, 1834. The provinces, history, religion, antiquities, etc. of Persia. Also, in greater detail, the 19th century state of government, religion, science, literature, and peoples of Persia. Closes with a brief account of Afghanistan.

783. Ḥamd Allāh, Mustaufī, al-Ḳazwīnī--The geographical part of the Nuzhat-al-qulūb composed by Hamd-Allāh Mustawfī of Qazwīn in 740 (1340), ed. by G. Le Strange. London, 1915-19. 2 v. Of primary importance for the Mongol period.

784. Hudūd al-'Alam, 'The regions of the world'; a Persian geography, 372 A.H.-982 A.D., tr. and explained by V. Minorsky, with preface by V.V. Barthold. London, 1937. 524 p., illus., bibl. A mine of geographical, historical and ethnological information.

785. Le Strange, Guy--The lands of the eastern caliphate: Mesopotamia, Persia, and Central Asia from the Moslem conquest to the time of Timur. Cambridge [Eng.] 1930. 536 p. Maps. Systematic presentation of the geographic knowledge of the medieval Muslims concerning three important regions. Of basic importance and very useful.

786. ________--Palestine under the Moslems. Boston, New York, 1890. 604 p. A description of Syria and the Holy Land from 650-1500, drawn from primary sources.

787. al-Marwazī--Sharaf al-Zamān Tāhir Marvazī on China, the Turks and India; Arabic text (circa A.D. 1120) with an English translation and commentary by V. Minorsky. London, 1942. 170, 53 p. This early and valuable Arabic text on the geography and customs of the peoples of Central Asia was the source for many later Islamic authors. Contains information about the livelihood, manners, and beliefs of the Turks of Central Asia in early Islamic times.

788. Miller, Konrad--Mappae Arabicae. Stuttgart, 1926-31. 3 v. A collection of annotated

maps prepared by various Muslim geographers during the Middle Ages. While Miller's lack of knowledge of Arabic and Oriental studies has resulted in a number of regrettable errors, this study is still unique in scope.

789. Ramsay, Sir William Mitchell--The historical geography of Asia Minor. London, 1890. 495 p. Sir William Ramsay's many writings, of which this is the best known, were directed to the study of Asia Minor in pre-Turkish times, but contain valuable information on Turkish times as well.

790. Schwarz, Paul von--Iran im Mittelalter nach den arabischen Geographen. Leipzig, 1896. Regional commentary on geography and related topics. A reference manual.

791. Shepherd, William R.--Historical atlas. New York, 1929. This is an indispensable aid to the geography of the Near East as it relates to history.

F. The Religion of Islam

1. Introductions

792. Browne, L.E.--The eclipse of Christianity in Asia. Cambridge [Eng.] 1933. 198 p., map., bibl. A scholarly, authoritative volume of vital importance for the understanding of the secular character of Oriental Christianity and Islam. Important also for the study of the Christian in the first centuries of Islam.

793. Gibb, H.A.R.--Mohammedanism; an historical survey. London, 1949. 206 p., bibl. A survey of the rise and spread of Islam and the development of the Shi'ah and Sufism by a leading British Arabist.

794. Goldziher, Ignácz--Vorlesungen über den Islam. 2., umgearb. aufl., von dr. Franz Babinger. Mit einem bild des verfassers und einem geleitwort von C.H. Becker. Heidelberg, 1925. 406 p. The religious history of Islam proceeding from Mohammed and Koranic revelation to the development of law, theology, asceticism and mysticism and the emergence of sects.

795. Guidi, Michelangelo--Storia della religione dell'Islam. Turin, 1935. 133 p. bibl. Excellent brief, general survey, with short bibliography.

796. Hartmann, Richard--Die Religion des Islam, eine Einführung. Berlin, 1944. 168 p., bibl. A compact and precise account of the origin of Islam and of its general features throughout the Mohammedan world.

797. Hurgronje, C. Snouck--Mohammedanism. New York, 1916. 184 p. Lectures in New York by a leading Dutch Arabist dealing sketchily with the origin, religious and political growth of Islam and its present state.

798. Jones, L.B.--The people of the mosque. London, 1932. 327 p. A general account of Islam with Indian orientation.

799. Lammens, Henri--Islam; beliefs and institutions. Tr. from the French by Sir E. Denison Ross. London, 1929, 256 p., bibl. A concise summary of the life of Muhammad, the contents of the Koran, the dogmas of Islam, and the tenets of the principal sects. French ed.: L'Islam, 2e ed. (Beyrouth, 1941.)

800. Macdonald, Duncan Black--Aspects of Islam. New York, 1911. 375 p. Lectures delivered in 1909, dealing with the person of Muhammad, theology, mystical life and ideas of education.

801. Massé, Henri--L'Islam. Paris, 1930, 221 p. Translated into English by Halide Edib under title: Islam (New York, 1938), 280 p. A brief but satisfactory summary in six sections: (1) The coming of Islam; (2) The Arab hegemony; (3) The legal foundations; (4) Dogma and law; (5) Religious and philosophical development; (6) The Turkish and Persian hegemony.

802. Pizzi, Italo--L'Islamismo. Milan, 1903. 496 p. (Manuali Hoepli, No. 333-334.) Covers the Arabs before Islam, Muhammad and his religion, the caliphate, Persian Islam, Muslim culture, in a lucid and accurate survey, including the translation of numerous passages from the sources.

803. Schacht, Joseph--Der Islam, mit Ausschluss des Qor'āns. Tübingen, 1931. 196 p., bibl. A collection of excerpts from the religious literature of Islam.

804. Sell, Edward--The faith of Islam. 4th ed., rev. and enl. Madras, 1920. 466 p. Written by a missionary in India and from the point of view of Indian Islam, but gives a clear and succinct statement of the main Muslim beliefs and practices.

805. Titus, Murray T.--Islam for beginners. Lucknow, 1935. A useful, fair, succinct outline of the religion of Islam, extremely brief. Written by a Christian for Christians.

806. Watson, Charles R.--What is this Moslem world? New York, 1937. A brief comprehensive survey of Muslim peoples and their beliefs.

807. Wensinck, A.J.--The Muslim creed. Cambridge [Eng.] 1932. 304 p., bibl. An excellent summary of the dogmas and beliefs of the Muslims.

808. Wilson, J. Christy--Introducing Islam. New York, 1950. 64 p., illus. Avowedly evangelistic, but gives a fair and succinct outline of great value to beginners. Supersedes No. 805 (Titus) in that it is more recent, beautifully illustrated, and presumably easier to come by in America.

2. Muhammad and the Koran
a. General

809. Amīr Alī, Maulavi Saiyid--The spirit of Islam, or the life and teachings of Moḥammed. Rev. ed. London, 1913. 515 p. An apologetic life of the Prophet by an Indian Muslim who lived for a long time in England.

810. Andrae, Tor--Mohammed, sein Leben und sein Glaube. Göttingen, 1932. Tr. into English under title: Mohammed, the man and his faith [New York, 1936). 160 p. A popular biography based on sound scholarship and fine religious feeling. Makes particular use of the Syrian Christian sources of Islam.

811. ________--Die Person Muhammeds in Lehre und Glauben seiner Gemeinde. Stockholm, 1917. 394 p. A pioneer attempt, and a brilliant one, to trace the development of the Muhammad legend in Islam, and to show how reverence for the founder of the faith grew into a Prophet-cult.

812. ________--Der Ursprung des Islams und das Christentum. Stockholm, 1926. 106 p. An excellent study of the influence of Nestorian Christianity on the culture and religious ideas of the Arabs.

813. Bell, Richard--The origin of Islam in its Christian environment. London, 1926. 224 p. To be read in conjunction with Torrey: The Jewish foundation of Islam.

814. Buhl, Frants--Das Leben Muhammeds. Deutsch von H.H. Schaeder. Leipzig, 1930. 379 p. A translation, revised by the author of the original Danish, published in 1903. The standard critical biography, and an excellent introduction to the literature, oriental and western, on Mohammed. Lacks index.

815. Essad Bey, Mohammed--Mahomet, 571-632. Préface de M.E.F. Gauthier. Traduction de Jacques Marty et G. Lepage. Paris, 1934. 330 p. Gives the orthodox Muslim picture of Muhammad but with an awareness of western criticism. The author seems more familiar with late sources than with the early texts. There is an English translation of this by H.L. Ripperger [London, 1938), same title.

816. Geiger, Abraham--Was hat Mohammed aus dem Judenthume aufgenommen? Eine von der Königl. Preussischen Rheinuniversität gekrönte Preisschrift. 2 rev. Aufl. Leipzig, 1902. 213 p. First published in 1833 but still useful. There is an English translation by Miss F.M. Young entitled Judaism and Islam [Madras, 1898), 170 p.

817. Horovitz, Josef--Koranische Untersuchungen. Be 'in, Leipzig, 1926. 171 p. Of great importance for its study of the proper names in the Koran.

818. Margoliouth, D.S.--Mohammed. London, 1939. 151 p. The veteran orientalist's treatment of the essential facts about Muhammed and Islam.

819. Nöldeke, Theodor--Geschichte des Qorāns. 2. aufl., bearb, von Friedrich Schwally. Leipzig, 1909-1938. 3 v. Vol. 3 by G. Bergsträsser and O. Pretzl. The classic work for the dating of the various suras and their parts and the early history of the Koran.

820. Rudolph, W.--Die Abhängigkeit des Qorans von Judentum und Christentum. Stuttgart, 1922. 92 p. A critical inquiry into the evidence advanced for the dependence of the Koran on Jewish and Christian sources.

821. Torrey, Charles Cutler--The Jewish foundation of Islam. New York, 1933. 164 p. Emphasis is laid on the influence of the Jews on Muhammad and early Islam.

b. Koran Translations

822. Koran. English.--The Qur'ān, tr. with a critical re-arrangement of the Surahs, by Richard Bell. Edinburgh, 1937-1939. 2 v. The latest translation in English and considered by some to be the best to date.

823. Koran. French. Le Coran, traduction selon un essai de reclassement des sourates, par Régis Blachère. Paris, 1947- v. Less exhaustive than Nöldeke-Schwally's Geschichte des Qorāns, but more readily usable by the less advanced student.

824. Koran. English.--The Koran [Qur'ān) tr. by E.H. Palmer, with an introduction by R.A. Nicholson. London, 1933. 551 p. Palmer's and Rodwell's translations of the Koran are still regarded as among the best in English. Follows the traditional order of the surahs. Indexed.

825. Koran. English.--The meaning of the glorious Koran, an explanatory translation by Marmaduke Pickthall. London, 1930. 693 p. Gives the modern orthodox interpretation.

826. Koran. English.--El-Kor'ān, or, The Koran, translated from the Arabic, the suras arranged in chronological order, with notes and index by J.M. Rodwell. 2d rev. and amended ed. London, 1876. 562 p. Also in the Everyman ed., London, etc., 1918. Succeeds, more than most translations, in capturing the spirit of the Arabic original.

827. Koran.--The Holy Qur-ān: Arabic text, with an English translation and commentary, by 'Abdullah Yūsuf 'Ali. Lahore, 1937-1938. v. This translation, with devotional comments, by a Western -educated Indian Muslim, has "real value as a document of religious experiences" [Prof. Arthur

Jeffery in The Moslem World, January, 1940).

3. Islam after the Prophet
a. General

828. Arnold, Thomas W.--The preaching of Islam. 2d ed. New York, 1913. 467 p. Contains a great deal of information on the spread of Islam outside Arabia, and has an excellent bibliography.

829. Gardet, Louis and G.C. Anawati--Introduction à la théologie musulmane. Paris, 1948. 543 p. The system of Islamic theology in relation to Greek philosophy and Christian theology. Contains a glossary of technical terms and an extensive bibliography.

830. Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice--Le pèlerinage à la Mekke. Paris, 1923. 332 p. bibl. The best monograph on this subject in a major European language.

831. Goldziher, Ignacz--Muhammedanische Studien. 2 v. Halle, 1890. A historical and critical introduction to the Muslim science of ḥadīth, on the Shu'ūbīya movement and other essays, with constant reference to the Arabic sources.

832. Guillaume, Alfred--The traditions of Islam. Oxford, 1924. 184 p., bibl. A good introduction to the study of the hadith literature.

833. Macdonald, Duncan B. --The development of Muslim theology, jurisprudence, and constitutional theory. New York, 1903. 386 p., bibl. A guide to the origin, history, and theory of law in Islam. Intended for the student, it is a brief but fundamental examination of a complex subject. Illustrative texts are translated in the appendices.

834. ________--Religious attitude and life in Islam. Chicago, 1909. 317 p. The Haskell lectures on comparative religion, delivered before the University of Chicago in 1906.

835. Mehren, A.J. von--Exposé de la réforme de l'Islamisme commencée...par...el-Ash-'ari. Leiden, 1879. 165 p. An early but still worthwhile discussion of the rise of the orthodox (Ash'arite) party in Islam.

836. Schreiner, M.--Beiträge zur Geschichte der theologischen Bewegungen im Islam. Leipzig, 1899. Old but still useful, since 19th-century scholars knew their theology and philosophy.

837. Spitta, W.--Zur Geschichte Abu'l-Hasan al-Ash'arî. Leipzig, 1876. 30 p. Thesis. A good, solid presentation of the subject.

838. Tritton, A.S.--Muslim theology. London, 1947. 218 p., bibl. This book contains translations of short statements in chronological order on theological subjects discussed in the early Muslim centuries.

839. Watt, W.M.--Free will and predestination in early Islam. London, 1948. 181 p. bibl. This is an excellent account of the historical development of Muslim speculations on predestination and free will.

840. Wellhausen, Julius--Die religiös-politischen Oppositionsparteien im alten Islam. Berlin, 1901. 99 p. Still the best historical statement of the early religious movements in Islam.

841. Wensinck, A.J.--A handbook of early Muhammadan tradition. Leiden, 1927. 268 p. An indispensable index.

842. Westermarck, E.A.--Pagan survivals in Mohammedan civilization. London, 1933. 190 p. A scholarly description of many ideas and rites of Muslim peoples.

b. Mysticism
(1) Western Interpretations

843. Affifi, A.E.--The mystical philosophy of Muhyid-Din Ibnul-Arabi. Cambridge [Eng.] 1939. 213 p., bibl.

844. Arberry, A.J.--An introduction to the history of Sufism. London, New York, 1943. 84 p. Concise and comprehensive.

845. Birge, John K.--The Bektashi order of dervishes. Hartford, 1937. 291 p., bibl. A valuable introduction to Turkish religious literature on the folk level.

846. Brown, John P., ed.--The darvishes, or Oriental spiritualism. Introduction and notes by H.A. Rose. London, 1927. 496 p., illus. Uncritical, but with a wealth of information on the chief dervish orders of Turkey.

847. Depont, O. and X. Coppolani--Les confréries religieuses musulmanes. Algiers, 1897. 576 p. The only work as yet that gives a general history of the ascetical-mystical orders of Islam, with special reference to North Africa.

848. Massignon, Louis--Essai sur les origines du lexique technique de la mystique musulmane. Paris, 1922. 302 p. Basic for any advanced study of Islamic mysticism.

849. ________--La passion d'al-Hosayn ibn Mansour Al-Hallāj, martyr mystic de l'Islam. Paris, 1922. 2 v. Basic.

850. Nicholson, R.A.--Studies in Islamic mysticism. Cambridge [Eng.] 1921. 282 p. Good introductory material for Islamic mysticism in general.

851. ________--The mystics of Islam. London, 1914. 178 p., bibl. Muhammadan mysticism, Sufism and Arabic philosophy.

852. Smith, Margaret--Rābi'a the mystic and her fellow saints in Islam; being the life and teachings of Rābi'a al-'Adawiyya al-Qaysiyya of Baṣra, together with some account of women saints in Islām. Cambridge [Eng.] 1928. 219 p., bibl.

853. ________--Studies in early mysticism in the Near and Middle East; being an account of the rise and development of early Christian mysticism in the Near and Middle East up to the seventh century, and of the subsequent development of mysticism in Islām known as Sūfism, together with some account of the relationship between early Christian mysticism and the earliest form of Islamic mysticism. London, etc., 1931. Bibl. A good presentation of the thesis that Islamic mysticism owes its essentials to the Christian.

854. Subhan, John A.--Sufism, its saints and shrines. Lucknow, 1938. 412 p. A uniquely valuable contribution to the knowledge of Indian Muslim mysticism.

(2) Texts in translation

855. Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Ibrahīm al-Kalābādhī--The doctrine of the Sūfīs. Tr. from the Arabic by A.J. Arberry. Cambridge [Eng.] 1935. 173 p. An early (10th century) authoritative attempt in Arabic to prove Sufism thoroughly orthodox, largely responsible for saving the movement during the 10th-century crisis.

856. 'Alī ibn Usman, al-Jullābī al-Hujwīrī--The Kashf al-Maḥjúb; the oldest Persian treatise on Ṣúfism. Tr. from the text of the Lahore edition, compared with mss. in the Indian Office and British Museum by R.A. Nicholson. Leiden, 1911. 443 p. An 11th century systematic exposition of the fundamentals of Sufism, apologetic of orthodoxy but revealing the speculative and theosophic tendencies of Persians.

857. Jalāl al-Dīn, Rūmī--The Mathnawī of Jalālu'ddīn Rūmī. Tr. and ed. from the oldest ms. available, by R.A. Nicholson. London, 1925-40. 8 v. Text and English translation with notes of the famous Sufi (mystical) poem of Rūmī, the founder of an important dervish order and a great influence on later poetry.

858. ________--Selected poems from the Dīvāni Shamsi Tabrīz. Tr. and ed., with introduction, notes, and appendices, by R.A. Nicholson. Cambridge [Eng.] 1898. 367 p. The late Prof. Nicholson was probably the most felicitous of all translators of Islamic poetry and these renditions of the lyrics of perhaps the greatest of the mystics are incomparable for their beauty and thought.

859. Jāmī, Nūr-ud-dīn 'Abd-ur-Rahmān--Lawā'iḥ, a treatise on Ṣūfism, with a translation by E.H. Whinfield and Mīrzā Muḥammad Ḳazvīnī, and preface on the influence of Greek philosophy on Ṣūfism. Reprinted with additions and corrections. London, 1928. 61, 54 p. An exposition on "doctrinal mysticism" by the last of the classical Persian mystic poets, who knew that these at best were only the "flashes of (the) light" of "experimental mysticism."

c. Sects

860. 'Abd-al-Ḳāhir ibn-Ṭāhir ibn-Muḥammad, Abū Manṣūr, al-Baghdādī--Moslem schisms and sects (Al-farḳ bain al-firaḳ) being the history of the various philosophic systems developed in Islam. Part I tr. from the Arabic by Kate C. Seelye. New York, 1915. Part II tr. by A.S. Halkin, New York, 1935. 2 v. (Columbia University theses) One of the important works of Muslim heresiology.

861. Bliss, F.J.--The religions of modern Syria and Palestine. New York, 1912. 354 p. Deals with both Islam and Christian sects, with emphasis on popular practices.

862. Browne, Edward G.--Materials for the study of the Bābí religion. Cambridge [Eng.] 1918. 380 p. Dr. Browne incurred the enmity of the Bahais by his exposé of the origins and documents relating to the rise of Babism and Bahaism. His earlier book, A year amongst the Persians, laid the foundation for this later work.

863. Donaldson, Dwight M.--The Shi'ite religion: a history of Islam in Persia and Irak. London, 1933. 393 p., bibl. A well written and scholarly work on the history and dogma of the Shi'ah sectarians who have made their faith the state religion in Iran. Most of the information is not available elsewhere in English text.

864. Lewis, Bernard--The origins of Ismā'ilism. Cambridge [Eng.] 1940. 114 p. bibl. The most recent study of this Shi'ite heresy.

865. Sadighi, G.H.--Les mouvements religieux iraniens au IIe et au IIIe siècle de l'hégire. Paris, 1938. 332 pp. This is the best general account of Zoroastrian, Muslim, and other heresies in early Islamic times. Valuable translations from unpublished Mss.

866. Strothmann, Rudolf--Die Zwölfer-Schi'a; zwei religionsgeschichtliche Charakterbilder aus der Mongolenzeit. Leipzig, 1926. 183 p. An interpretation of Shi'ite principles and practice through biographical studies of two eminent members of the moderate (Twelver) sect.

867. Walter, Howard A.--The Ahmadīya movement. London, Calcutta, 1918. 185 p. A study of a modern "heresy" or "reform movement" in Indian Islam that has attracted considerable attention both in India and abroad.

868. Wilson, Samuel G.--Bahaism and its claims. New York, Chicago, 1915. 298 p., bibl. A scholarly work by a Presbyterian missionary who unravelled the intricacies of the early history of the Bábí and Bahai movements. Rather devastating in its attack upon later claims made by Bahais, the book has been denounced by the latter as a work of prejudice.

D. Regional Forms of Islam

869. Bousquet, G.H.--L'Islam maghrébin. Algiers, 1941. 159 p., bibl. A brief history and survey of Islam in northwest Africa (Tunisia, Algeria, and Morocco) as modified by Berber custom and by a century of French influence.

870. Broomhall, Marshall--Islam in China, a neglected problem. London, 1910. 332 p., maps, plates, bibl. The fullest treatment of the subject.

871. Hurgronje, C. Snouck--The Achehnese. Leiden, London, 1906. 2 v. Islam as practiced in northern Sumatra.

872. Pickens, Claude L.--Annotated bibliography of literature on Islam in China. Hankow, 1950. 72 p. A very useful guide to an obscure subject. The list was originally prepared in 1946 and was first published serially in Friends of Moslems, the quarterly newsletter of the Society of Friends of the Muslims in China.

873. Sicard, Jules--Le monde musulman dans les possessions françaises. Paris, 1931. 268 p. This is a valuable, objective study of North African Islam. In addition to discussion of Islam as practiced in North Africa (primarily), as well as French "black" Africa, Sicard also deals at some length with social organization and ethnic differences among Muslims in North Africa.

874. Titus, Murray T.--Indian Islam. London, 1930. 290 p. This is the only book which deals with the subject as a whole. Having been published in 1930, it naturally omits Pakistan, which had not as yet been heard of. It is a compilation from a variety of sources of information on the Muslim community in India and its development from the beginning. Uneven in quality and somewhat lacking in penetration, the work is nevertheless useful.

G. Literature

1. Arabic
a. General

875. Abd-el-Jalil, Jean M.--Brève histoire de la littérature arabe. Paris, 1943. 308 p. Interesting, especially for the Abbasid period.

876. Brockelmann, C.--Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur. Leipzig, 1901. 265 p. Brief and readable narrative on the basis of bio-bibliographical survey.

877. ________--Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur. 2., dem Supplement angepasste Auflage. Leiden, 1946-1949. 2 v. Supplementbände I-III. Leiden, 1938-1942. 3 v. A basic bio-bibliographical survey. Vol. 3 of the Supplement gives a detailed account of modern Arabic writers.

878. Burckhardt, J.L.--Arabic proverbs. London, 1830. 232 p.; 2nd ed. London, 1875. 283 p. The classic among collections of Arabic proverbs.

879. Gibb, H.A.R.--Arabic literature; an introduction. London, 1926. 128 p. Very competent summary presentation with good bibliography of available translations.

880. Huart, Clément--Littérature arabe. Paris, 1902. 470 p. Translated into English under title: A history of Arabic literature (London, New York, 1903), 478 p. A short introduction to the content and forms of Arabic literature as they developed from the 7th to the 19th centuries.

881. Ibn Ḳutaibah--Introduction au livre de la poésie et des poètes. Tr. and ed. by M. Gaudefroy-Demombynes. Paris, 1947. (Collection arabe, G. Budé.) An excellent introduction to the Arab outlook on literature.

882. Margoliouth, D.S.--Lectures on Arabic historians. Calcutta, 1930. 160 p. Interesting account of the style and contributions of several leading scholars.

883. Nicholson, R.A.--A literary history of the Arabs. 2d ed. Cambridge [Eng.] 1930. 506 p., bibl. Excellently written; covers period to ca. A.D. 1000; stress is on cultural background.

884. Rescher, O.--Abriss der arabischen Literaturgeschichte. Stuttgart, 1925-1933. 2 v. Very good presentation of subject through A.D. 1000; numerous translations, especially from biographical material.

b. Muslim Spain and Sicily

885. González Palencia, Angel--Historia de la literatura arábigo-española. 2. ed. rev. Barcelona, 1945. 381 p., illus., bibl. A very useful short survey of Spanish Arab literature.

886. Lévi-Provençal, E.--Islam d'Occident. Etudes d'histoire médiévale. Paris, 1948. 320 p., bibl. (Islam d'hier et d'aujourd'hui, VII.) Eleven essays on various aspects of the history and poetry of Muslim Spain and the Maghreb.

887. Nykl, A.R.--Hispano-Arabic poetry and its relations with the old Provençal troubadors. Baltimore, 1946. 416 p., bibl. The most comprehensive presentation to date, with rich selection of translations.

888. Pérès, Henri--La poésie andalouse en arabe classique au XIe siècle, ses aspects généraux et sa valeur documentaire. Paris, 1937. 541 p., bibl. (Publications de l'Institut d'études orientales, Faculté des lettres d'Alger, V.) A model study of a crucial phase.

889. Schack, A.F. Graf von--Poesie und Kunst der Araber in Spanien und Sicilien. Berlin, 1865. 2 v. A classic reflecting the style of the post-romantic period.

c. Special Problems

890. al-Baqillānī--A tenth-century document of Arabic literary theory and criticism. The sections of poetry of al-Baqillānī's I'jāz al-Qur'ān, tr. and annotated by Gustave von Grunebaum. Chicago, 1950. A leading theologian analyzes the use of tropes in poetry and analyzes the Koran, with a critical discussion of two poetical masterpieces.

891. Bloch, Alfred--Vers und Sprache im Altarabischen. Metrische und syntaktische Untersuchungen. Basel, 1946. 160 p. (Acta Tropica, Supplementum 5.) Syntax and style of ancient verse; prosodial and grammatical analyses to bring out the differences of language in ancient prose and poetry.

892. Freytag, G.W.--Darstellung der arabischen Verskunst. Bonn, 1830. 557 p. Detailed, systematic exposition according to the Arabic prosodists.

893. Grunebaum, Gustave von--Die Wirklichkeitweite der frühharabischen Dichtung, eine literaturwissenschaftliche Untersuchung. Vienna, 1937. 264 p. Range and world-view of pre-Islamic poetry.

894. Mehren, A.F.--Die Rhetorik der Araber. Kopenhagen, Wien, 1853. 303, 140 p. The fundamental systematic (but not historical) treatment.

d. Influences

895. 'Alī ibn Aḥmad, called Ibn Ḥazm.--The dove's neck-ring. Tr. from the unique manuscript in the University of Leiden by A.R. Nykl and ed. by D. K. Pétrof in 1914. Paris, 1931. 244 p., bibl. Important introduction on Arab-Provençal relations in literature.

896. Asín Palacios, Miguel--La eschatología musulmana en la Divina comedia. Madrid, 1919. Translated into English and abridged by Harold Sunderland under title: Islam and the Divine Comedy (London, 1926). 2d ed. Madrid, Granada, 1943. 609 p., bibl. Elaboration of the thesis that Islamic traditions relative to Muhammad's nocturnal journey to heaven, as worked out by Ibn 'Arabī, al-Ma'arrī and other Muslim writers, influenced Dante's masterpiece.

897. Cerulli, E.--Il "Libro della scala" e la questione delle fonti arabo-spagnole della Divina Commedia. Città del Vaticano, 1949. 574 p. (Studi e Testi, 150) The most important contribution to the problem since Asín.

898. Daudpota, U.M.--The influence of Arabic poetry on the development of Persian poetry. Bombay, 1934. 202 p. Investigates Arabic motives and imagery in Persian poetry.

899. Hell, Joseph--Die arabische Dichtung im Rahmen der Weltliteratur. Erlangen, 1927. 21 p. The achievement of Arabic literature seen in relation to other major literatures.

900. Menéndez Pidal, Ramón--Poesía árabe y poesía europea, con otros estudios de literatura medieval. Buenos Aires-México, 1941. 177 p., illus., incl. music. Studies of the relationship between Arabic and Provençal lyrics, with emphasis on the transmission of forms.

e. Translations

901. Arabian nights. The Arabian nights entertainments, with introduction, explanatory notes on the manners and customs of Moslem men, tr. by Richard F. Burton. London, 1885. 10 v.

902. ________--Supplemental nights to the book of the thousand nights and a night, with notes anthropological and explanatory, tr. by Richard F. Burton. London, 1885. 7 v. Several printings. The most complete translation.

903. ________; or, The book of a thousand and one nights; a complete and unabridged selection arranged by Bennett A. Cerf from the famous literal translation of Richard F. Burton; with an introduction by Ben Ray Redman and new illustrations and decorations by Steele Savage. New York [1932]. 823 p.

904. ________--The thousand and one nights, commonly called The Arabian nights entertainments. A new translation from the Arabic, with copious notes, by E.W. Lane. London, 1839-41. 3 v., illus. Abridged edition with valuable notes; frequently reissued.

905. ________. Complete English translation by John Payne. London, 1914. 9 v.

906. Clouston, W.A., ed.--Arabian poetry for English readers. Glasgow, 1881. 472 p. "This work reprints Sir William Jones' prose translations of the Mu'allaqāt, a miscellany of shorter poems of all periods, translated by J.D. Carlyle, prose translations of several important odes by J.W. Redhouse, and a number of other pieces, with introductions and notes."

907. Habīb ibn Aus, Abū Tammām, al-Ṭā'ī--Die ältesten arabischen Volkslieder, gesammelt von Abu Temmâm, übersetzt und erläutert von F. Rückert. Stuttgart, 1846. 2 v. The German poet has rendered these "Poems of bravery" into spirited verse; many other poems are also translated.

908. al-Ḥarīrī--The assemblies of al Harīri, tr. from the Arabic, with an introduction and notes by Thomas Chenery. London, 1867-1898. 2 v. Complete translation of the Maqāmāt.

909. Lyall, Sir Charles J., tr.--Translations of ancient Arabian poetry, chiefly pre-Islamic, with an introduction and notes by Charles J. Lyall. London, 1930. 142 p. "Sir Charles Lyall is unquestionably the most successful translator of the ancient poets in English and his introduction to this work is invaluable."

910. Mufaḍḍal ibn Muḥammad, al-Ḍabbī, comp.--The Mufaḍḍalīyāt; an anthology of ancient Arabian odes, composed by al-Mufaḍḍal, son of Muḥammad, ed. for the first time by Charles James Lyall. Oxford, 1918-1921. 2 v. Contains the dīwāns of 'Abīd ibn al-Abraṣ and of several other early poets.

911. Nicholson, R.A.--Eastern poetry and prose. Cambridge,[Eng.] 1922. 200 p. Contains characteristic passages from 32 Arabic authors.

2. Persian Literature

a. General

912. Blochmann, Henry--The prosody of the Persians. Calcutta, 1872. 101 p. The most complete account of Persian prosody in English with numerous examples and a detailed and somewhat technical account of Persian poetry in general.

913. Browne, E.G.--A literary history of Persia. Cambridge [Eng.] 1928. 4 v. This is the standard history of Persian literature from the earliest times to World War I. Many literary quotations in Persian, with English translations, are given, as well as biographies of poets and prose writers. Much political and cultural history can be found in the four volumes, which are mines of information.

914. Chodzko, A.--Le théâtre persan. Choix de téaziés ou drames. Paris, 1878. 219 p. An account of the "passion play" of the Shī'ites is translated into French from the Persian together with a general account of drama in Iran.

915. Darmesteter, J.--Les origines de la poésie persane. Paris, 1887. 88 p. An excellent introductory account of the transition from Middle Persian to Modern Persian. In addition, the works of the pre-Firdausī poets, such as Rūdakī and Daqīqī, are described.

916. Ethé, Carl Hermann--Die höfische und romantische Poesie der Perser. Hamburg, 1887. 48 p.

917. ________--Die mystische, didaktische und lyrische Poesie und das spätere Schriftthum der Perser. Hamburg, 1888. 52 p. Standard critical works on Persian poetry in German, never improved upon by subsequent scholars.

918. Ghani, M.A.--A history of the Persian language and literature at the Mughal court. Allahabad, 1937-1940. 3 v. This is the only account in English of Persian literature in India. It follows the model of Browne's Literary History, giving examples in Persian with English translations.

919. Horn, Paul-Geschichte der persischen Litteratur. Leipzig, 1901. 228 p. An excellent, single-volume manual on the general history of the subject.

920. Jackson, A.V.W.--Early Persian poetry, from the beginning down to Firdausi. New York, 1920. 125 p. A concise account of early Persian poetry with a detailed bibliography.

921. Levy, Reuben--Persian literature, an introduction. Oxford, 1923. 112 p. This book is a general introduction to Persian literature for the layman. Although it is short it contains the essential biographical information about the principal Persian men of letters, as well as brief accounts of their writings.

922. Massé, Henri--Essai sur le poète Saadi, suivi d'une bibliographie. Paris, 1919. 268 p. A comprehensive account of the life and works of the famous Persian poet Sa'dī. It is a good survey of the poetry of the period, as well as of the works of Sa'dī.

923. Ritter, Hellmut--Über die Bildersprache Niẓāmīs. Berlin, Leipzig, 1927. (Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des islamischen Orients. 5) The first analysis ever attempted of function and technique of Persian (and Arabic) as contrasted with western imagery.

924. Storey, C.A.--Persian literature. A bio-bibliographical survey. London, 1927-1939. 2 sec. The basic work on Persian mss. similar to Brockelmann's work on Arabic literature. An indispensable guide to manuscripts on history and Quranic literature.

b. Translations

925. Arberry, A.J., tr.--Immortal rose, an anthology of Persian lyrics. London, 1948. 174 p. More than a hundred "ghazals" in English verse, from Sanā'ī, 'Aṭṭār, Rūmī, Sa'dī, and Ḥāfiẓ.

926. Farīd al-Dīn'Aṭṭār--Mantic Uttair [Manṭiq al-Ṭayr] ou le langage des oiseaux, traduit du persan par Garcin de Tassy. Paris, 1863. 184 p. Translated into English by R.P. Masoni under title: Conference of the birds, a Sufi allegory [New York, 1924]. This is one of the classics of Sufism and Persian mysticism.

927. Firdausī--The Sháhnáma of Firdausí. Tr. into English by Arthur George Warner and Edmond Warner. London, 1905-1924. 9 v. The only complete English translation of the great epic of the Persians. The French translation by J. Mohl is recommended above the English, but is difficult to obtain.

928. Ḥāfiẓ--Fifty poems of Ḥāfiẓ, texts and translations collected and made, introduced and annotated by Arthur J. Arberry. Cambridge, [Eng.] 1947. 187 p. This selection of the odes of Persia's greatest lyric poet is excellent; the work includes a good introduction, the Persian texts, and a selection of the best English translations from fifteen different translators.

929. _______--Poems from the divan of Hafiz. Tr. by Gertrude L. Bell, with a preface by E. Denison Ross. London, 1928. 176 p., bibl. A beautiful English translation of selections from the famous mystic poet of Iran. The introduction is a valuable survey of the life and times of Ḥāfiẓ. There are also notes to the poetry.

930. Jahāngīr, Emperor of Hindustan--Tūzuk-i-Jahāngīrī, or, Memoirs of Jahāngīr. Tr. by Alexander Rogers and edited by Henry Beveridge. London, 1909-1914. 2 v. Important and interesting for both the man and his time.

931. Jāmī--Yúsuf and Zulaikha; a poem by Jámí. Tr. from the Persian into English verse by Ralph T.H. Griffith. London, 1882. 303 p. The most popular of Jāmī's Haft Awrang [Seven thrones], this romantic story is a favorite of the Persian poets as a vehicle for expressing Sufi thought.

932. Niẓāmī, Ganjavī--Lailí and Majnún, from the Persian of Nizami, by James Atkinson; re-edited, with an introduction, by L. Cranmer Byng. London, 1905. 162 p. This is the favorite love story of both Persia and Turkey, one of the best of the Panj Ganj [Five treasures] in which Persian romantic poetry attains its classical zenith.

933. Omar Khayyám--Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám; English, French, German, Italian, and Danish translations comparatively arranged in accordance with the text of Edward FitzGerald's version with further selections, notes, biographies, bibliographies, and other material, ed. by Nathan Haskell Dole. Boston, 1898, 2 v.

934. _______--The quatrains of Omar Khayyám. Persian text with English verse translation by E.H. Whinfield. London, 1883. 335 p. This is the standard translation of Omar Khayyām with English, which has been put in the shade by the more famous, though less accurate, translations of FitzGerald.

935. Sa'dī--Kings and beggars, the first two chapters of Sa'di's Gulistān, tr. into English with introduction and notes by A.J. Arberry. London, 1945. 110 p. This is the latest, though only partial, translation of one of the most popular literary works of Iran, a collection of well-told stories, each illustrating a human trait or a moral and each interspersed with appropriate lines of poetry.

3. Turkish literature

936. Bābar, emperor of Hindustan--The Bābur-nāma in English [Memoirs of Bābur] translated from the original Turki text of Ẓahiru'd-dīn Muḥammad Bābur Pādshāh Ghāzī by Annette Susannah Beveridge. London, 1922. 2 v. Ranked by several as among the world's most delightful autobiographies, this is brilliantly revealing, both of a man and of his time. Important and interesting.

937. Gibb, E.J.W.--A history of Ottoman poetry. London, 1900-1909. 6 v. Edited in part by E.G. Browne. A massive study, soon to be republished; a classic in the western study of Muslim literatures.

938. Martinovitch, Nicholas--The Turkish theatre. New York, 1933. 125 p. Contains Turkish theater history, English translations of Turkish drama, Turkish translations of English drama, and puppet plays.

939. Redhouse, James W.--On the history, system, and varieties of Turkish poetry. London, 1879. 61 p. A concise introduction to a difficult subject.

4. Armenian Literature

940. Langlois, V.--Collection des historiens anciens et modernes de l'Arménie. Paris, 1867-1869. 2 v. This is the standard source book of translations from Armenian historians into French. The medieval history of Armenia is covered in these two volumes.

941. Macler, F.--Contes, légendes et epopées populaires d'Arménie. Paris, 1928. 162 p. Translations of the popular songs and legends of the Armenians. A good introduction to their folklore.

5. Georgian Literature

942. Rustavelī, Shota--The knight in the tiger's skin; tr. by Marjory Scott Wardrop, suplm. and rev. by E. Orbelyani and S. Jordanishvili. Moscow,

1938. 299 p. New York, 1939. 300 p. An English translation of the most popular poem of the Georgian people, recited in every village and hamlet of Georgia today.

H. Philosophy

943. Averroes.--Die Epitome der Metaphysik übers., ...Erläuterungen von S. van den Bergh. Leiden, 1924. A translation with introduction and critical variations of the short treatise of Averroes (Ibn Rushd) on metaphysics, chiefly Aristotalian.

944. Boer, Tjitze J. de--History of philosophy in Islam. Tr. by E.R. Jones. London, 1933. 216 p. Useful as an introduction to the subject.

945. Dieterici, F.H.--Die Philosophie der Araber im x. Jahrhundert n. Chr. Leipzig, 1876-1879. 2 v. Translations with introductions of many treatises of the philosophical and scientific encyclopedia of the Brethren of Purity.

946. Goichon, A.M.--La distinction de l'essence et de l'existence d'après Ibn Sina. Paris, 1937. 546 p., bibl. This work is a discussion of the entire metaphysics of Avicenna (Ibn Sīnā).

947. Horten, Max--Die Philosophie des Islam. Munich, 1924. 385 p. A systematic and advanced exposition of the main stream and ramifications of Muslim philosophy.

948. Iqbāl, Sir Muḥammad--The development of metaphysics in Persia: a contribution to the history of Muslim philosophy. London, 1908. 195 p. The late Sir Muhammad Iqbal here re-interprets Muslim thought in the light of western developments in philosophy.

949. Madkūr, Ibrāhīm--L'Organon d'Aristote dans le monde arabe, ses traductions, son étude et ses applications. Pref. d. M. Simon van den Bergh. Paris, 1934. 302 p., bibl. This analysis, based principally on a commentary by Ibn Sīnā "will be very useful for the historical study of logic."--Pref.

950. ________--La place d'Al-Farabi dans l'école philosophique musulmane. Paris, 1934. 254 p. This is an original exposition of the philosophical ideas of the first great Muslim thinker, called "the second teacher."

951. Munk, Salomon--Mélanges de philosophie juive et arabe. Paris, 1859. 536 p. This work, reproduced in facsimile in Paris, 1927, contains extracts from Ibn Gabirol, with discussions of his philosophy, chapters on the doctrines of the principal Arabic philosophers and a historical essay on the philosophy of the Jews, with some Arabic and Hebrew texts.

952. Pines, Solomon--Beiträge zur islamischen Atomenlehre. Berlin, 1936. 149 p. Discusses the theory of the atomic nature of the world in the philosophy of Muḥammad Zakarīyā al-Rāzī.

953. Renan, Ernest--Averroès et l'averroïsme, essai historique. 4th ed., rev. and augm. Paris, 1882. 486 p., bibl. Rep. in the author's Oeuvres complètes, vol. 3 (Paris, 1949). "This admirable work has justly become a classic, ...but it must be used with caution."

954. Wensinck, A.J.--La pensée de Ghazzālī. Paris, 1940. 201 p., bibl. A clear elucidation of the thoughts of one of Islam's greatest theologians.

I. Science

955. Abū Ja'far Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad--The abridged version of "The book of simple drugs" of Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Ghāfiqī by Gregorius Abu'l-Farag (Barhebraeus). Ed. from the only two known mss., with an English translation, commentary and indices, by M. Meyerhof and G.P. Sobhy. Cairo, 1932. 241 p. A judicious abridgment of al-Ghāfiqī's Pharmacology by Barhebraeus, made from a manuscript copied before the latter's death.

956. Adnan, Abdulhak--La science chez les Turcs Ottomans. Paris, 1939. 161 p., bibl. Describes the impact of the Renaissance on the Ottoman Turks.

957. al-Bīrūnī--The book of instruction in the elements of the art of astrology. Reproduced from Brit. Mus. Ms. Or. 8349. The translation facing the text by R. Ramsay Wright. London, 1934. 333 leaves. "A primer of eleventh century science."

958. Browne, E.G.--Arabian medicine. Cambridge [Eng.] 1921. 138 p., bibl. A delightful introduction.

959. Elgood, Cyril--A medical history of Persia and the eastern caliphate. London, 1951. A continuous history to the present day.

960. Hirschberg, Julius--Geschichte der Augenheilkunde. 2. Buch, 1. Abschnitt: Geschichte der Augenheilkunde bei den Arabern. Leipzig, 1905. (Handbuch der gesamten Augenheilkunde, 2. Aufl. Bd. 13) A detailed and critical treatment of Arabic ophthalmology, with references to the important literature on the subject, in Arabic and western languages, up to the date of publication.

961. Karpinski, L.C. and J.G. Winter--Contributions to the history of science. Ann Arbor, 1930. 283 p., illus. Contains Robert of Chester's Latin translation of the Algebra of al-Khuwārizmi.

962. Kraus, Paul--Jābir ibn Ḥayyān: contribution à l'histoire des idées scientifiques dans l'Islam. Cairo, 1942-43. 2 v. (Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte 44-5.) Volume I discusses the literary problems of the works attributed to the famous early Arabic scientist. Volume II expounds the principal scientific ideas of the works.

963. Mieli, Aldo--La science arabe et son rôle dans l'évolution scientifique mondiale. Leiden, 1938. 400 p. A study of the Arab contribution to the sciences in the East and in Spain.

964. Nallino, C.A.--Raccolta di scritti editi e inediti, Vol. V, Astrologia, Astronomia, Geografia. Rome, 1944. Contains, among other things, a history of astronomy among the Arabs in the Middle Ages, p. 88-329.

965. Renaud, H.P.J.--La médecine arabe. Paris, 1933. 173 p.

966. Sarton, George--Introduction to the history of science. Baltimore, 1927-1949. Invaluable concise characterization of Muslim (and other) cultures, with special emphasis on science in its widest sense. Contains surveys of periods and individual characterizations of authors and their work, and extensive bibliographies of authors. 3 v.

967. Suter, Heinrich--Die Mathematiker und Astronomen der Araber und ihre Werke. Leipzig, 1900. 277 p. A bio-bibliographical dictionary of more than 500 names; titles of works now lost are included in the bibliographies.

J. Law

1. General

968. 'Alī ibn Muḥammad, al-Māwardī--El-ahkâm es-soulthânîya; traité de droit public musulman d'Abou 'l-Hassan Alî ibn Mohammed ibn Habîb, el-Mâwerdî, tr. et annoté d'après les sources orientales par le comte Leon Ostrorog. Paris, 1901-1906. A juridical discussion of Islamic institutions.

969. Fyzee, Asaf A.A.--Outlines of Muhammadan law. Bombay, London, New York, 1949. 412 p., bibl. A textbook on Muhammadan personal law, chiefly for Indian students, endeavors to cover Sunni and Shi'ite praxis, with emphasis on the Hanefite rite.

969a. Niẓām al-Mulk--Siasset Namèh, traité de gouvernement composé pour le Sultan Melik-Châh par le vizir Nizam oul-Moulk. Tr. by Charles Schefer. Paris, 1891-1897. 2 v. By one of the great statesmen of the East, this is a good example of Persian prose and a capital source book on politics and statecraft in the Seljuk period.

970. Rahim, Abdur--The principles of Muhammedan jurisprudence according to the Hanafi, Maliki, Shāfi'i, and Hanbali schools. London, 1911. 443 p. A very useful comprehensive work by an Indian jurist. Despite the title, the author deals primarily with the Hanefite rite.

971. Schacht, Joseph--The origins of Muhammadan jurisprudence. Oxford, 1950. 348 p. Deals with the formative period of Muslim jurisprudence.

972. Tyan, Emile--Histoire de l'organisation judiciaire en pays d'Islam. Paris, 1938. IV. A thorough historical study of the office of the Islamic judge and judicial administration. Of little practical value for present day problems.

973. Vesey-Fitzgerald, Seymour G.--Muhammadan law: an abridgment according to its various schools. London, 1931. 252 p., bibl. A good introduction to Islamic law based largely on conditions and cases in British East Africa, especially Zanzibar.

974. Wilson, Sir Roland K.--A digest of Anglo-Muhammadan law, setting forth in the form of a code, with full references to modern and ancient authorities, the special rules now applicable to Muhammadans as such by the civil courts of British India. 5th ed. London, 1921. 500 p., bibl.

2. The Hanefite Rite

975. Bergsträsser, Gotthelf--G. Bergsträsser's Grundzüge des islamischen Rechts bearb. und hrsg. von Joseph Schacht. Berlin, Leipzig, 1935. 145 p., bibl. A very good brief introduction to Islamic law based mainly on the Hanefite rite. (The Hanefite rite predominates in Syria, Lebanon, Arab Palestine, Iraq, Afghanistan, Pakistan, parts of India and Egypt, Sudan, and parts of Hijaz.)

3. The Malikite Rite

976. Bousquet, G.H.--Précis élémentaire de droit musulman (Malékite et Algérien). Algiers, Paris, 1936-1940. 2 v. One of numerous French introductions to Malikite law written mainly for the use of French officials in North Africa. (The Malikite rite predominates in North Africa, parts of Egypt and Sudan, Eritrea, Kuwait, Bahrein, Trucial Coast.)

977. ________, ed. and tr.--Le droit musulman par les textes. Paris, 1940. A companion volume to the one above giving textual illustrations from Arabic works as well as works by European scholars to the topics treated in the Précis. All in French translation.

978. Lopez Ortiz, José--Derecho Musulman. Barcelona-Buenos Aires, 1932. 239 p., bibl. A brief but very good survey of Islamic law, primarily of the Malikite rite, with extensive bibliographical notes.

979. Santillana, David--Istituzioni di diritto musulmano Malichita con riguardo anche al sistema Sciafita'. Rome, 1938-1943. 2 v. An excellent, comprehensive work on Malikite law with good bibliography and a valuable index of technical terms. The second volume was published after the author's death and the treatment of procedure has remained incomplete.

4. The Shāfi'ite Rite

980. Juynboll, T.W.--Handleiding tot de Kennis van de Mohamedaansche Wet, volgens de Leer der Sjâfi'itische School. 3d ed. Leiden, 1925. 430 p., bibl. The German translation of the Dutch original edition is: Handbuch des Islamischen Gesetzes nach der Lehre der schafi'itischen Schule nebst einer allgemeinen Einleitung (Leiden, 1910). One of the basic works on Islamic law. However, it discusses both religious and purely legal matters, with emphasis on the former. (The Shāfi'ite rite has its main influence in Lower Egypt, Southern Arabia [Hadramaut], Yemen, parts of Arab Palestine, East Africa, some coastal areas of India and Pakistan.)

981. Sachau, Eduard--Muhammedanisches Recht nach schafiitischer Lehre. Stuttgart, Berlin, 1897. Intended primarily as a practical guide for German colonial officials in East Africa, the book contains a translation of important chapters of the Taḳrīb of Abū Shujā', a popular small work on the Shāfi'ite rite, with extensive annotations based in part on the glossae to the Taḳrīb of Bājūrī. Useful as an example of a handbook for the use of European judges in an Islamic country.

5. International Law

982. Armanazi, Najib--L'Islam et le droit international. Paris, 1929. 162 p., bibl. General treatment of the rise of Islam and its relations with non-Muslim communities.

983. Cardahi, Chouchri--La conception et la pratique du droit international privé dans l'Islam. Académie de droit international, Recueil des courts, 1937, Vol. II, p. 511-646. Paris, 1938. Outstanding treatment of conflict of laws in Islamic law.

984. Hamidullah, Muhammad--Muslim conduct of state. Lahore [1945]. 253 p. Detailed but rather uncritical discussion of Islamic international law.

985. Khadduri, Majid--The law of war and peace in Islam. London, 1941. 132 p. This is a study of international law in Islam.

K. Islamic Art, Architecture, and Archaeology

1. General

986. New York Metropolitan Museum--A handbook of Muhammadan art, by M.S. Dimand. 2d ed. New York, 1944. 346 p. bibl. Best available survey of the various styles found in Muslim painting and the decorative arts; it is mainly based on and exclusively illustrated with examples in the Metropolitan Museum in New York. Bibliographies for the various media.

987. Ettinghausen, Richard--Studies in Muslim iconography: I. The Unicorn. Washington, D.C., 1950. 209 p., plates, bibl. Deals with the influence of folklore on the various media of Islamic art and interprets the meaning of an iconographic motif in its various forms. It is No. 3 of the Freer Gallery of Art Occasional Papers.

988. ________ and Eric Schroeder--Iranian and Islamic art. Newton, Mass. 1941. (Oriental Art, Series O, Section IV, University Prints) Portfolio of 200 prints with special stress on the Islamic period. Map and catalog included, but no text, since these inexpensive prints are chosen to illustrate student notebooks on the subject.

989. Glück, Heinrich and Ernst Diez--Die Kunst des Islam. Berlin, 1925. 616 p., illus. (Propyläen-Kunstgeschichte, V) Mainly a good picture book of Islamic art, but introduction of some 100 pages is of value, though in part now antiquated.

990. Marçais, Georges--L'art de l'Islam (arts, styles et techniques). Paris, 1946. 198 p., plates, bibl. This short history is precise and up-to-date; it deals with all aspects of Islamic art, but gives most space to architecture; it offers only a minimum of illustrations.

991. Migeon, Gaston--Manuel d'art musulman: arts plastiques et industriels. 2e ed. Paris, 1927. 2 v. This is the only more extensive handbook on the decorative arts and book painting in Islam which covers all the main collections. It presents a great deal of material, but is in many cases no longer up-to-date, with many illustrations of poor quality.

992. Sarre, Friedrich and F.R. Martin, eds. --Die Ausstellung von Meisterwerken muhammedanischer Kunst in München, 1910. Munich, 1912. 3 v. These sumptuous and rare folio volumes, with their wealth of excellent plates, are the scholarly record of the first international exhibition of Muslim art and though nowadays in many cases better or more precise attributions can be made, this work is still one of the important books for research in the field.

993. Torres Balbas, Leopoldo--Arte almohade, arte nazarí, arte mudéjar. Madrid, 1949. (Ars Hispaniae. Historia universal del arte his-

pánico, IV) Excellent and richly illustrated survey of Hispano-Moresque art from the early 12th century on. The preceding periods of Muslim art of Spain and of Mozarabic art will be dealt with by Manuel Gomez-Moreno in the third volume of the series, Arte árabe español hasta los Almohades, arte mozárabe. (To appear in 1952.)

2. Architecture

994. Arata, G.U.--L'architettura arabo-normanna a il rinascimento in Sicilia. Milan, 1914. 30 p. text, 120 plates; plans, bibl. Excellent plates; text of minor importance.

995. Bachmann, Walter--Kirchen und Moscheen in Armenien und Kurdistan. Leipzig, 1913. 80 p. text, 71 plates and plans. Important source for monuments from Kirkuk north to Van and Trabzon (Trebizond).

996. Bell, Gertrude L.--Palace and mosque at Ukhaidir. A study in early Mohammadan architecture. Oxford, 1914. 180 p. text, 93 plates, plans, maps, bibl. Besides being a monograph on the Abbasid castle of that name, this volume embraces studies in the origins of Islamic architecture which make it fundamental for that subject. A parallel study, Ocheidir, by Oskar Reuther, is confined to narrower limits, but its excellent illustrations supplement those in Miss Bell's volume.

997. Brown, Percy--"Monuments of the Mughal Period" in Cambridge History of India, vol. IV. Cambridge [Eng.] 1937. 576 p., illus., plates, bibl. The most convenient and authoritative statement for the period beginning 1526 A.D.; the volume is, unfortunately, already out of print.

998. ________--Indian architecture (Islamic Period). Bombay, 1943. 140 p., 100 plates, plans, maps, bibl. An attractively produced volume, giving the story of the chief glory of Indo-Muslim culture, with illustrations and analytic descriptions.

999. Cohn-Wiener, Ernst.--Turan, islamische Baukunst in Mittelasien. Berlin, 1930. 47 p. text, 80 plates. Fundamental for the monuments of Russian Turkistan.

1000. Creswell, K.A.C.--Early Muslim architecture, Umayyads, early 'Abbāsids and Ṭūlūnids. Oxford, 1932-1940. 2 v. A series of monographs by the leading authority in this field, on the various notable buildings and their architectural members, lavishly illustrated and sumptuously published. Vol. I deals with the Umayyads, Vol. II with the Early Abbasids, Umayyads of Cordova, Aghlabids, Tulunids, and Samanids.

1001. ________--A provisional bibliography of the Moslem architecture of Syria and Palestine. [London, 1924] 70-94 p. Simple geographical classification and concise annotations make this a tool of great utility. Appeared originally in Jerusalem, 1920-22, edited by C.R. Ashbee (London, 1924).

1002. ________--A provisional bibliography of the Muhammadan architecture of India. Bombay, 1922. Conveniently classified, with useful annotations. Originally appeared in Indian Antiquary, Vol. LI, 1922, p. 81-108, 165-179.

1003. Devonshire, Henriette C.--Eighty mosques and other Islamic monuments in Cairo. Paris, 1930. 64 p., plates, map, bibl. A useful and essentially accurate guide. Short and popular but now out of print.

1004. Diez, Ernst--Churasanische Baudenkmäler. Berlin, 1918. A pioneer study, in some respects not yet surpassed, of important Islamic tomb-towers and certain minor Islamic structures in Northeast Persia. The inscriptions are studied by Max van Berchem. Excellent photographs and plan drawings form an adequate illustrative corpus.

1005. Écochard, Michel and Claude Le Coeur--Les bains de Damas. Beyrouth, 1942. 2 pts. Very detailed study of the technical, social, historical and architectural aspects of the Oriental bathhouse based on the ḥammāms of Damascus dating from the 12th century to modern times.

1006. Enlart, Camille--Les monuments des croisés dans le royaume de Jérusalem; architecture religieuse et civile. Paris, 1925-28. 2 v. illus., atlas. Competent study of Gothic architecture in the Near East.

1007. Fikrī, Aḥmad--La grande mosquée de Kairouan. Paris, 1934. 167 p., 90 plates, bibl. Monograph on the mother-mosque of North Africa, one of the great monuments of Islam, already the subject of an earlier work by Henri Saladin: La mosquée de Sidi Okba à Kairouan (Paris, 1899). For the ceilings and cupola, see G. Marçais, Coupole et plafonds de la Grande Mosquée de Kairouan (1925).

1008. Gabriel, Albert--Châteaux turcs du Bosphore. Paris, 1943. 123 p. (Mémoires de l'Institut français d'archéologie de Stamboul...VI) Study of Rumeli Hisar, Andalou Hisar, and other fortifications of the Bosphorus. Excellent plans and other illustrations including photographic reproductions.

1009. ________--Monuments turcs d'Anatolie. Paris, 1931-34. 2 v., illus., bibl. The results of an architectural survey of the valayets of Kayseri, Niğde, Amasya, Tokat, and Sivas. Generously illustrated from drawings by the author and from photographs, as well as maps and plans. The wealth of material has necessitated a somewhat summary treatment.

1010. ________--Voyages archéologiques dans la Turquie orientale. Paris, 1940. 2 v., I texte, II atlas. [Institut français d'archéologie de Stamboul). The architectural survey begun in above is continued in the valayets of Malatya, Urfa, Harput, Diarbekir, Mardin and Bitlis. The inscriptions are studied by Jean Sauvaget.

1011. Gothein, Frau Marie Luise |Schroeter) --Indische Gärten. Munich, 1926. 79 p., 56 plates, plans. Competent introduction to Indian garden architecture by the great authority on garden history.

1012. Gurlitt, Cornelius--Die Baukunst Konstantinopels. Berlin, 1912. 112 p., illus. The great work on the Stamboul buildings of all periods: Hellenistic, Ottoman, and Byzantine.

1013. Hautecoeur, Louis and Gaston Wiet--Les mosquées du Caire. Paris, 1932. 2 v. A useful introduction, illustrated by means of numerous excellent reproductions from photographs. The historical part, by Wiet, includes a study of the social setting, a subject too often neglected.

1014. Herzfeld, Ernst--Der Wandschmuck der Bauten von Samarra und seine Ornamentik. Berlin, 1923. 236 p., illus., bibl. Work of exposition and analysis, fully illustrated, of the ninth-century plaster wall decorations and other architectural ornament; a study of lasting value and a fundamental contribution to our knowledge of Islamic decorative forms.

1015. La Nézière, J. de--Monuments mauresques du Maroc. Paris, 1923. 27 p. Folio. A photographic corpus.

1016. La Roche, Emanuel--Indische Baukunst. Munich, 1921-22. 6 v. Magnificent volumes treating Indian architecture of all periods; the plans, drawings and photographs of greater scholarly value than the text. Bibliography.

1017. Marçais, Georges--L'architecture; Tunisie, Algérie, Maroc, Espagne, Sicile. Paris, 1926-1927. 2 v. Useful handbook; illustrations, maps, plans, bibliography.

1018. Marshall, Sir John--"Monuments of Muslim India" in Cambridge History of India, Vol. III. Cambridge [Eng.] 1928. Bibl. For the period down to 1526 A.D. Concise and scholarly; unfortunately, the volume is out of print. For the later period, see Brown: "Monuments of the Mughal Period" |No. 997).

1019. Maslow, Boris--Les mosquées de Fès et du nord du Maroc avec une introduction de Henri Terrasse et des notes sur six inscriptions de Fès et de Taza par E. Lévi-Provençal. Paris, 1937. 200 p., plates. A competent study; well illustrated.

1020. Otto-Dorn, Katharina--Das islamische Iznik. Mit einem quellenkundlichen Beitrag von Robert Anhegger. Berlin, 1941. 209 p., illus., bibl. Detailed study of the architectural monuments and the ceramics of an important Turkish town. Richly illustrated.

1021. Pauty, Edmond--Les palais et les maisons d'époque musulmane au Caire. Cairo, 1933. 92 p., illus., bibl. Basic, well-illustrated and well-documented historical and architectural study of the domestic architecture in one of the centers of Islam. A smaller, companion volume by the same author deals with the Cairene ḥammāms |bathhouses).

1022. Preusser, Conrad--Nordmesopotamische Baudenkmäler altchristlicher und islamischer Zeit. Leipzig, 1911. 71 p., illus. Results of an architectural reconnaissance through Kurdistan from Aleppo to Mosul during which important Christian and Islamic monuments were recorded. Also issued in curtailed form, as a dissertation (Leipzig, 1911).

1023. Reuther, Oskar--Indische Paläste und Wohnhäuser; mit Beiträgen von Conrad Preusser und Friedrich Wetzel. Berlin, 1925. 104 p., 176 plates, plans. Scholarly study with excellent drawings and photographic illustrations.

1024. Richmond, Ernest T.--Moslem architecture, 623 to 1516; some causes and consequences. London, 1926. 159 p., illus. Although concerned principally with the monuments of Egypt, this small volume is probably the best inexpensive introduction available.

1025. Riefstahl, Rudolf M.--Turkish architecture in southwestern Anatolia. Cambridge [Mass.] 1931. 116 p., illus., bibl. Results of the first American-sponsored field work in Islamic architecture. The epigraphical section is by Paul Wittek. The area covered is Southwest Anatolia, the periods from Seljuk to the eighteenth century.

1026. Saladin, Henri--L'architecture. Manuel d'art musulman. Paris, 1907. 594 p., illus., bibl. Still the only handbook on the entire field of Islamic architecture from Spain to India. Out-of-date, but useful.

1027. Sarre, Friedrich--Denkmäler persischer Baukunst. Berlin, 1910. 2 v. Folio. Work of great merit, and now out of date, but still useful.

1028. ________--Der Kiosk von Konia. Berlin, 1936. 56 p., plates, bibl. On the architectural decoration of a twelth century Seljuk ruin; important for Islamic sculpture of human and animal forms.

1029. ________--and Ernst Herzfeld--Archäologische Reise im Euphrat- und Tigrisgebiet. Berlin, 1911-20. 4 v., illus. The great source for the Islamic architecture of this area.

1030. Sauvaget, Jean--Alep. Essai sur le développement d'une grande ville syrienne, des origines au milieu du XIXe siècle. Paris, 1941. 2 v. Coordinates successfully the geographical, social, economic, and political histöry of this ancient and leading town with its architectural remains. Volume II contains plates only.

1031. _______--La mosquée omeyyade de Médine. Etude sur les origines architecturales de la mosquée et de la basilique. Paris, 1947. 199 p. Important study based on the historical sources of the mosque erected on the site of the Prophet's house, the first mosque in Islam; also bears vitally on whole early history of mosque architecture.

1032. Terrasse, Henri--L'art hispano--mauresque des origines au XIIIe siècle. Paris, 1932. 502 p., illus., bibl. Concerned with the architecture of Umayyad, Almoravid and Almohade Spain and Morocco. Excellent bibliography under subject headings.

1033. _______--Kasbas berbères de l'Atlas et des oasis; les grandes architectures du Sud marocain. Paris, 1938. 144 p., illus. On the architecture of Berber towns in Southern Morocco.

1034. _______--Medrasas du Maroc. Paris, 1928. Portfolio of 70 plates, plans; 34 p. On the buildings of the Islamic schools of higher learning at Meknès, Fez, Salé, and Marrakech. The chief value of this volume lies in its photographic reproductions.

1035. _______--La mosquée des Andalous à Fès. Avec une étude d'epigraphie historique de G.S. Colin. Plans et relevés de Pierre Souchon. Paris, 1942. 54 p., plates, and atlas. Thorough study of an Umayyad mosque founded in 859-60 A.D. and, except for its minaret of 856 A.D., rebuilt 1203-07 A.D. Magnificent illustrations of the architecture and of the two mihrabs.

1036. Wetzel, Friedrich--Islamische Grabbauten in Indien aus der Zeit der Soldatenkaiser 1320-1540. Leipzig, 1918. 112 p., illus. The tombs are mostly in Old Delhi, the others in Multan and Sasaram. The plans and section drawings are excellent.

1037. Wulzinger, K. and C. Watzinger--Damaskus, die islamische Stadt. Berlin, 1924. Analysis of the main architectural monuments as known to the authors.

3. Painting

1038. Arnold, Sir Thomas W.--Bihzād and his paintings in the Zafar-nāmah ms. London, 1930. 25 p., 12 col. plates. Skillful analysis of the finest illuminated Persian manuscript dealing with the life of Tīmūr (Tamerlane). The late 15th-century miniatures, all of which are reproduced in color, are attributed to Bihzād, the great Persian painter.

1039. _______--The library of A. Chester Beatty: A catalogue of the Indian miniatures. Rev. and ed. by J.V.S. Wilkinson. London, 1936. 3 v. Very skillful short historical introduction followed by a thorough catalog of 18 mss. in the most important private collection. Excellent illustrations, partly in color, of the paintings, which date from the middle of the 16th to the middle of the 18th century.

1040. _______--Painting in Islam; a study of the place of pictorial art in Muslim culture. Oxford, 1928. 159 p., illus. Explores the cultural background of painting in Islam, especially its problems and iconography. A richly rewarding book, well illustrated, though not a history of painters.

1041. Binyon, Laurence--The poems of Nizami. London, 1928. 30 p., 16 col. plates. The book is written around one of the most splendid Persian manuscripts, the miniatures of which are all reproduced in color. Sympathetic treatment of the subject and full analysis of all the five poems of the 12th-century Persian poet.

1042. _______, J.V.S. Wilkinson, and Basil Gray--Persian miniature painting, including a critical and descriptive catalogue of the miniatures exhibited at Burlington House January-March, 1931. London, 1933. 212 p., illus., bibl. The best survey of the subject, well documented and with a large range of illustrations. Indispensable.

1043. Brown, Percy--Indian painting under the Mughals. A.D. 1550-A.D. 1750. Oxford, 1924. 204 p., illus., bibl. Still one of the best historical introductions into this branch of Muslim painting.

1044. New York. Metropolitan Museum of art. --A guide to an exhibition of Islamic miniature painting and book illumination, New York, Oct. 9-Jan. 7, 1933-34, by M.S. Dimand. Portland, Me., 1933. A good first introduction to the field. The illustrations can be supplemented by the picture book Persian Miniatures (New York,1944) of the same museum.

1045. Guest, Grace Dunham--Shiraz painting in the sixteenth century. Washington, 1949. 70 p., plates. (Freer Gallery of Art, Oriental Studies, No. 4). An easily accessible and well-illustrated study of the art of painting in one of the main centers of Iran. Stresses questions of composition and iconography.

1046. Herzfeld, Ernst--Die Malereien von Samarra. Die Ausgrabungen von Samarra, III. Berlin, 1927. (Forschungen zur islamischen Kunst, II). The excavations of Samarra recaptured the Muslim civilization of the ninth century shortly after the reign of Harun al-Rashid. The volume discusses the secular painting; others by the same author deal with stucco wall decorations and the history of the town, while F. Sarre published the ceramics, and

C.J. Lamm the glass, all important archaeological publications. Well illustrated.

1047. Kühnel, Ernst--Miniaturmalerei im islamischen Orient. 2d ed. Berlin, 1922. 68 p., 154 plates. (Die Kunst des Ostens, VII) Contains a judicious selection of the various schools of Muslim painting, the well-written text is still worth reading, though now in part out of date.

1048. Martin, F.R.--The miniature painting and painters of Persia, India, and Turkey from the eighth to the eighteenth century. London, 1912. 2 v. This was the first major publication in the field and it is still very useful due to its many illustrations. The text is of no particular significance. Rare and expensive.

1049. Monneret de Villard, Ugo--Le Pitture musulmane al soffitto della Cappella Palatina in Palermo. Rome, 1950. 74 p., 250 plates. A thorough treatment of the painted ceiling of the mid-twelfth century Palace Chapel built by the Norman king Roger II in Palermo; these paintings are the most extensive scheme of figural decorations preserved from the Muslim Middle Ages.

1050. Wilkinson, J.V.S.--Mughal painting. London, [1948] 24 p., 10 mounted col. illus. The introduction and comments to the well chosen ten miniatures provide an excellent short introduction to the subject.

1051. ________--The Shāh-nāmah of Firdausī; the book of the Persian kings. With 24 illustrations from a 15th-century Persian ms. in the possession of the Royal Asiatic society; described by J.V.S. Wilkinson, with an introduction on the paintings by Laurence Binyon. London, 1931. 92 p. The main stories of the epic are retold and illustrated (partly in color) with the miniatures of one of the finest Persian manuscripts of the Shāh-namah.

4. Decorative Arts

a. Bookbindings

1052. Sarre, Friedrich--Islamische Bucheinbände. Berlin, 1923. v., col. pl. Published also in English under title: Islamic bookbindings (London 1923). Short historical survey of the material known at the time (Egyptian bindings of the 14th and 15th centuries, and Persian and Turkish ones of the 16th to the 19th centuries), with 36 color plates of characteristic examples. Our knowledge of bindings has since been enriched by the following: Aga-Oglu, Mehmet, Persian bookbindings of the fifteenth century (Ann Arbor, 1935) and Gratzl, Emil, Islamische Bucheinbände des 14. bis 19. Jahrhunderts aus den Handschriften der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek ausgewählt (Leipzig, 1924), which includes material from North Africa, South Arabia, and Java.

b. Carpets and Rugs

1053. Bode, Wilhelm von und Ernst Kühnel--Vorderasiatische Knüpfteppiche aus älterer Zeit. 3d ed. Leipzig, 1922. 56 p., 95 black and white pl. Tr. into English by R.M. Riefstahl, with contributions by Ernst Kühnel, under title: Antique rugs from the Near East (New York, 1922), 65 p., col. plates. Still the best introduction in book form to the history of the Oriental rug before 1700 since no new book covering the history of carpet weaving and expressing more ideas has been published. The material is arranged according to the main composition schemes.

1054. Neugebauer, Rudolf and Siegfried Troll--Handbuch der orientalischen Teppichkunde. 14th rev. ed. Leipzig, 1930. 111 p., illus., map. Deals mainly with the oriental carpet since 1800; with eight plates of motifs, 128 black and white and 16 color plates.

1055. New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art--A guide to an exhibition of oriental rugs and textiles, New York, May 13 through Sept. 15, 1935, by M.S. Dimand. New York, 1935. 36 p., plates. Short introduction; nicely illustrated.

1056. Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington. Dept. of textiles.--Notes on carpet-knotting and weaving by C.E.C. Tattersall. London, 1939. 42 p., plates. Excellent short introduction to the various techniques of carpet weaving.

1057. ________--Guide to the collection of carpets. London, 1931. 96 p., plates, bibl. Inexpensive and easily accessible guide to important collections. Historical introduction.

1058. Vienna. Österreichisches Museum für Kunst und Industrie--Old oriental carpets, issued by the Austrian museum for art and industry; with text by F. Sarre and H. Trenkwald, tr. by A.F. Kendrick. Vienna, 1926-29. 2 v., bibl. The two sumptuous folio volumes contain unexcelled reproductions partly in color of the most famous carpets and very detailed descriptions and technical notes about them. Vol. I deals with the Vienna collection; Vol. II deals with carpets in the rest of the world, has, also a very good short introduction to the history of carpet weaving.

c. Textiles

1059. Aga-Oglu, Mehmet--Safawid rugs and textiles. The collection of the shrine of Imām 'Alī at al-Najaf. New York, 1941. 59 p., plates, bibl. Historical interpretation and catalog of the collection in one of the most venerated shrines of Shī'ite Islam, situated near Kufa in Iraq. Persian fabrics from the late 16th to the 18th centuries. Well illustrated.

1060. Berlin. Staatliche Museen--Islamische Stoffe aus ägyptischen Gräbern in der islamischen Kunstabteilung und in der Stoffsammlung des Schlossmuseums, bearbeitet von Ernst Kühnel. Berlin, 1927. 90 p., 50 plates. Probably the best catalog and general survey of medieval Egyptian textiles based on the Berlin collection. Very well illustrated. Smaller catalogs, covering other regions as well are: Britton, Nancy Pence, A study of some early islamic textiles in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (Boston, 1938); and Victoria and Albert Museum, Department of Textiles, Catalog of Muhammadan textiles of the medieval period, by A.F. Kendrick (London, 1924).

1061. Falke, Otto von--Kunstgeschichte der Seidenweberei. Berlin, 1913. 2 v. A pioneer work now partly antiquated but still very important. Historical survey covering all phases of silk weaving until 1800, with special stress on Near Eastern silks and their influence on Western fabrics. There is also a revised and shortened English edition (in one volume), without the full documentation for the author's chronological and geographical attributions, published under the title: Decorative silks (New York, 1922).

1062. Reath, Nancy Andrews and Eleanor B. Sachs--Persian textiles and their techniques from the sixth to the eighteenth centuries including a system for several textile classifications. New Haven, 1937. 133 p., 94 plates. A purely technical study, excellently illustrated.

d. Ivories

1063. Cott, Perry B.--Siculo-Arabic ivories. Princeton, 1939. 68 p., 80 pl., atlas, bibl. (Princeton Monographs in Art and Archaeology. Folio Series III.) Very detailed survey of the painted ivories said to have been made by Muslim craftsmen in Palermo during the Norman occupation of Sicily in the 12th century, and of related pieces produced in Northern Italy during the 13th and 14th centuries. Near-complete corpus of all the material. Richly illustrated.

1064. Ferrandis, José--Marfiles árabes de occidente. Madrid, 1935-40. 2 v. Well-illustrated specialized study, with a bibliography. Vol. I deals with the carved Spanish ivories of the tenth and eleventh centuries, Vol. II mainly with the painted ivories of the eleventh to the fifteenth centuries made in Spain and Sicily.

e. Metalwork

1065. British Museum. Dept. of Oriental Antiquities and of Ethnography--Islamic metalwork in the British Museum, by Douglas Barrett. London, 1949. 23 p., pl. A short historical introduction to the various types of Muslim metalwork; well illustrated with examples in the British Museum.

1066. Cairo. Musée national arabe--Catalogue général. Objects en cuivre, par Gaston Wiet. Cairo, 1932. 315 p., plates, bibl. Richly annotated and well-illustrated catalogue of the collection of metalwork from the 13th to the 17th century in the Cairo Museum; indispensable for the study of the arts of the Mameluke period of Egypt and Syria.

f. Pottery and Glass

1067. Hispanic Society of America--Catalogue of Hispano-Moresque pottery in the collection of the Hispanic Society of America, by Alice Wilson Frothingham. New York, 1936. 291 p., plates, bibl. Very good survey of the various types. Excellent documentation and characteristic examples from the richest collection in America. Well illustrated.

1068. British Museum. Dept. of Oriental Antiquities and of Ethnography--A guide to the islamic pottery of the Near East, by R.L. Hobson. London, 1932. 104 p., plates. A handy survey based on and illustrated with examples from the British Museum and written by a leading historian of oriental ceramics. The sections dealing with the periods up to A.D. 1300 are now superseded by Lane's Early Islamic Pottery, but for the subsequent centuries this is still the best introduction.

1069. Lamm, Carl Johan--Mittelalterliche Gläser und Steinschnittarbeiten aus dem nahen Osten. Berlin, 1929-1930. 2 v. (Forschungen zur islamischen Kunst, V.) Indispensable work for the study of medieval Muslim glass and rock crystal carvings. Vol. I text and bibliography; vol. II: plates.

1070. Lane, Arthur--Early Islamic pottery. Mesopotamia, Egypt, and Persia. London, 1947. 52 p., plates, bibl. The best and most up-to-date survey of the subject. Well illustrated.

g. Wood Carving

1071. Cairo. Musée nationale arabe.--Les bois sculptés jusqu'à l'époque ayyoubide, par Edmond Pauty. Cairo, 1931. 81 p., plates. (Catalogue général du Musée arabe du Caire.) Catalogue of a very rich and representative collection of Egyptian wood carvings from the period shortly before the Arab conquest to ca. 1170. No historical interpretation. Well illustrated.

5. Numismatics

1072. British Museum. Dept. of Coins and Medals--Catalogue of Oriental coins in the British Museum, by Stanley Lane-Poole, ed. by Reginald Stuart Poole. London, 1875-90. 10 v., pl. Catalogue of one of the largest collections of Muslim coins, which, however, does not cover all Muslim countries.

1072a. ________--A catalogue of the Muhammadan coins in the British Museum: John Walker, A catalogue of the Arab-Sasanian coins. London, 1941. 244 p. The Arab-Sasanian coinage, not dealt with in Lane-Poole's catalogue, definitively and comprehensively handled in this important volume.

1072b. Brown, C.J.--The coins of India. Oxford, Calcutta, 1922. 120 p., illus. Elementary handbook of the whole field of Indian numismatics, Muslim and non-Muslim; compact, clear, and comprehensive introduction.

1073. Codrington, O.--A manual of musalman numismatics. London, 1904. (Royal Asiatic Society Monographs, VII.) 239 p. Valuable as an elementary handbook.

1074. Lavoix, Henri--Catalogue des monnaies musulmanes de la Bibliothéque Nationale: I, Khalifes Orientaux. Paris, 1887; II, Espagne et Afrique. Paris, 1891; III, Egypte et Syrie. Paris, 1896. pl. The complete catalogue was never terminated, but these three volumes contain important additions to the British Museum catalogue.

1075. Mayer, L.A.--Bibliography of Moslem numismatics, India excepted. London, 1939. 115 p. (Oriental Translation Fund, XXXV.) The most exhaustive bibliography available on this subject. A new, revised and much expanded edition is in press.

1076. Miles, George C.--Early Arabic glass weights and stamps. New York, 1948. 168 p., plates, bibl. (Numismatic Notes and Monographs, no. 111.) Supersedes all previous works on Arabic glass weights; includes an important technical study of the character of Islamic glass by Frederick R. Matson.

1076a. ________--The coinage of the Umayyads of Spain. New York, 1950. 591 p. pl. (Hispanic Numismatic Series, No. 1.) Comprehensive treatment of the first three centuries of Muslim coinage in Spain.

1076b. Poole, Reginald S.--The coins of the Shâhs of Persia in the British Museum. London, 1887. 336 p., pl. The Safavids and their successors, not included in Lane-Poole's 10-volume catalogue.

6. Music

1077. D'Erlanger, Rudolphe von--La musique arabe. Paris, 1930-1949. 5 v. A unique compilation of materials on Islamic music. The first four volumes contain French translations, with commentaries, of al-Fārābī's Kitāb al-mūsīqī al-kabīr and treatises by Ibn Sīnā, Ṣafī al-Dīn, al-Lādhiqī and an anonymous 15th century writer. Vol. V is an effort toward codification of modern Arabic music theory on the basis of writings from the past century, together with a certain amount of biographical and bibliographical data and numerous musical illustrations.

1078. Farmer, H.G.--A history of Arabian music to the XIIIth century. London, 1929. 264 p., facsims. (music), bibl. A minutely-documented chronological survey of information from Arabic sources about music among Arabic peoples from Iran to al-Andalus and from pre-Islamic times through the Abbasid period. Each era is discussed first from a politico-social standpoint, then in terms of general musical life, and finally through biographical sketches of its leading singers and musicians. There is a sizeable bibliography, now partially superseded by Farmer's own article: "The sources of Arabian music, a bibliography of Arabic mss. which deals with the theory, practice and history of Arabian music," in the Records of the Glasgow Bibliographical Society, Vol. XIII (1937), p. [1]-97.

1079. ________--Sa'adyah Gaon on the influence of music. London, 1943. 109 p., Translation and elucidation of the passage on "the eight rhythmic modes" (not melodic modes) in Sa'adyah's Kitāb al-amānāt, a passage based on an earlier statement by al-Kindī. Related information on medieval Jewish and Arabic attitudes toward music is given, along with discussions of the existing texts of the Kitāb al-amānāt and a facsimile of one in the Bodleian library.

L. Non-Islamic Near Eastern Art

1. Armenian and Georgian

1080. Baltrušaitis, J.--Etudes sur l'art médiéval en Géorgie et en Arménie. Paris, 1929. 105 p. A stylistic study mainly of decorative sculpture in Georgia and Armenia with excellent plates.

1081. Der Nersessian, Sirarpie--Manuscrits arméniens illustrés des XIIe, XIIIe, et XIVe siècles de la Bibliothèque des Pères Mekhitharistes de Venise, d'après les photographies de la Frick Art Reference Library. Paris 1936-37. 2 v. Though the foca point is the study of specific mss. the comparisons with numerous other examples result in a comprehensive survey of Armenian painting from the 12th through the 14th centuries. Detailed bibliography.

1082. Khatchatrian, Armen--L'architecture arménienne. Paris, 1948-49. (Extrait de Vostan, I, no. 7.) A very useful and complete collection of plans of Armenian churches drawn to scale.

1083. Macler, Frédéric--Documents d'art arménien. Paris, 1924. 2 v. (text and album) Reproductions and descriptions of illuminated manuscripts from private collections dating from the 10th to the 17th century. The text volume also contains the translation of two interesting texts on the

preparation of colors and the description of a painter's iconographic manual.

1084. ________--L'enluminure arménienne profane. Paris, 1928. 42 p., 93 pl. Complete reproductions of three illuminated manuscripts of the Romance of Alexander (14th, 17th, and 18th centuries) and of a 17th-century manuscript of talismans and magic formulae containing 72 representations of demons.

1085. ________--Miniatures arméniennes: Vie du Christ, peintres ornamentales (Xe au XVIIe siècle). Paris, 1913. In portfolio, 43 p. Reproduction of manuscripts preceded by brief descriptions. Similar publication by the same author reproduce other groups of manuscripts.

1086. Sakisian, Arménag--Pages d'art arménien. Enluminure, tapis, tissus royaux, sculpture sur bois, faïences, iconographie. Paris, 1940. 136 p., 45 pl. A collection of articles published in different periodicals dealing with various aspects of Armenian art and comparisons with Muslim art.

1087. Strzygowski, Joseph--Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa. Vienna, 1918. 2 v. The standard work on Armenian architecture with special emphasis on monuments prior to the 13th century.

1088. Weitzmann, Kurt--Die armenische Buchmalerei des 10. und beginnenden 11. Jahrhunderts. Hamburg, 1933. 25 p., plates. Brief study of a small group of important manuscripts and the connection of Armenian painting with Syrian and Byzantine painting.

2. East Christian Art varia

1089. Buchthal, H. and O. Kurz--A hand list of illuminated oriental Christian manuscripts. London, 1942. 120 p. A useful reference tool for the study of Christian illuminated mss. in Syriac, Arabic, Coptic, Nubian, Ethiopian, Armenian, and Georgian.

M. The Near East in Western Literature

1090. Chew, Samuel C.--The crescent and the rose. Islam and England during the Renaissance. New York, 1937. 583 p., bibl. Invaluable contribution to inter-cultural relationships and comparative literature. A supplementary article appeared in Moslem World, Vol. 31, 1941.

1091. Dwight, Harry G.--Stamboul nights. Garden City, etc. 1922. 371 p. Incomparable stories of the empire under Abdul Hamid II.

1092. Morier, James--The adventures of Hajji Baba of Ispahan. New York, 1947. 498 p. The classic account of Persian life and manners during the Qajar dynasty (first published in London in 1824 but republished in many later editions, of which this is one of the cheapest and most readily accessible). A fine piece of picaresque literature based on the author's experience in Iran. It is slightly satirical and therefore disliked by the Iranians, but represents a most vivid picture of conditions, many of which have not changed much. The book has a sequel: The adventures of Hajji Baba in England (first published in 1828) which is based on the bewildering experiences of a Persian in England and reveals the contrast of eastern and western manners.

1093. Rouillard, C.D.--The Turk in French history, thought, and literature (1520-1660). Paris, 1941. 700 p., plates, bibl. (A doctoral dissertation, Harvard University.) An important pioneer work which opens up an entirely new field.

IV. THE MODERN NEAR EAST

A. Periodicals

1093a. Bulletin des études arabes (Intermédiaire des arabisants). Algiers, 1941- Monthly. Largely devoted to bibliography of recent books and articles on Islam and the Near East.

1094. Cahiers de l'Orient contemporain. Paris, 1945- The most detailed coverage in any western language of current affairs in the Near East countries since the close of World War II. A quarterly through 1949, it now appears semi-annually.

1095. Edoth (Communities). A quarterly for folklore and ethnology. Jerusalem, 1945-48. In Hebrew and English. Edited by J. Rivlin and Raphael Patai. Devoted to Jewish and Middle Eastern folklore and ethnology.

1096. Hespéris; archives berbères et bulletin de l'Institut des Hautes-Etudes Marocaines. Paris, 1921- Irregular. Covers the history, archaeology and linguistic study of Morocco, with special attention to bibliography.

1097. I.B.L.A.; revue de l'Institut des Belles Lettres Arabes. Tunis, 1938- Quarterly. Devoted to Tunisian studies, especially in the fields of sociology and folklore. Contains extensive bibliographies.

1098. The Middle East Journal. Washington, D.C., 1947- Quarterly. The outstanding English-language periodical devoted to the modern Near East. Places more emphasis on articles and bibliography than does Oriente moderno. Each issue contains a "Bibliography of Periodical Literature," a selective and annotated listing of periodical material dealing with the Middle East generally since the rise of Islam, exclusive of Israel, which is covered by a specialized bibliography published by the Zionist Archives and Library in New York.

1099. Middle Eastern Affairs. New York, 1950- Monthly. Published by the Council for Middle Eastern Affairs. Brief articles on contemporary problems together with a useful monthly chronology.

1100. The Muslim World. Hartford, Conn. 1948- Quarterly. Continues the Moslem World (London, Hartford [etc.] 1911-47). Edited primarily from the missionary point of view, but contains much useful material particularly on religious and social subjects in the medieval and modern Near East.

1101. Oil Forum. New York, 1946- Monthly. A periodical devoted to the oil industry. Includes usually significant oil developments throughout the world. In 1949 a special issue was published providing maps of concession areas in the U.S. and abroad (including Near Eastern countries).

1102. Royal Central Asian Journal. London, 1914- Quarterly. Published by the Royal Central Asian Society. Covers the modern Orient from Turkey to the Pacific, with emphasis on political and economic problems.

B. Modern Islam--General Surveys

1. Western Writers

1103. Arberry, Arthur J.--Islam today, ed. by A.J. Arberry and Rom Landau. London, 1943. 258 p., plates, map, bibl. A symposium of uneven quality.

1104. Dorman, Harry G.--Toward understanding Islam. New York, 1948. 137 p., bibl. Historical and contemporary; apologetic between Islam and Christianity.

1105. Gibb, H.A.R.--Modern trends in Islam. Chicago, 1945. 141 p., bibl. A study of the conflict between orthodoxy and religious reform within Islam in relation to the historic opposition of Islam to western religious and social influences.

1106. ________ ed.--Whither Islam? London, 1932. 384 p., maps. A survey of modern movements in the Muslim world.

1107. Worthington, E.B.--Middle East science. London, 1946. 239 p., illus., bibl. A comprehensive survey of the extent to which scientific techniques have been applied to the natural resources of the Middle East. Also includes chapters on human diseases, nutrition, health and medical services, population, and social studies. Discusses under each subject present conditions, problems, and possibilities for further development. Also analyzes and discusses the various governmental agencies in each country concerned with the various topics and problems.

1108. Wysner, Glora M.--Near East panorama. New York, 1950. 181 p., illus., bibl. Describes the present upheaval in economics, politics, religion and society of the peoples of the Near East.

2. Oriental Writers

1109. Abdul Vahid, Syed--Iqbal, his art and thought. Lahore, 1944. 304 p. Competently written by a Muslim student.

1110. Amin, Osman--Muhammad 'Abduh, essai sur ses idées philosophiques et religieuses. Cairo, 1944. 290 p., plates, bibl. Translation of a doctoral dissertation presented to Fu'ad I University.

1111. Iqbāl, Sir Muḥammad--The reconstruction of religious thought in Islam. Lahore, 1944. 204 p. (First published in 1930.) Sir Muḥammad Iqbāl (1876-1938) is not only the chief figure in modern Urdu and Indo-Persian poetry, but his thought is basic for recent developments and especially for the rise of Pakistan, for which his poetry supplied the intellectual dynamism. For an understanding of the new nation and its people, a study of his writings and their interpretations is of primary importance. This is his only major work in English. The philosopher in Iqbāl reinterprets Islam for himself and his generation under the influence especially of Bergson, as far as modern western thought is concerned, and of his own poetic exuberance. One of the two or three most important restatements of the Islamic religion in the modern world.

1112. Muḥammad 'Abduh, Risālat al-Tawḥīd: Exposé de la religion musulmane, by B. Michel and Sheikh Moustapha Abdel Razik. Paris, 1925. Islam as conceived by one of the greatest of modern Muslim reformers. Preceded by a sketch of the life of the author.

1113. Saiyidayn, K.G.--Iqbal: The man and the message. London, 1949. 300 p. Of the numerous monographs and symposia on Iqbāl published by Indians, chiefly Muslim, this and Iqbāl, his art and thought, both by competent students of somewhat divergent views, are selected as outstanding.

C. General Studies of Countries and Regions

1. Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia

1114. Blottière, Jean--L'Algérie. Préface de Louis Morard. Paris, 1948. 243 p., illus., bibl. This is a useful handbook of factual information on Algeria.

1115. Chevalier, Louis--Le problème démographique Nord-Africain. Paris, 1947. 221 p., illus., bibl. A scholarly analysis of general popu-

lation character, its economic status, and prospects, and of the immigration problems.

1116. Despois, Jean--L'Afrique blanche française. [1. éd.] Paris, 1949- VI, illus., bibl. North Africa is treated in this volume as an Arab island which in modern times has been subjected to strong non-Arab influences.

1117. _______--La Tunisie orientale: Sahel et Basse steppe, étude géographique. Paris, 1940. 616 p., illus. A detailed description of the climate, soil, and water supply of East Tunisia; also a history of the transformation of the way of life there since the Byzantine period, followed by an agricultural survey and a community by community description of the current economic problems. Based on field research.

1118. Falck, Félix--L'Algérie, un siècle de colonisation française. Paris, 1930. 138 p., illus. An official survey of a century of French colonization. Describes physical features, government institutions, economic organization and conditions, with important chapters on mining industry, and transportation.

1119. Guernier, Eugène, ed.--L'Encyclopédie coloniale et maritime-La Tunisie. Paris, 1948. v.

1120. _______--L'Encyclopédie coloniale et maritime-Le Maroc. Paris, 1948. v.

1121. _______--L'Encyclopédie coloniale et maritime-L'Algérie et Sahara. Paris, 1948. 2 v. Comprehensive basic studies of the territory on which each volume is written--history, geography, government, population, economy, arts, etc.

1122. Liebesny, Herbert--The government of French North Africa. Philadelphia, 1943. 130 p., bibl. A scholarly survey of the legal and administrative organization and powers of the French government in the North African dependencies and the legal institutions prevailing there.

1123. Rabat, Morocco. Institut des hautes-études marocaines.--Initiation au Maroc. Nouv. éd. mise à jour. Paris [1946] 399 p., illus. In some four hundred pages this work surveys Morocco: history, geography, native inhabitants (including demographic information, social and economic forces, religious life, nationalism), governmental organization and functioning, and the national economy. Written by various French scholars or officials in Morocco; very useful as an introduction to the area.

1124. Spillmann, Georges--L'Afrique du Nord et la France. Paris, 1947. 348 p., maps. Discusses demographic problems, agricultural and mineral development, economic and political organization of North Africa, and prospects for the future.

1125. Surdon, Georges--La France en Afrique du Nord. Algiers, 1946. 870 p. Discusses the history of Islam and of North Africa, Islamic theories and organization of government, and the organization and functioning of government in North Africa under the French. The author, at the time of writing, was president of the Court of Appeals in Algeria. This is one of the most detailed and apparently authoritative books found on the subject.

2. Libya

1126. Bell, K.D.--Kufra. Cairo, 1945. (Handbook on Cyrenaica, Part IX.) A brief description of locale, population, and way of life in the Kufra oases.

1127. Four Power Commission of Investigation, Former Italian Colonies--Report on Libya. London, 1948. 2 v. A comprehensive survey of current political, economic, and social conditions in Libya. Part I text, Part 2 appendices.

1128. France, Ministère des Affaires Etrangères--La circonscription de Ghadamès. Notes documentaires et études No. 939, Série France d'Outre-Mer, XLII. Paris, 1948.

1129. _______--Le Fezzan. Notes documentaires et études No. 936, Série France d'Outre-Mer, XL. Paris, 1948.

1130. _______--La region de Ghat et Serdolès. Notes documentaires et études No. 937, Série France d'Outre Mer, XLI. Paris, 1948. Brief notes on geography, history, population, and economic life.

1131. Moore, Martin--Fourth shore: Italy's mass colonization of Libya. London, 1940. 233 p., illus. A graphically-written account of Italian demographic colonization in Libya.

1132. Morgantini, Adolfo M.--La Libia occidentale nei suoi principali aspetti economico-statistici nel quinquennio 1931-1935. Tripoli, 1938. 249 p., illus. A detailed description, with numerous tables and charts, of agriculture, industry, commerce, credit, transport, communication, tourism, and labor in western Libya during an important period of the Italian occupation.

1133. Scalea, Pietro Landa di, ed.--La Rinascita della Tripolitania. Milan, 1926. A useful compilation of notes prepared by Italian scholars and administrative staff on the Italian colonial work in Tripolitania, with special emphasis on the period from 1920-1925, and the possibilities of future economic development.

1134. Tripolitania (Territory under British occupation, 1942-)--Handbook on Tripolitania. Tripoli, 1947. 93 p., illus. An introduction to the geography, history, ethnology, economy and government of Tripolitania.

3. Egypt and the Sudan

1135. Centre d'études de politique étrangère --L'Egypte indépendante, par Le groupe d'études de l'Islam. Paris, 1938. 456 p., maps. Compact survey of political, cultural, and intellectual conditions.

1136. Clerget, Marcel--Le Caire. Cairo, 1934. 2 v. Social analysis and description of Egypt's capital with numerous illustrations and tables.

1137. Hill, Richard L.--A bibliography of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. London, 1939. 213 p. Recommended as the first book to consult when approaching the study of the area for the first time.

1138. Lane-Poole, Stanley--Story of Cairo. London, 1902. 339 p., illus. An account of the foundation of Cairo, the Beys and Pashas who ruled it, and a description of its monuments and topography.

1139. ________--Cairo. London, 1892. 320 p., illus. Sketches of its history, monuments and social life, with numerous illustrations on wood by G.L. Seymour, Harry Fenn, J.D. Woodward and others.

1140. Lozach, Jean--Le Delta du Nil. Cairo, 1935. 304 p., illus. (Thesis U. Paris) This is a study in "human geography" and contains a balanced description of the geographical, technological and cultural aspects of peasant life in the Nile delta based on field surveys and official sources. Maps, photographs, extensive bibliography, and numerous statistical tables.

1141. Maunier, René--Bibliographie économique, juridique et sociale d'Egypte moderne (1798-1916). Cairo, 1918. 372 p.

1142. New York. Public library.--Modern Egypt; a list of references to material in the New York public library, compiled by Ida A. Pratt under the direction of Dr. Richard Gottheil. New York, 1929. 320 p. Covers period from the seventh century A.D. on. Well-organized. Index.

4. Arabian Peninsula

1143. Aden Blue Book. London, 1939. v. Tables. The principal source for official statistics and other information dealing with the colony of Aden. Publication suspended during the war.

1144. Bury, G. Wyman--Arabia infelix, or the Turks in Yamen. London, 1915. 213 p. illus. A critical account of conditions in the Yemen on the eve of World War I.

1145. Cheesman, R.E.--In unknown Arabia. London, 1926. 447 p., illus. A roving British consul who spent years in Arabia (and more years in Ethiopia suppressing the slave trade), the author is a keen observer and very reliable. Recounts his visit to oasis of Ja'brīn in the Jafūrn desert of Saudi Arabia.

1146. Faroughy, Abbas--Introducing Yemen. New York, 1947. 123 p., illus. A brief survey of Yemen.

1147. Great Britain. Naval staff. Naval intelligence division.--A handbook of Arabia. Volume I. General. Compiled by the Geographical section of the Naval intelligence division, Naval staff, Admiralty. London, 1920. 708 p., maps. Summarizes what the West knew of Arabia up to World War I.

1148. Inayatullah, Sheikh--Geographical factors in Arabian life and history. Lahore, 1942. 160 p. A study in "human geography," i.e., an introduction into the relationship between physical environment of Arab life and the social and cultural institutions.

1149. Ingrams, W.H.--Arabia and the isles. London, 1942. 367 p., illus. Excellent account of Aden protectorate by an ex-British official in the area.

1150. Nallino, C.A.--Raccolta di scritti editi e inediti a cura di Maria Nallino. Vol. I, "L'Arabia Sa'ūdiana" (1938). Rome, 1939-48. 6 v. An excellent account of the Saudi Arabian government, plus notes on religion, and a description of some towns in Hijaz.

1151. Scott, Hugh--In the high Yemen. London, 1942. 260 p., illus., bibl. A description of contemporary Yemen, with special attention to the fauna and flora made during the British Museum expedition to Southwest Arabia in 1937-1938.

1152. Twitchell, K.S.--Saudi Arabia; with an account of the development of its natural resources. Princeton, 1947. 192 p., illus. A factual description of Saudi Arabia's people, resources, geography and ruler with little critical analysis.

5. Syria and Lebanon

1153. Great Britain, Foreign Office. Historical Section--Syria and Palestine. London, 1920. 158 p., illus., bibl. A brief succinct essay dealing with the physical geography, political history, and social and economic conditions of Syria and Palestine.

1154. Thoumin, R.L.--Géographie humaine de la Syrie Centrale. Paris, 1936. 361 p. A detailed description of the physical factors, especially water, communications, and community settlements.

6. Palestine and Transjordan

1155. Luke, Harry Charles and Edward Keith-Roach, eds.--The handbook of Palestine and Transjordan. 3d ed. London, 1934. 549 p., maps. Part II, dealing with Transjordan, provides an outline of the pertinent information on various aspects of the emirate in its formative years. The part on Palestine now largely out of date, but still one of the few sources on the Kingdom of Jordan.

1156. Palestine. A survey of Palestine; prepared in December 1945 and January 1946 for the information of the Anglo-American Committee of Inquiry. Jerusalem? 1946. 3 v. A convenient reference work on all phases of life in Palestine under mandate. The usefulness of these volumes is reduced, however, because of the apologetic treatment.

1157. Thomsen, Peter--Die Palaestina-Literatur. Eine internationale Bibliographie. Leipzig, 1911-1937. 5 v. Indispensable.

7. Turkey

1158. Adler, Cyrus and Allan Ramsay--Told in the coffee house. New York, 1898. 174 p. Captures the authentic flavor of Turkish folk literature.

1159. Allen, Henry E.--The Turkish transformation; a study in social and religious development. Chicago, 1935. 251 p.

1160. Dwight, Harry G.--Constantinople old and new. New York, 1915, rev. ed. pub. under title Constantinople, settings and traits (New York and London, 1926) 581 p., illus., bibl. The most successful evocation of late Ottoman Constantinople.

1161. Ekrem, Selma--Turkey, old and new; map by Raymond Lufkin. New York, 1947. 186 p., illus. The author, in a narrative style, points out the qualities of the Turks and their accomplishments since the establishment of the Republic. There is some exaggeration of the degree of economic improvement, but in general the author brings out vividly some of the qualities of the Turks.

1162. Ubicini, J.H.A.--Letters on Turkey: an account of the religious, political, social, and commercial condition of the Ottoman empire; the reformed institutions, army, navy, etc. Tr. from the French of M.A. Ubicini by Lady Easthope. London, 1856. 2 v. A critical contemporary account of 19th-century Turkey.

8. Caucasus

1163. Baddeley, J.F.--The rugged flanks of the Caucasus. London, 1940. 2 v. The best account of the regions and peoples of the Caucasus in English, by the great English authority. A mine of information about the people and their homes.

1164. Essad, bey--Der Kaukasus; seine Berge, Völker und Geschichte. Berlin [1931] 340 p., illus. A popular book written by a native, turned journalist. There are interesting observations on the nationalist movements in the Caucasus.

1165. Grigolia, A.--Custom and justice in the Caucasus. Philadelphia, 1939. 186 p. A doctoral thesis at the University of Pennsylvania on the beliefs and practices of the Georgians. Such topics as marriage, property, crime and punishment, etc. are discussed.

1166. Tutaeff, David--The Soviet Caucasus. London, 1942. 208 p., illus. A good popular survey of the land and the people, with an emphasis on military activities in this area in World War II.

9. Iraq

1167. Grobba, Fritz--Irak. Berlin, 1943. 111 p., map. (Kleine Auslandskunde, 10.) A concise but comprehensive description of the people, political and cultural institutions, economy and defense forces. Interesting information on newspaper ownership. Slight anti-British bias.

1168. Saleh, Zaki--Origins of British influence in Mesopotamia. New York, 1941. 119 p., map. (Ph.D. thesis, Columbia University.) A brief but reliable analysis of the growth of British influence and the rivalry with the French in the Middle East, with emphasis on the 19th century. Based on primary sources.

10. Iran

1169. Haas, William S.--Iran. New York, 1946. 273 p., illus., map. A general survey of Iranian history, traits and economics. Generally accurate and well written, it fails to grasp the significance of some of the events that took place during the war years, 1941-46.

1170. Merritt, O.A.--Persia; romance and reality. London, 1935. 323 p., plates. One section deals with daily life of Persian women.

1171. Sabā, M.--Bibliographie française de l'Irān. Paris, 1936. 227 p. Arranged by subject matter.

1172. Wilber, Donald N.--Iran, past and present. Princeton, 1948. 234 p., illus., bibl. A short compendium on Iran including everything from Achemenid history to a recipe for cooking pilau. Non-controversial, it draws mainly on sources elsewhere known but adds some details from original Persian sources.

1173. Wilson, Sir Arnold T.--Persia. New York, 1932. 400 p. A one-volume encyclopedia of Iran, accurate and concise, written by a British officer who spent most of his life in the Persian Gulf area.

1174. ________--Southwest Persia: a political officer's diary, 1907-1914. London, 1941. 315 p. Story of the life of an Englishman in the more remote regions of Iran.

11. Afghanistan

1175. Dollot, R.--L'Afghanistan. Paris, 1937. 318 p. A traveler's survey of the history, physical features, folklore, customs, and archaeology of the country, by the former French Ambassador at Kabul.

1176. Elphinstone, Hon. Mountstuart--An account of the kingdom of Caubul, and its dependencies in Persia, Tartary, and India; comprising a view of the Afghaun nation, and a history of the Dooraunee monarchy. London, 1815. 675 p., illus. Based on two years' residence as envoy to the king. Important chapters on agriculture, trade, people, geography.

1177. Iḳbāl 'Ali Shāh--Modern Afghanistan. London, 1938. 341 p. Besides a brief description of the country, this study presents a popular history of the period 1919 to 1934. Describes in detail the new constitution, and reprints in full the customs law of 1934.

1178. Niedermayer, O.V.--Afghanistan. Leipzig, 1924. 246 illus., 170 p. A brief sketch by a member of the group of Germans that tried to win Afghanistan over to the Central Powers during the first World War. Noteworthy are 15 pages descriptive of Islamic architecture, supported by photographs of all parts of the country, taken at the time of the author's travels (1915-1916).

1179. Tate, G.P.--The frontiers of Baluchistan. London, 1909. 261 p., illus. A detailed report on the geography, populations and water supply of the territories along the Afghan-Indo boundaries, including the Seistan area. By a member of the McMahon missions, based on two surveys--1884-5 and 1903-4. Numerous illustrations and a map of Seistan.

1180. Tichy, Herbert--Afghanistan, das Tor nach Indien. Leipzig, 1940. 233 p. Preceded by a popular history of the country and its people, the most interesting part of the book deals with speculations of a German explorer on Afghanistan's role in the international power system after the first World War.

12. Muslim India

1181. Baljon, J.M.S.--The reforms and religious ideas of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khān. Leiden, 1949. 98 p., bibl. An important dissertation, examining the work of the most significant and influential Indian Muslim of the 19th century.

1182. Hoerhager, Herbert--Die Volkstumsgrundlagen der Indischen Nordwestgrenzprovinz. Heidelberg, 1943. 130 p., bibl. Deals with every aspect of Pathan culture, in handbook form; the best thing since Elphinstone.

1183. Tara, Chand--Influence of Islam on Indian culture. Allahabad, 1936. 327 p. An essay by an outstanding Hindu scholar and educator.

13. Pakistan

1184. Pithawalla, M.B.--Introduction to Pakistan; its resources and potentialities. Karachi, 1948. 100 p., bibl., illus. Concise and realistic account of Pakistan's geography, geology, and mineral resources, agricultural wealth, and industrial potentialities, with notes on the human and social factors involved. By a well-known geographer at the University of Sind.

D. Anthropology and Ethnology

1. Near East in General

1185. Ariens-Kappers, C.U.--An introduction to the anthropology of the Near East in ancient and recent times. Amsterdam, 1934. 200 p. One of the very few modern studies of the physical anthropology of the Near East.

1186. Feilberg, C.G.--La tente noire. Contribution ethnographique à l'histoire culturelle des nomades. Copenhagen, 1944. 254 p., illus., bibl. Thorough description of the tent in all the lands of the Middle East, its principal types, geographical distribution, construction, etc.

1187. Montagne, Robert--La civilisation du désert: nomades d'Orient et d'Afrique. Paris, 1947. 267 p., illus. An authentic presentation and analysis of desert life in Arabia and North Africa. The study is comprehensive, covering folklore, economic and social organization, literature, government, etc.

1188. Voelkerkundliche Bibliographie. Asien. allgemeine Voelkerkunde ab 1928. Ethnologischer Anzeiger. Stuttgart, 1935-37. Bd. 4, p. 1-304. General ethnological bibliography of Asia and the Near East.

2. Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia

1189. Amat, Charles--Le M'zab et les M'zabites. Paris, 1888. 306 p. The Mzabites are Khawarij Zenatan Berbers, inhabiting the oasis of Ghardaia. Like the Sussis in Morocco and the Jerbans in Tunisia, they go to the cities of the north and serve as shopkeepers, returning home to marry. Thorough ethnographic writing.

1190. Bel, A.--Les industries de la céramique à Fes. Algiers, Paris, 1918. 319 p. Excellent. French social anthropological school of Durkheim.

1191. _______--Le travail de la laine à Tlemcen. Algiers, 1913. 359 p. Detailed description of technology. The French social anthropological school of Durkheim.

1192. Bissuel, H.--Les Touareg de l'ouest. Algiers, 1888. 210 p. An overall picture without much specific detail.

1193. Bourrilly, Joseph--Eléments d'ethnographie marocaine. Paris, 1932. 296 p. A systematic ethnography of the peoples of Morocco. This book can be used as an introduction to the more detailed studies of regions and aspects of culture. Its section on physical anthropology should be ignored.

1194. Brunel, René--Essai sur la confrérie religieuse des Aissaoua au Maroc. Paris, 1926. 258 p. A history of the Aissawa, one of the most numerous of the Sufi orders in North Africa; the organization of the order and its practices. A workmanlike job, rich in detail.

1195. Cline, Walter B.--The Teda of Tibesti, Borku, and Kawar in the eastern Sahara. Menasha [Wis.] 1950. 52 p., bibl. Compiled from the literature, with a bibliography of 90 pertinent titles; all that is known of the culture of these isolated people.

1196. Coon, Carleton S.--Tribes of the Rif. Harvard African Studies, Vol. X. Cambridge [Mass.] 1931. 417 p. A methodical coverage of the ethnography of the tribes of the Rif, Senhaja Srir, and Ghomara in Northern Morocco. Also includes physical anthropology. The distribution of each cultural trait is given.

1197. Desparmet, Joseph--Coutumes, institutions, croyances des indigènes de l'Algérie; I. Ed. and tr. by Henri Pérès and G.H. Bousquet. Algiers, 1939- v. A useful and readable study.

1198. Despois, Jean--Géographie humaine. Institut de Recherches Sahariennes de l'Université d'Alger, Mission Scientifique du Fezzan (1944-45). Algiers, 1945. Vol. 3. Human geography, habitat, economy, and history. Well written and illustrated.

1199. Doutté, E.--Magie et religion dans l'Afrique du Nord. Algiers, 1909. 617 p. Good descriptive material, mostly from Algeria.

1200. Duveyrier, Henri--Explorations du Sahara; les Touareg du Nord. Paris, 1864. 499 p., illus. The classic in the documentation of the Tuareg.

1201. Gautier, E.F.--Sahara, the great desert. New York, 1935. 264 p. Popular description of the physical conditions, the history, regions, flora and fauna of the Sahara, including a discussion of the introduction of the camel into the region.

1202. Hanoteau, A. and A. Letourneau--La Kabylie et les coutumes berbères. Paris, 1893. 3 v. The classic on the Kabyles. Written in great detail, following the framework of Berber customary law

1203. Koller, Angelus, Père--Essai sur l'esprit du Berbère marocain. Paris, 1949. 604 p., bibl. A work on comparative ethnology using the Berbers of different parts of Morocco as subjects, with particular emphasis on the Middle Atlas tribes. The latter part of the book is devoted to an attempt to delineate the psychological character of Berbers as a whole.

1204. Laoust, E.--Mots et choses berbères. Paris, 1920. 531 p. Laoust, primarily a linguist, here presents an ethnography of the Berbers of the Demnat region in the form of texts with translations and comments. An excellent work.

1205. Legey, Françoise--The folklore of Morocco. Tr. from the French by Lucy Hotz. London, 1935. 277 p. Good to supplement Westermarck's Ritual and Belief.

1206. Lhote, Henri--Les Touareg du Hoggar. Paris, 1944. 415 p., bibl. Tells what happened to the Tuareg after pacification by the French.

1207. Luc, Bernard--Le droit Kabyle. Paris, 1917. 256 p. A brief summary of Kabyle law.

1208. Maunier, René--Mélanges de sociologie nord-africaine. Paris, 1930. The chapters are respectively: Les idées sociologiques; Les idées économiques; Programme d'une sociologie algérienne; La sociologie kabyle; L'économie kabyle; La femme kabyle; Le culte domestique en Kabylie; les rites de la construction en Kabylie; Richesse et criminalité; Suicide.

1209. _______--The sociology of the colonies. An introduction to the study of race contact. Ed. and tr. by E.O. Lorimer. London, 1949. 2 v. Deals mainly with the dependencies of France, where the author has made first-hand studies for many years. Excellent analysis of the attitudes, aims, endeavors and behavior patterns of both whites and natives in what may be termed "culture contact."

1210. Mentety, Henri de--Le mariage musulman en Tunisie. Tunis, 1941. Largely a vehicle to present a number of excellent drawings. Nevertheless, a fairly detailed exposition of marriage in Tunisia.

1211. Montagne, Robert--Les Berbères et le Makhzen dans le sud du Maroc. Paris, 1930. 422 p., map. The social organization of the Shluh, with comparisons between the latter and other Berbers and with special interest in the rise to power of the great kaids, notably the Glawi, Gundaufi, and Mtougi.

1212. ________--Villages et kasbas berbères; tableau de la vie sociale et la vie politique des Berbères. Paris, 1931. 22 p., illus. Excellent. The author is a practical administrator and his work is in sharp focus.

1213. Mulero Clemente, Manuel--Los territorios españoles del Sahara y sus grupos nomades. Madrid, 1949. 442 p. One of the few documents on the Spanish Sahara about which more information is badly needed.

1214. Rennell, Francis J.R. Rodd--People of the veil; being an account of the habits, organization and history of the wandering Tuareg tribes which inhabit the mountains of Air or Asben in the central Sahara, by Francis Rennell Rodd. London, 1926. 504 p., illus., bibl. Gives an overall picture without much specific detail.

1215. Spillmann, Georges--Les Ait Atta du Sahara et la pacification du haut Dra. Rabat, 1936. The story of how the Ait Atta held out until the last in their resistance to French conquest. This account is both historical and ethnographic, one of the few documents on Middle Atlas ethnography.

1216. Stuhlmann, Franz--Ein kulturgeschichtlicher Ausflug in den Aures (Atlas von Süd-Algerien) nebst Betrachtungen über die Berber-völker. Hamburg, 1912. 205 p., illus. Excellent information on the material culture of the Shawiya of the Aures.

1217. Voinot, L.--Le Tidikelt. Oran, 1909. The geography, history, and ethnography of the Tidikelt Oasis in the Sahara. Fifty of the 152 pages are ethnographic.

1218. Westermarck, Edvard--Marriage ceremonies in Morocco. London, 1914. 422 p. Part of the material for author's monumental History of Human Marriage. Westermarck lived for many years in Tangier, where he interviewed informants from all parts of Morocco.

1219. ________--Ritual and belief in Morocco. London, 1926. 2 v. The results of his informant work in the field of ritual. Very detailed, not always critical.

1220. Wysner, Glora--The Kabyle people. New York, 1945. 223 p., bibl. (Thesis, Hartford Seminary) A Ph.D. thesis written by a missionary with long field experience. A brief but complete survey of Kabyle culture in historical perspective.

3. Libya

1221. Agostini, Enrico de--Le popolazioni della Cirenaica; notizie etniche e storiche Bengasi, 1922-23. 541 p., illus. A comprehensive survey of Cyrenaican tribes, their origins, characteristics, and distribution. Still the most definite work of its kind despite numerous changes in the past 30 years.

1222. ________--Le popolazion della Tripolitania; notizie etniche e storiche. Tripoli, 1917. 2 v. A thorough study of Tripolitanian society prior to the worst period of tribal disorders; better for the northern area than the Fezzan. One volume text, the other, charts and maps.

1223. Ahlmann, Hans W.--La Libia settentrionale. Bengasi, 1930. 125 p., illus. An objective anthropological study prepared by a Swedish expert.

1224. Berlardinelli, A.--La Ghibla. Tripoli, 1935. A careful study of the area south of the Tripolitanian Jebel, its people, physical geography, and history, with special emphasis on the period of Italian reconquest (1921-1929).

1225. Betholon, Lucien and Ernest Chantre--Recherches anthropologiques dans la berbèrie orientale. Lyon, 1912-13. 2 v. Emphasis on physical types with minor references to ethnology of North Africa, including Libya.

1226. Cline, Walter B.--Notes on the people of Siwa and El Garah in the Libyan desert. Menasha [Wis.] 1936. 64 p., illus. Contains original material derived from the author's expedition to Siwa.

1227. Evans-Pritchard, E.E.--Cyrenaican tribes, habitat and way of life. Handbook of Cyrenaica, Part VII. Cairo, 1944. A brief, concise description of Bedouin nomadism and Cyrenaica's physical geography.

1228. ________--The Sanusi of Cyrenaica. London, 1949. 240 p., bibl. An able study of the history of the Sanusi order in Cyrenaica, including its relations with the Italians from 1911 to 1942 and its adaptability to the physical geography and tribal pattern of the Bedouin population.

1229. Lethielleux, J.--Le Fezzan: ses jardins, ses palmiers. Notes d'ethnographie et d'histoire. Tunis, 1948. An excellent study of the folklore and day-by-day activities of the inhabitants of the Fezzan.

1230. Randall-MacIver, David and Anthony Wilkin--Libyan notes. London, 1901. 113 p. The ethnography and physical types of Libya.

4. Egypt and the Sudan

1231. Ammar, Abbas M.--A demographical study of an Egyptian province (Sharqiya). London, 1942. 90 p. (Monographs on Social Anthropology, No. 8) The only study of its kind applying the approach of modern demography to a Middle Eastern population group.

1232. Ayrout, Henry Habib--The fellaheen. Tr. by Hilary Wayment, with a foreword by M. Taher Pasha. Cairo, 1945. 179 p., illus. Accurate, sympathetic study of the life and problems of the peasant majority of Egypt.

1233. Blackman, Winifred--The Fellahin of Upper Egypt. London, 1927. 330 p., illus. Ethnographical observations, fairly systematical, but too restrained. Too much stress on "superstitions" and too little on social organization.

1234. Cleland, Wendell--The population problem in Egypt; a study of population trends and conditions. Lancaster [Pa.] 1936. 134 p., bibl. (Thesis, Columbia U) A significant analytical study of fertility and mortality in Egypt over a period of 30 years, with an inquiry into the soundness of the Malthusian doctrine.

1235. Hrdlička, A.--The natives of the Kharga Oasis, Egypt. Washington, 1912. 117 p. The physical anthropology of an oasis population in the western desert of Upper Egypt.

1236. Lane, E.W.--Manners and customs of the modern Egyptians. New York, 1923. 630 p., illus. A classic. One of the very few books that every student of Middle Eastern culture must read and master. Includes music.

1237. Leeder, S.H.--Modern sons of the pharaohs. London, 1918. 355 p., illus., bibl. A good account of the life and customs of the Copts, including many details of home life, religious customs centering around birth, marriage, and death, the veneration of saints and the rites practiced in the churches.

1238. Murray, G.W.--Sons of Ishmael; a study of the Egyptian Bedouin. London, 1935. 344 p. A good account of the ethnology of the Egyptian Bedouin, including such topics as the tribe, life in the tents, food, animals, the chase, raiding and warfare, beliefs, rites and laws, etc. Also an account of the settled Bedouin and the Beja.

1239. Nadel, S.F --The Nuba. Oxford, 1947. 527 p., illus. A detailed study of the hill tribes of Kordofan.

1240. Royal Geographical Society of Egypt--In order to signalize the many accomplishments of the founder of the present Egyptian dynasty, Mohamed Aly Pasha, King Fuad I caused extensive researches to be carried on for a number of years under the direction of distinguished scholars. Systematic searches were made in British, French, Italian, Greek archives, as well as in the Egyptian and former Turkish records in Egypt, and the resulting studies were published principally through the agency of the Société Royale de Géographie d'Egypte. Approximately 40 folio volumes, touching on almost every aspect of the external relations and some of the domestic problems of Egypt during the first half of the 19th century, were the fruit of this undertaking. Nearly every volume, in addition to an introductory synthesis by the directing scholar, contains selections of the significant materials found in the archives examined.

1241. Seligman, C.G.--Pagan tribes of the Nilotic Sudan. London, 1932. 565 p., illus. The standard work on the tribes of southern Sudan.

1242. Winkler, Hans A.--Ägyptische Volkskunde. Stuttgart, 1936. 509 p., illus. Good description of social life, customs, population elements, etc.

5. Arabian Peninsula

1243. Brauer, Erich--Ethnologie der Jemenitischen Juden. Heidelberg, 1934. 402 p., illus., bibl. The only systematic ethnological study of an Oriental Jewish community published to date in a European language.

1244. Burckhardt, J.C.--Notes on the Bedouins and Wahábys, Vols. I and II. London, 1831. Best early account of Bedouin life and of the Wahhābis.

1245. Coon, Carleton S.--Southern Arabia, a problem for the future. Cambridge [Mass.] 1943. (Peabody Museum Papers, Vol. XX) The ethnography of Yemen, Hadhramaut, and the Gara-Dhofar region in modern times, with a summary of information on the pre-Islamic cultures. The reader is advised to avoid the Smithsonian reprint, which omits all but the archaeology.

1246. Dickson, H.R.P.--The Arab of the desert. New York, 1949. 640 p. Describes in picturesque detail the social pattern among Arab nomads and their techniques of production, transportation, dwelling and householding. (Should be read in connection with George Rentz's Dickson's The Arab of the desert, Muslim World, Vol. XLI, Jan. 1951, p. 44-64.)

1247. Hurgronje, C. Snouck--Mekka. The Hague, 1888-89. 2 v. Partial translation in English by J.H. Monahan under title: Mekka in the latter part of the 19th century (Leiden and London, 1931), 309 p. The first volume of the German is still untranslated; it is a complete history of Mecca. The translation of the second volume describes Mecca and its people, customs and learning in

Mecca, and a study of the Jawah, the East Indians who settled in Mecca.

1248. Musil, Alois--Manners and customs of the Rwala Bedouins. New York, 1928. (American Geographical Society Memoirs, VI) The culture of the Rwala in all its aspects, as of about 1910.

1249. Oppenheim, Max--Die Beduinen. Leipzig, 1939-1943. A projected five-volume work, of which only the first two have been published. Covers the Bedouin tribes of Syria, Iraq, Palestine, Transjordan, Hedjaz, and Sinai. The two volumes so far produced consist largely of detailed tribal lists.

1250. Philby, H. St. John B.--A pilgrim in Arabia. London, 1942. 191 p. A good description of pilgrimage and religious ceremonies in Mecca and Medina and of Ibn Saud's court and person.

1251. Rathjens-v. Wissmannsche--Südarabienreise. Vol. III: Landeskundliche Ergebnisse, by Carl von Rathjens and H.v. Wissmann. Hamburg, 1934. A good geographical work, some ethnology for Yemen and Asir.

6. Syria and Lebanon

1252. Lescot, Roger--Enquête sur les Yezidis de Syrie et du Djebel Sindjâr. Beirut, 1938. 282 p. The most recent scholarly work on the little-known people of northern Syria and Iraq. Deals with their history, religion, customs, and social organization. Well indexed.

1253. Reich, Sigismund S.--Etudes sur les villages araméens de l'Anti-Liban. Damascus, 1937. 196 p., illus. Studies in social anthropology made in 1936.

1254. Seltzer, Carl--The racial characteristics of Syrians and Armenians. Cambridge [Mass.] 1936. 77 p. Competent and technical.

1255. Weulersse, Jacques--Paysans de Syrie et du Proche Orient. Paris [1946]. 329 p., illus. Describes the natural and technological conditions, the social and economic structure of peasant life in the Arab Middle East, with details of a typical peasant household in the major farming regions, and a survey of changes from 1919-1939. Only such study in a western language.

7. Palestine and Transjordan

1256. Ashkenazi, Touvia--Tribus semi-nomades de la Palestine du Nord. Paris, 1938. 286 p., map. Good study of the demography of the North-Palestinian semi-Bedouin tribes.

1257. Bauer, Leonhard--Volksleben im Lande der Bibel. 2d ed. Leipzig, 1903. 351 p. Fine study of "folk-life" in Palestine.

1258. Dalman, Gustaf--Arbeit und Sitte in Palästina. Gütersloh, 1928-42. 7 v. Excellent, thorough treatment of agricultural customs in Arab Palestine with constant reference to ancient Hebrew and Jewish usage. A monumental work containing an incredible amount of detail, the result of 20 years of constant study and observation in Palestine.

1259. Granqvist, Hilma--Marriage conditions in Palestinian villages. Helsingfors, 1931 and 1935. 2 v.

1260. ________--Birth and childhood among the Arabs. Helsingfors, 1947. 289 p.

1261. ________--Child problems among the Arabs. Helsingfors, 1950. These four volumes are the best available studies on family life among the Muslim Arab villagers of Palestine.

1262. Grant, Elihu--The people of Palestine. Philadelphia, 1921. 271 p., illus. A description of the life of the common people of the Holy Land and their ways, by a Bible scholar who visited there several times on archaeological work.

1263. Hanauer, J.E.--Folk-lore of the Holy Land. London, 1907. 326 p., bibl. Neat collection of Muslim, Christian and Jewish folklore from Palestine.

1264. Infield, Henrik--Cooperative living in Palestine. London, 1946. 200 p. Penetrating study of life in the communal settlements in Jewish Palestine.

1265. Jaussen, Antonin--Coutumes des Arabes au pays de Moab. Paris, 1908. 440 p. Very good ethnographical study of Transjordan, containing a description of family life, contact among the tribes, rights and duties, economic life, etc.

1266. Patai, Raphael--On culture contact and its working in modern Palestine. Menasha [Wis.] 1947. 48 p., bibl. (American Anthropological Association Memoir No. 67) The only study applying modern anthropological concepts to the contact situation in Palestine.

1267. Samuel, Edwin--Handbook of the communal villages in Palestine. Jerusalem, 1945. 92 p., bibl. Contains figures and other detailed factual information.

1268. Schmidt, Hans und Paul Kahle--Volkserzählungen aus Palästina. Göttingen, 1918. 303 p. Excellent collection of folk stories printed in the colloquial Arabic original (in Latin transcription) and in German translation.

8. Turkey

1269. Afel, Juan--L'Anatolie, le pays de la "race" Turque. Recherches sur les caractères anthropolgiques des populations de la Turquie (enquête sur 64,000 individus). Geneva, 1939. 175 p.

1270. _______--Archives suisses d'anthropologie général. Recherches anthropologiques sur 59,728 Turcs des deux sexes. Geneva, 1940. Vol. 9, p. 79-192. Anthropometrical measurements.

1271. Bisbee, Eleanor--The people of Turkey. New York, 1946. 43 p., illus., bibl. Describes the different groups of people that make up the present Turkish Republic and the degree to which the new innovations took hold among these groups.

1272. Garnett, Lucy M.J.--The women of Turkey and their folklore. London, 1890-91. 2 v. A study of the social status, family ceremonies, beliefs, superstitions, folklore, etc. of the Muslim, Jewish, Greek, Armenian, Bulgarian, etc. women in the Turkey of the 19th century.

1273. Länder und Völker der Türkei. Schriften des deutschen Vorderasienkomites. Heft 1-12; N.F. Heft 1-10. Leipzig, 1915-18. Includes ethnological studies of Cyprus, Georgia (Caucasus), Arabia, Jews of Turkey, etc.

1274. Morrison, John A.--Alişar: A unit of land occupance in the Kanak Su Basin of Central Anatolia. Chicago, 1939. 111 p., illus., bibl. (Thesis, University of Chicago). An unequalled record of Turkish peasant life.

9. Iraq

1275. Blunt, Lady Anne--Bedouin tribes of the Euphrates. London, 1879. 445 p. The diary of an English woman describing her trip from Beyrouth to Bagdad.

1276. Boesch, H.H.--Wasser oder Oel; ein Buch über den Nahen Osten. Bern, 1944. 208 p., illus. Interesting geological, topographical and anthropological observations in northeastern and southern Iraq by a Swiss geologist, made during his travels in 1937-38.

1277. Drower, E.S.--By Tigris and Euphrates. London, 1923. 349 p., illus. Description of places, people, institutions, with emphasis on human interest.

1278. Empson, R.H.W.--The cult of the peacock angel. A short account of the Yezidi tribes of Kurdistan. London, 1928. 235 p., bibl. An account of the religious life and organization of the Yezidis.

1279. Field, Henry--The anthropology of Iraq. The Northern Jazira. Cambridge (Mass.) 1939. 116 p., illus. (Peabody Museum Papers, Vol. 46, No. 1) Physical anthropology of the Shammar Beduins, Sulubba, Turkomans, and Yezidis, with some ethnological notes. Excellent photographs of racial types.

1280. _______--The anthropology of Iraq; the Upper Euphrates. Chicago, 1940. 224 p., illus. (Field Museum Anthropological Series, Vol. 30, Pt. 1, No. 1) These volumes contain anthropometric data and other statistical information on the physique of important tribes centering around Haditha on the Euphrates; accompanied by a tribal map of Iraq.

1281. _______--The anthropology of Iraq. The Lower Euphrates-Tigris region. Chicago, 1949. 200 p., illus. Mainly physical anthropology, but contains also ethnographical notes. Rich collection of excellent photographs of racial types.

1282. _______--The Arabs of central Iraq, their history, ethnology and physical characters. Chicago, 1935. 474 p., illus. (Field Museum Anthropological Series, Vol. 29) Mainly physical anthropology of the Arabs of the Hilla Liwa, but contains also ethnographical notes. Introduction by Sir Arthur Keith.

1283. Fulanain--Haji Rikkan, marsh Arab. London, 1927. 288 p., illus. An account of Arab tribal life in two of the confederations of Iraq; the Albu Mohammad and the Bani Lām.

10. Iran

1284. Bode, Clement Augustus, Baron de--On the Yamud and Goklan tribes of Turkomania. London, 1848. (Journal Ethnological Society, Vol. I) Despite the fact that it is 100 years old, this is still the most useful account of the Turkomans in Iran.

1285. Cooper, Marian C.--Grass. New York, 1925. 362 p. A case study of tribal migration. The story of the annual trek of the Bakhtiari tribe from winter quarters near Ahwaz to the highlands near Isfahan. A well-told and illustrated tale of everyday heroism and courage.

1286. Donaldson, Bess Allen--The wild rue. London, 1938. 220 p., bibl. notes. A study of Muhammadan magic and folklore in Iran.

1287. Field, Henry--Contributions to the anthropology of Iran. Chicago, 1939. 706 p., illus., bibl., app., glossary. (Anthropological Series of Field Museum, Vol. 29, Parts 1 and 2) Comprehensive description of the people, the physical features of major tribes and village inhabitants, with numerous tabulations of anthropometric data

and a valuable historical introduction. Based on field surveys of 1934.

1288. Knanishu, J.--About Persia and its people. Rock Island [Ill.] 1899. 300 p. Details of social life, religious customs, marriage, etc. in the 19th century.

1289. Massé, Henri--Croyances et coutumes persanes, suivis de contes et chansons populaires. Paris, 1938. 2 v. This is an excellent survey of folk tales, popular stories, and riddles of the Persian people. In addition, there is a wealth of material on popular beliefs, superstitions, etc.

1290. Nweeya, S.K.--Persia; the land of the magi. Philadelphia, 1916. 426 p. illus.

1291. Ross, Elizabeth Ness MacB.--A lady doctor in Bakhtiari land. London, 1921. 160 p. Unusual coverage of tribal life.

1292. Sykes, Percy M.--The glory of the Shia world. London, 1910. 279 p., illus. An Englishman's attempt to describe the life and travels of a young Persian, including a valuable account of the pilgrimage to the shrine of Imam Reza at Mashhad.

1293. Wilson, Samuel G.--Persian life and customs. New York, Chicago, 1895. 333 p. Interesting interpretation of Iranian life, especially in the city of Teheran, by an American missionary-physician who was also court physician to the Shah. Descriptive of the period around 1900.

11. Kurds and Kurdistan

1294. Hamilton, A.M.--Road through Kurdistan. London, 1937. 331 p. Contains the narrative of a British engineer who for five years supervised the building of a road from Iraq through Kurdistan to the Persian plateau. Significant insights into life and habits of the Kurds. Numerous photographs and maps.

1295. Leach, E.R.--Social and economic organization of the Rowanduz Kurds. London, 1940. 74 p., illus. [Monographs of social anthropology, No. 3) One of the few adequate social studies of a group belonging to the scientifically grossly neglected Kurdish people.

1296. Safrastian, Arshak--Kurds and Kurdistan. London, 1948. 106 p. Historical sketch of the Kurdish people, including their various rebellions against the Turks and the growth of their nationalism. Romantic, pro-Kurdish slant. See also No. 201.

12. Afghanistan

1297. Robertson, Sir George--The Kafirs of the Hindu-Kush. London, 1896. 658 p., illus. The best of a small list of accounts on the Kafirs, wine-drinking, idol-worshipping pagans of north-eastern Afghanistan, who were converted by the sword shortly after Robertson's visit. Told in narrative.

13. Baluchistan

1298. Bray, Denys de Saumarez--The life-history of a Brāhūī. London, 1913. 172 p. "I shall tell the tale as it was told to me, jealously preserving its refreshing naiveté, its intimacy, and boldness of detail."--Pref. As told to the author by a member of the Brāhūī tribe [a pastoral race dominant in eastern Baluchistan).

14. Muslim India

1299. Davis, Kingsley, ed.--The population of India and Pakistan. Princeton, 1951. 256 p. A group study of population trends in the South Asia sub-continent and the effect on the social structure of the two countries; edited by the Director of the Bureau of Applied Social Research, Columbia University.

1300. Ja'far Sharīf--Jaffur Shurreef: Qanoon-e-Islam, or, The Customs of the Moosulmans of India, comprising a full and exact account of the various rites and ceremonies, from the moment of birth to the hour of death. Tr. by G.A. Herklots. London, 1832. 2d ed. Madras, 1863; rep. 1895. 436 p., illus.

1301. Mir Hasan 'Alī, Mrs.--Observations on the Mussalmans of India, descriptive of their Manners, customs, habits and religious opinions. London, 1832; rep. 1917. The above two books constitute primary descriptive sources for the social conditions in Muslim India at the end of its classical period.

E. Modern History

1. Near East in General

1302. Ahmad, M.--Pakistan and the Middle East. Karachi, 1948. 213 p. A sophomoric survey of the Middle East's position in international politics, including sketches of internal political developments in Turkey, Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Iran, Syria and Palestine, followed by a discussion of Great Power policies toward the Middle East and the need for unity. Interest lies in Pakistan viewpoint and bias.

1303. Aitchison, C.U.--Treaties, engagements and Sanads relating to India and neighboring countries. 2nd ed. New Delhi, 1933. 13 v. Valuable collection of international conventions between the British government in India and other Middle East governments, especially Afghanistan, Iran, Arabian Sheikdoms, etc., with careful and detailed comments, by a competent official in India's Foreign Affairs Service.

1304. Antonius, George--The Arab awakening; the story of the Arab national movement. London [1946]. 471 p., maps. An indispensable account of the growth of Arab nationalism. Much new material, including texts of the Hussein-McMahon correspondence.

1305. Ben-Horin, Eliahu--The Middle East: crossroads of history. New York, 1943. 248 p., map. A survey of the contemporary Near East as a "Balkan" area; one in which world conflagrations are bred; a key position to world power.

1306. Boveri, Margret--Minaret and pipeline; yesterday and today in the Near East. New York, 1939. 422 p., map. A colorful book on the countries comprising the Near East and dealing with their history, religious problems, political institutions and international relations.

1307. Brookings Institution--The security of the Middle East, a problem paper. Washington, 1950. 66 p. A concise analysis of the historical and current political economic and military factors affecting Middle East security.

1308. Bullard, Sir Reader--Britain and the Middle East. London, 1951. 195 p. British point of view. Should be used in connection with the aforementioned Brookings study.

1309. Committee on Foreign Affairs, 80th Congress, Report--The strategy and tactics of world communism, supl. III, "Communism in the Near East." Washington, 1949. 36 p. A brief but important survey of communism in the Near East up to 1948; although out-of-date by now, it is still useful in that it is the sole such study.

1310. Cumming, H.H.--Franco-British rivalry in the post-war Near East. London, 1938. 229 p., bibl. A survey of the Eastern Question, the forces that resulted in the enhancement of British influence in the Near East, and the decline of French influence subsequent to the first World War.

1311. Driault, Edouard--La question d'Orient, 1918-1937; la paix de la Mediterranée, Paris, 1938. 538 p., illus. A valuable commentary and interpretation by a leading French historian.

1312. ________--La politique orientale de Napoléon, Sébastiani et Gardane, 1806-1808. Paris, 1904. 410 p., bibl. A very valuable introduction to 19th-century diplomacy as regards the Near East; an important chapter in history largely neglected by recent writers.

1313. Hindus, Maurice--In search of a future. Garden City, 1949. 270 p. A discussion of Iran, Egypt, Iraq and Palestine, with emphasis on social and economic, rather than political problems. The achievements of the Jewish settlements in Palestine in improving conditions in the rural areas are suggested as a pattern for other countries of the Middle East.

1314. Hocking, William E.--The spirit of world politics, with special studies of the Near East. New York, 1932. 571 p. A discussion of the effects of World War I and the trend toward national self-determination. The book results in part from the author's travels and personal observations among the peoples of the Near East.

1315. Holland, Thomas E.--The European concert in the Eastern question; a collection of treaties and other public acts. Oxford, 1885. 366 p. An old but still useful documentary reference work covering the period 1826-85.

1316. Hourani, A.H.--Minorities in the Arab world. London, 1947. 140 p., maps. The best single work on this complex problem, but still somewhat disappointing. Mr. Hourani collected much of the information through personal contacts. The issue is too complicated to be treated in such a compressed manner, but the subject is nowhere else treated in a single volume.

1317. Kohn, Hans--Nationalism and imperialism in the hither East. London, 1932. 339 p., illus., bibl. An understanding study of the fundamental conflict between Arab nationalism and the imperialism of western states.

1318. ________--Western civilization in the Near East. New York, 1936. 329 p. A commentary resulting from several years of residence and travel in the Near East by a naturalized American.

1319. Lawrence, Thomas E.--Seven pillars of wisdom. Garden City, 1938. 672 p., illus. The personal narrative of "Lawrence of Arabia," whose legendary exploits during World War I helped shape the later course of the war and the post-war settlement in the Near East.

1320. Lee, Dwight E.--Great Britain and the Cyprus convention policy of 1878. Cambridge [Mass.] 1934. 230 p., map, bibl. A useful monograph of four chapters based on printed sources, amplified by an extensive documentary appendix.

1321. Marriott, J.A.R.--The eastern question: an historical study in European diplomacy. 4th ed. Oxford, 1940. 602 p., maps. A broad survey, starting with the inception of the Ottoman empire and dealing in some detail with internatinal politics growing out of the decline of the Ottoman imperial structure down to the close of World War I.

1322. The Middle East. A political and economic survey. London, 1950. 496 p., bibl. Description and analysis of the history, strategic im-

portance, politics, social and economic structure of eleven countries (Ethiopia and Afghanistan not included). Written in the Information Department of Chatham House with the aid of eight specialists.

1323. Monroe, Elizabeth--The Mediterranean in politics. London, 1938. 259 p., illus. Although dealing in part with areas outside of the Near East proper, this book is almost essential to a first-rate understanding of international relationships in the Near East just prior to World War II.

1324. Priestley, Herbert I.--France overseas; a study of modern imperialism. New York, 1939. 463 p., maps, bibl. A history of the growth of the French overseas empire from the restoration to the middle 1930's, and a critical evaluation of French policy and administration in the various colonial areas, each of which is treated separately. Major sections of the book concern North Africa.

1325. Puryear, Vernon J.--France and the Levant from the Bourbon restoration to the peace of Kutiah. Berkeley, Los Angeles, 1941. 252 p., bibl. A study of trade and politics in the Near East, with particular attention to French policy and designs for its implementation.

1326. Reitzel, William--The Mediterranean; its role in America's foreign policy. New York, 1948. 195 p., bibl. Covers ground outside the Near East, but its bearings on U.S. foreign policy relate so largely to the Near East that it must be regarded as important to an understanding of that area.

1327. Roberts, Stephen H.--History of French colonial policy. London, 1929. 2 v. This significant study is classified by geographical sections dealing first with general French colonial policy and general policy in economic fields; it then takes up the history of the various facets of French policy in each of the present day dependent territories from their earliest significant relationships with France until about 1925. Each of the three French North African territories is discussed at length. Contains an annotated bibliography.

1328. Rossi, Ettore, ed--Documenti sull' origine e gli sviluppi della questione araba (1875-1944). Con introduzione storica. Rome, 1944. 251 p., maps.

1329. Seton-Watson, R.W.--Disraeli, Gladstone and the Eastern question; a study in diplomacy and party politics. London, 1935. 590 p., illus. A study and interpretation of British policy toward the Continental powers, especially Russia and Germany, with respect to Balkan issues. A classic work.

1330. Seton-Williams, M.V.--Britain and the Arab states; a survey of Anglo-Arab relations, 1920-1948. London, 1948. 330 p., maps. A useful handbook for a study of recent relations between Great Britain and the Arab states, supplemented by documentary appendices and maps.

1331. Shupp, Paul F.--The European powers and the Near Eastern question, 1806-1807. New York, 1931. 577 p., bibl. (Thesis, Columbia University) A detailed history of two strenuous years, based chiefly on British and French archival materials.

1332. Speiser, E.A.--The United States and the Near East. Rev. ed. Cambridge [Mass.] 1950. 283 p., maps, bibl. An attempt to relate basic problems and conditions in the Near East to U.S. foreign policy.

1333. Survey of international affairs...by Arnold J. Toynbee...published under the auspices of the British Institute of International Affairs. London, 1925, maps. A concise and authoritative statement of the happenings throughout the Islamic lands in the post-World War I period. Other volumes in this series also valuable to students of Near Eastern affairs.

1334. Temperley, Harold W.V.--England and the Near East. Vol. I, The Crimea. London 1936. 548 p., maps, bibl. A classic history of the years 1808-1854 by the late historiographer of the British Foreign Office. The text is supplemented by maps and appendices. An indispensable work.

1335. Topf, Erich--Die Staatenbildung in den arabischen Teilen der Türkei seit dem Weltkrieg. Hamburg, 1929. 260 p., illus., bibl. Source material attendant on the establishment of the Arab states as national entities.

2. Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia

1336. Albertini, Eugène--L'Afrique du Nord française dans l'histoire. Lyon, Paris, 1937. 334 p., illus., bibl. The historical significance of North Africa west of Egypt is well brought out.

1337. Cambon, Henri--Histoire de la régence. Paris, 1948. 319 p., illus., bibl. A carefully balanced political and military history of Tunisia from Carthage to 1947, with 150 pages devoted to the French Protectorate; by the son of the first French Resident Minister.

1338. Cruickshank, Earl F.--Morocco at the parting of the ways. Philadelphia, 1935. 228 p., bibl. (University of Pennsylvania thesis.) The history of "protection" and capitulations in Morocco until 1885.

1339. Documents Algériens--Synthèse de l'activité algérienne. Published annually by the French

Government. Useful for developments during the year, from the French point of view.

See page 98 for 1340 and 1341.

1342. Safwat, M.M.--Tunis and the great powers, 1878-1881. Alexandria, 1943. 415 p. A study of international politics and well documented study of the rivalry among the great powers concerning the disposal of Tunisia. Based on primary sources, with a guide to bibliographical references.

1343. Sarrasin, Paul Emile--La crise algérienne. Paris, 1949. 244 p., map. Discussion of nationalism in Algeria, with various documents appended.

1344. Stuart, Graham H.--The international city of Tangier. Stanford, 1931. 323 p. A thorough discussion of the Tangier problem. Because of the inseparability of murh of Tangier history from that of the remainder of Morocco, the book is also a valuable history of earlier international relations of the Sherifian empire (Morocco). Mr. Stuart's pamphlet, International Tangier, published by the International Bank of Tangier in 1949, to some extent brings the principal volume up to date with regard to the International Zone.

1345. Taillard, Fulbert--Le nationalisme marocain. Paris, 1947. 206 p.

3. Libya

1346. Cachia, A.J.--Libya under the second Ottoman occupation, 1835-1911. Tripoli, 1945. 197 p., illus., bibl. Short essay on the development of political and governmental institutions, with brief chapters on financial policy, land tenure, investment, agricultural and industrial production and trade.

1347. Despois, Jean--La colonisation italienne en Libye; problèmes et méthodes. Paris, 1935. 146 p., illus., bibl. An excellent study of the contrasting physical and human conditions for colonization in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and a brilliant analysis of the early and middle period of Italian colonization.

1348. Féraud, L. Charles--Annales Tripolitaines, avec une introduction et des notes par Augustin Bernard. Tunis, 1927. 478 p. A political history of Tripolitania from the Arab conquest to 1879, the date Feraud arrived in Tripoli as French Consul. Bernard has added historical notes for the period from 1879 to 1912.

1349. Graziani, Rodolfo--Libia redenta, storia di trent'anni di passione italiana in Africa. Naples, 1948. 370 p., illus. The official story of 30 years of Italian rule by the former Vice-Governor of Cyrenaicia. Important chapters on agriculture settlements and other economic advances made under Italian rule.

1350. Norducci, G.--Storia della colonozzazione della Cirenacia. Milan, Rome, 1942. 239 p., illus., bibl. Short history of various colonization efforts over 20 centuries, followed by a detailed collection of statistical data for the period ending 1939, and a summary of principal economic activities in 1939.

1351. Rennell, Francis J. R. Rodd--British military administration of occupied territories in Africa during the years 1941-1947. London, 1948. 637 p., maps. A competent geographical and chronological record of political acts, transactions in trade and finance and of the organization of the British Army in Ethiopia, Eritrea, Libya and Somaliland. Affords valuable insight into administration and status of former Italian colonies. Based on unpublished War Office documents, by highly placed active participant.

1352. United Nations. General Assembly. Commissioner in Libya--Annual Report. Official Records, Fifth Session, Supl. 15 (A/1340). Lake Success, 1950. 110 p. United Nations Commissioner Adrian Pelt's report on his first year as UN Commissioner in Libya. Included are various appendices presenting various minority views of members of the UN Advisory Commission on developments in Libya during 1950.

4. Egypt

1353. Adams, C.C.--Islam and modernism in Egypt. London, 1933. 283 p., bibl. The life and writings of Muhammad 'Abduh, and his influence in the movement to re-orient Islamic thought and education to meet the challenge of western "progress."

1354. Blunt, Wilfrid S.--Secret history of the English occupation of Egypt; being a personal narrative of events. New York, 1922. 416 p., app. Although it contains nothing "secret," the book (written from notes made during the 1870's and 1880's) has something of the character of a memoir and is the more valuable because of the author's close acquaintance with the leading characters of the period, British, Egyptian, and Turkish.

1355. Cromer, Evelyn Baring--Modern Egypt, New York, 1916. 2 v., map. Essentially this is the apologia for the years of Cromer's stewardship as British High Commissioner in Egypt. The work is an authoritative history, but by no means an objective or balanced one.

1356. Dodwell, Henry--The founder of modern Egypt; a study of Muhammad 'Ali. Cambridge [Eng.] 1931. 276 p. A brief survey of Egyptian history in the first half of the 19th century, by a former British Indian civil servant, based in part on materials in the Abdin Palace archives in Cairo.

1357. Hassan-Chafik, Ahmed Pacha--L'Egypte moderne et les influences étrangères. Cairo, 1931. An excellent account by an outstanding nationalist of the effects of European (particularly French and British) influence on the Egyptian nation.

1358. Heyworth-Dunne, J.--Religious and political trends in modern Egypt. Washington, 1950. 120 p. An account of the origin, rise, and influence of the Ikhwān al-Muslimūn in Egyptian politics.

1359. Lloyd, George Ambrose L., baron--Egypt since Cromer, London, 1933-34. 2 v., maps. An account, by a British high commissioner, of the events culminating in the establishment of the Kingdom of Egypt. It amounts to a justification of British policy (1905-1928), colored by the author's opinions, particularly his hostility to the national movement.

1360. MacMichael, Sir Harold A.--The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. London, 1934. 288 p. A short history of the Sudan, decidedly favorable to the British administration.

1361. Politis, Athanase G.--L'Hellénisme et l'Egypte moderne. Paris, 1928-30. 2 v. Illuminating studies drawn from Greek consular archives in Egypt, of the part played by the large Greek element in the rise of modern Egypt.

1362. Précis de l'histoire d'Egypte, par divers historiens et archéologues. Préface de s.e. Mohamed Zaky el-Ibrachy pacha. Cairo, 1932-35. 4 v. Very useful volumes based on Austrian and Egyptian archives, official printed documents, and other original sources little known to American historians. Includes bibliographies.

1363. Rifaat, Mohammed--The awakening of modern Egypt. London, etc., 1947- v. illus. An interesting summary of the principal events in the rise of the Egyptian state since the French expedition of 1798.

1364. Sabry, Mohammed--L'Empire Egyptien sous Mohamed-Ali et la question d'orient (1811-1849). Paris, 1930. 605 p., bibl. A basic work based largely on extensive researches in British and French national archives.

1365. ________--Episode de la question d'Afrique. L'empire égyptien sous Ismail et l'ingérence anglo-française (1863-1879). Paris, 1933. 570 p., illus., bibl. A thorough and scholarly work based largely on archival materials throwing much light on the reign of Ismail and on European methods of exploitation.

1366. Sammarco, Angelo--Histoire d'Egypte moderne, depuis Mohammed Ali jusqu'à l'occupation Britannique (1801-1882). Cairo, 1937. Planned in four volumes, Vol. III, Le règne du Khédive Ismaïl de 1863 à 1875, was the only one to appear. Based on Egyptian and foreign archives and printed sources, it is a prime authority for the period dealt with. It is notable for a hundred pages of documentary appendices.

1367. Shafīk Ghurbāl--The beginnings of the Egyptian question and the rise of Mehemet Ali; a study in the diplomacy of the Napoleonic era based on researches inthe British and French archives, by Shafik Ghorbal, with a preface by Arnold J. Toynbee. London, 1928. 318 p., bibl. (Thesis, University of London) An excellent study by a leading Egyptian scholar and educator.

1368. Tharaud, Jérôme et Jean--Fez; ou les bourgeois de l'Islam. Paris, 1930. 292 p. The well-known traveling team of French brothers devote their attention to what is probably the most intact oriental city in existence. A splendid exposition of the social structure, written with a gay and light touch. Two quite different but very important studies pertaining to Fez have appeared only as articles, which are: LeTourneau, R., L. Paye, and R. Guyot, "La corporation des tanneurs et l'industrie de la tannerie a Fes," Hesperis, tome XXI, 1935, fasc. 1-2 p. 117-240; and Guyot, R., R. LeTourneau, and L. Paye, "Les cordonniers du Fes," Hesperis, XXIII, 1936, fasc. 1, p. 9-54.

5. Arabian Peninsula

1369. Armstrong, H.C.--Lord of Arabia. London, 1934. 306 p., illus., bibl. The most recent biography of Ibn Sa'ūd, king of Saudi Arabia, in English.

1370. Esmaili, M.--Le golfe persique et les îles de Bahrein. Paris, 1936. 288 p. (Thesis, University of Paris) Describes the political history of the coastal territories in the Persian Gulf and the Great Power rivalries centering around them. Special emphasis on the Anglo-Persian conflict regarding Bahrein. Fair bibliography.

1371. Philby, H.J.B.--Arabia. New York, 1930. 387 p., map. The best general survey of the history of the Saudi dynasty. Undocumented.

1372. Rihani, Ameen F.--Ibn Sa'oud of Arabia, his people and his land. London, 1928. 370 p., illus. An intimate picture of King Ibn Sa'ūd and his environment, by an Arabic-speaking author.

6. Syria and Lebanon

1373. Groodt-Adant, J. de--Geschichte des französischen Einflusses in Syrien. Köslin, 1941. A brief survey of French influences in Syria with special reference to the first World War.

1374. Hourani, Albert H.--Syria and Lebanon, a political essay. London, New York, 1946. 402 p., maps, bibl. An able analysis of the background and contemporary problems of the two states. The appendix contains texts of significant documents.

1375. MacCallum, Elizabeth P.--The nationalist crusade in Syria. New York, 1928. 299 p., map, bibl. A general account of the Syrian rebellion of 1925 to 1927, with its background in French mandate and its results.

1376. Tyan, Emile--France et Liban. Paris, 1917. 94 p. A defense of France's interests in Syria and Lebanon preparatory to her acquisition of the mandate over these two lands.

7. Palestine, Israel, and Zionism

1377. Abcarius, M.F.--Palestine through the fog of propaganda. London, 1946. 240 p., bibl. Presentation of the Arab case against Zionism by a Christian Arab of Palestine.

1378. Andrews, Fannie F.--The Holy Land under mandate. Boston, New York, 1931. 2 v. Now dated, but still useful, particularly for some of the practical beginnings of Zionism.

1379. Anglo-American committee of inquiry on Jewish problems in Palestine and Europe--Report to the United States Government and His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, Lausanne, Switzerland, April 20, 1946. Washington, D.C., 1946. 92 p. A fair appraisal of the Arab and Zionist positions and of conditions in Palestine and the Jewish displaced persons camps in Europe at the close of World War II; entirely omitting, however, any reference to the complicating aspects of Big-Power rivalries.

1380. Bentwich, Norman--England in Palestine. London, 1932. 358 p., map. An account of British-Palestinian relations, by one who lived there as an official and thus possessed first-hand knowledge.

1381. Bilby, Kenneth W.--New star in the Near East. Garden City, 1950. 279 p., map. An unusually good reflective and analytical report on Israel, the Palestine war, and the new state's relations with its Arab neighbors, despite the book's vagueness about the United Nations and lack of historical perspective.

1382. Böhm, Adolf--Die zionistische Bewegung. Berlin, 1935-37. 2 v. A history more of the Zionist organization than of the Zionist movement, but, as such, the most inclusive account available for the period ending in the mid-1920's.

1383. Cohen, Israel--The Zionist movement. Ed. and rev., with supl. chapt. on Zionism in the United States by Bernard G. Richards. New York, 1946. 400 p., bibl. A succinct, readable history of the Zionist movement and the Jewish National Home through World War II.

1384. Crossman, Richard H.S.--Palestine mission: a personal record. London, New York, 1947. 256 p. An introspective and penetrating analysis of the Palestine problem in the larger Near East and power-politics-setting of 1946, by one of the British members of the Anglo-American Committee of Inquiry on Palestine.

1385. Crum, Bartley C.--Behind the silken curtain; a personal account of Anglo-American diplomacy in Palestine and the Middle East. New York, 1947. 297 p. A rather highly colored view of the need for a Jewish national home in Palestine by an American member of the Anglo-American Committee on Palestine.

1386. Dunner, Joseph--The republic of Israel; its history and its promise. New York, 1950. 269 p., illus., bibl. An historical survey of the rise, the rights, and the international relations of Israel.

1387. ESCO Foundation for Palestine, Inc.--Palestine, a study of Jewish, Arab, and British policies. New Haven, London, 1947. 2 v. An elaborate reference work on the Palestine problem from Zionist beginnings in the 19th century through World War II; based on the contributions of a score of Christian and Jewish scholars. Though pro-Zionist, the treatment is generally dispassionate. The analysis is good for the period prior to 1936; for the years following, the factual data and the summaries of the more important documents are presented in virtually undigested form. A comprehensive bibliography appears in Vol. 2, p. 1238-1280.

1388. Garcia Granados, Jorge--The birth of Israel: the drama as I saw it. New York, 1948. 291 p. A personal account by the Guatemalan member of the United Nations special committees on Palestine of his experiences in Palestine and at Lake Success in the year preceding the emergence of Israel.

1389. Great Britain. Palestine Royal Commission.--Report. London, 1937. 404 p. Report on political, social and economic conditions following 1936 disturbances, by six-man government mission, headed by Earl Peel. By far the best British statement on the origins and operation of the Mandate until the mid-1930's; indispensable for an appreciation of the background of the later problem.

1390. Hanna, Paul L.--British policy in Palestine. Washington, D.C., 1942. 214 p., bibl.

A well-based study of the character and development of difficulties in Palestine to the early World War II period, with considerable attention to the British mandatory regime.

1391. Hurewitz, J.C.--The struggle for Palestine. New York, [1950] 404 p., maps, bibl. This study of the broadening of the Palestine problem from 1936 through 1949 examines Arab and Jewish politics in Palestine, the repercussions in the Arab and Jewish worlds, and the complications of the shifting Big-Power competition in the Near East. Included is an analysis of the United Nations' handling of the problem through the Fourth Session of the General Assembly.

1392. Jeffries, Joseph M.N.--Palestine; the reality. New York, 1939. 728 p., bibl. A comprehensive statement of the Palestine problem from the Arab point of view. It undertakes to analyze the causes of difficulties and offers supporting documents.

1393. Koestler, Arthur--Promise and fulfillment; Palestine, 1917-1949. New York, 1949. 335 p., map. A journalistic commentary on the principal events in the creation of the state of Israel, with some historical background.

1394. Palestine and Zionism. A cumulative author, title and subject index to books, pamphlets and periodicals. New York, 1946- A comprehensive bi-monthly index to publications on Israel, Palestine, and Zionism. The arrangement is by author, subject, and title entry.

1395. Pederson, Johannes--Israel; its life and culture. London, 1926-47. 4 v. An excellent survey of the field.

1396. United Nations, Mediator and Acting Mediator on Palestine.--Progress reports. General Assembly. Official Records, Third Session, Supplements Nos. 11 and 11A. Paris, 1948. The posthumous report of Count Bernadotte on his mediation effort, his supervision of the two truces in the Palestine war, and his organization of assistance to the Arab refugees. The second report by the Acting Mediator, Dr. Ralph Bunche, concerns exclusively the refugee problem.

1397. ________--Palestine Commission. Report to the General Assembly. General Assembly. Official Records. Second Special Session, Supplement No. 1. Lake Success, April 1948. A forthright review of the factors that prevented the execution of the General Assembly's November 1947 recommendations.

1398. ________--Special Committee on Palestine. Report to the General Assembly. General Assembly. Official records, Second Session, Supplement No. 11. Lake Success, 1947. 4 v. A dispassionate assessment of the problem in Palestine, with almost no reference to the Big-Power involvement. The proposal of the Committee's majority for the partition of Palestine with economic union, after some modification formed the basis of the General Assembly's recommendations in November 1947 for a final solution. Vol. I includes up-to-date description of basic demographic and economic factors and a review of the mandate's policy; details on partition proposals and their background. Vols. II-IV consist of numerous annexes and the record of public and closed hearings.

1399. Weitzmann, Chaim--Trial and error. New York, 1949. 498 p. The life story of the leading Zionist of our times; essential reading for all who wish to understand some of the intangible factors behind the establishment of Israel.

8. Transjordan

1400. 'Abd Allah ibn Husain, emir of Trans-Jordan--Memoirs of King Abdullah of Transjordania. New York, 1950. 278 p. The memoirs of the ruler of the Kingdom of Jordan from the Ottoman period to the present; discusses late Ottoman history and the rise of the Arab nationalist movement.

1401. Glubb, John Bagot--The story of the Arab legion. London, 1948. 371 p., illus. Devoted chiefly to a description of the expansions and development of the Arab Legion during World War II into the most efficient military force in the Arab East, with more than incidental details on life in 'Abdullah's realm.

1402. Jarvis, Claude S.--Arab command; the biography of Lt. Col. F.W. Peake Pasha. London, 1943. 158 p. Since the consolidation of 'Abdullah's rule over Transjordan was so intimately bound up with the establishment of law and order among the semi-nomadic tribes, this readable biography of the creator of the Arab Legion sheds considerable light on the early history of the emirate.

1403. Toukan, Baha Uddin--A short history of Trans-Jordan. London, 1945. 48 p. A skeletal view of the territory of Transjordan in the past 5,000 years; based largely on Peake Pasha's A history of Transjordan and its tribes (in Arabic) ('Amman, 1934, 2 v.), in the preparation of which Toukan collaborated. It is to be regretted that the English translation of the larger study has never been published.

9. Turkey
a. General

1404. Adivar, Halide Edib--Conflict of East and West in Turkey. 2d ed. Lahore, 1935. 301 p. An intimate account of the Turkish revolution.

1405. _______--Memoirs. New York, London, 1926. 472 p., illus.

1406. _______--The Turkish ordeal; being the further memoirs of Halide Edib. New York, London, 1928. 407 p., illus.

1407. _______--Turkey faces west; a Turkish view of recent changes and their origin. New Haven, London, 1930. 273 p., illus. These are all books of outstanding importance, by modern Turkey's most gifted master of English. (See III, M, The Near East in Western Literature for this author's novels.)

1408. Atatürk, Kemal--Speech delivered October 15-20, 1927. Eng. ed. Leipzig, 1929. Ataturk's detailed justification of his conduct during the Turkish war for sovereignty and of his subsequent founding of the Turkish Republic.

1409. Bailey, Frank Edgar--British policy and the Turkish reform movement, a study in Anglo-Turkish relations, 1826-1853. Cambridge [Mass.], London, 1942. 312 p., bibl. While primarily a study in Anglo-Turkish political relations from 1826 to 1853, the volume includes two important chapters on the expansion of British trade in the first half of the 19th century.

1410. Birge, John K.--A guide to Turkish area study. Washington, 1949. 240 p. Indispensable introductory handbook, adequate and dependable for works published before 1947.

1411. Earle, Edward Mead--Turkey, the great powers, and the Baghdad railway; a study in imperialism. New York, 1923. 364 p., maps, bibl. The standard history of a project in economic imperialism the effects of which can be traced for many years.

1412. Eliot, Sir Charles N.E.--Turkey in Europe. London, 1908. 459 p. Classic description of Abdul Hamid II's empire.

1413. Gordon, Leland J.--American relations with Turkey, 1830-1930, an economic interpretation. Philadelphia, 1932. 402 p., bibl. An indispensable introduction to any study of American relations with Turkey. Special attention is given to the years 1900-1930.

1414. Heyd, Uriel--The foundations of Turkish nationalism. London, 1950. 174 p. A study of Ziya Gök Alp, a Turkish nationalist of the early 20th century.

1415. Howard, Harry N.--The partition of Turkey; a diplomatic history, 1913-23. Norman [Okla.] 1931. 486 p., bibl. (Thesis, University of Oklahoma) A definitive study.

1416. Luke, Sir Harry C.J.--The making of modern Turkey: from Byzantium to Angora. London, 1936. 246 p. A careful, unbiased, compressed account, with an important chapter on the Millet system.

1417. Mears, Eliot Grinnell--Modern Turkey; a politico-economic interpretation, 1908-1923 inclusive, with selected chapters by representative authorities. New York, 1924. 779 p., bibl. A politico-economic interpretation of the Republic's rise, with special chapters by authorities on transportation, communication, land tenure, irrigation, agriculture, mining, foreign and domestic commerce, and government finance.

1418. Miller, William--The Ottoman empire and its successors, 1801-1927, with an appendix, 1927-1936, being a rev. and enl. ed. of The Ottoman empire, 1801-1913. Cambridge [Eng.] 1936. 644 p., maps, bibl. A comprehensive history of Greece and the Balkans from the opening of the 19th century; by an English scholar who was long resident in Greece.

1419. Toynbee, Arnold J.--The western question in Greece and Turkey. Boston, 1922. 420 p., maps. Best account of events in Turkey immediately after the end of World War I; also interesting in that it contains the germs of those insights since expanded in his Study of History.

1420. _______ and K.P. Kirkwood--Turkey. London, 1926; New York, 1927. 329 p., maps, bibl. Part II discusses critically the background of the present Kemalist system.

1421. Ward, Barbara--Turkey. London, New York, 1942. 121 p., illus., bibl. A compact description of the Turkey of Atatürk.

1422. Webster, Donald E.--The Turkey of Atatürk. Philadelphia, 1939. 337 p., illus., bibl. A sympathetic presentation of modern Turkey and its problems.

1423. Yalman, Ahmet Emin--Turkey in the world war. London, New Haven, 1930. 310 p. Part of the Carnegie Endowment's series on the economic and social history of the first World War, this study, based on primary sources, has at least five chapters on the economic ramifications of Turkey's participation in the war.

b. The Straits

1424. Abrévaya, Juliette--La conférence de Montreux et la régime des détroits. Paris, 1937. 172 p., bibl. (Thesis, University of Paris) A study of the legal aspects of the Straits question.

1425. Goriaĭnov, Sergieĭ Mikhaĭlovĭch--Le Bosphore et les Dardanelles; étude historique sur la question des détroits, d'après la correspondance diplomatique déposée aux archives central de Saint-Pétersbourg et à celles de l'empire; préface de m. Gabriel Hanotaux. Paris, 1910. 392 p. An old but standard history of the interest of Russia in the Straits.

1426. Graves, Philip Perceval--The question of the Straits. London, 1931. 215 p. A popular history of the Straits since ancient times, with some emphasis on the modern period.

1427. Howard, Harry N.--The problem of the Turkish Straits. Washington, 1947. 68 p. A brief, succinct treatment of the subject based on official documents.

1428. Kirkpatrick, Helen Paull--The Montreux Straits convention. Geneva, 1936. 14 p. A concise, analytical study of the bearing of the Montreux convention on the politics of Turkey and the Great Powers.

1429. Phillipson, Coleman and Noel Burton--The question of the Bosphorus and Dardanelles. London, 1917. 264 p., bibl. A competent survey of the Straits question to the time of World War I.

1430. Puryear, Vernon J.--England, Russia and the Straits question, 1844-1856. Berkeley, 1931. 481 p., bibl. Mostly devoted to Anglo-Russian politics, the book gives considerable attention to economic interests. An appended documentary section is useful for reference.

1431. Shotwell, James Thomson and Francis Deák--Turkey at the Straits; a short history. New York, 1940. 196 p., map, app., bibl. A useful diplomatic history of the Straits question.

1432. Wobst, Paul G.--Die Dardanellenfrage bis zum Lösungsversuch des Abkommens von Montreux. Leipzig, 1941. 107 p. A well-documented monograph in two parts, the first an historical survey of the Straits, the second dealing with the Montreux conference.

10. Armenia

1433. Bryce, J.V.--The treatment of the Armenians in the Ottoman empire. London, 1916. 614 p. A detailed study of the Armenian question presented to the Houses of Parliament. This is a summary of literature on the subject to 1916.

1434. Korganov, G.--La participation des Arméniens à la guerre mondiale sur le front du Caucase (1914-1918). Paris, 1927. 209 p., illus. Account of the Armenians during World War I; colored by pro-Tsarist sentiments.

1435. Mandelstam, Andrei N.--La société des nations et les puissances devant le problème arménien. Paris, 1926. 355 p. A survey of the activities of the League of Nations on the Armenian question.

1436. Nansen, Fridtjof--Armenia and the Near East. London, 1928. 324 p., illus. A keen analysis of the post-World War I problems of the Armenians, with sources cited.

1437. Vartanes, C.A.--Armenia reborn. New York, 1947. 216 p. A discussion of the politics of various Armenian groups today and a rosy survey of Soviet Armenia.

11. The Caucasus

1438. Avalishvili, Z.--The independence of Georgia in international politics, 1918-1921. London, 1940. 286 p. An inside story of events in the Caucasus during and after the Revolution.

1439. Baddeley, John F.--The Russian conquest of the Caucasus. London, 1908. 518 p., illus. This is the most complete account of the Russian advance into and conquest of the Caucasus regions during the nineteenth century.

1440. Beria, Larventiĭ Pavlovich--Zur Geschichte der bolschewistischen Organisationen in Transkaukasien. Moscow, 1940. 206 p. Tr. from the 5th Russian ed. The 4th Russian ed. has been tr. into English under the title: On the history of the Bolshevik organizations in Transcaucasia (London, 1939), 206 p. The official story of Communist activities in the Caucasus from 1905 to 1923, being a speech delivered at a meeting of party functionaries July 21-22, 1935; by a member of the Politbureau.

1441. Kentmann, Paul--Der Kaukasus. Leipzig, 1943. 276 p., illus., bibl. Primarily concerned with the Tsarist occupation to World War I, presenting an anti-Russian pro-Caucasus point of view.

12. Iraq

1442. Bomli, P.E.J.--L'Affaire de Mossoul. Paris, Amsterdam, 1929. 252 p., illus. Scholarly juridical analysis (by a Dutch professor of law) of the case of Iraq vs. Mosul before the League of Nations, and an appraisal of its decision.

1443. Foster, H.A.--The making of modern Iraq. Norman [Okla.] 1935. 319 p. While primarily a history of the political and diplomatic developments, it includes two important chapters on the struggle for Iraq oil.

1444. Iraq. Civil commissioner.--Review of the civil administration of Mesopotamia, by Gertrude Bell. London, 1920. 149 p. An account of the organization of the British Military Government during the World War I occupation, with valuable chapters on the pacification of the tribes, on the national revenue, and other government activities in the economic field.

1445. Ireland, Philip Willard--Iraq; a study in political development. New York, 1938. 510 p., illus., bibl. A first-rate work; essential to a knowledge of events in Mesopotamia from the opening of World War I to the creation of the independent state of Iraq.

1446. Khadduri, Majid--Independent Iraq. London, 1951. A study of the political development in Iraq since 1932.

1447. Khayat, Hamdi--Blut und Öl, Englands Verrat am Irak. Dresden, 1944. 183 p. An emotional study of Iraq foreign relations.

1448. MacDonald, A. C.--Euphrates exile. London, 1937. 301 p. Description of internal conditions in Iraq since its independence, by a British intelligence officer.

1449. Main, Ernest--Iraq--from mandate to independence. London, 1935. 267 p. illus. Bulk of book is concerned with the exercise of the British mandate and the various political and administrative problems created thereby. Includes valuable chapters on finance, transportation, agriculture, trade, and industry.

1450. Malek, Yusuf--The British betrayal of the Assyrians. Chicago, 1935. 380 p., illus., bibl. A passionate but well-documented history of the Assyrian tribulations, with reference to material not previously published; by an Assyrian.

1451. Nolde, B.E.--L'Iraq; origines historiques et situation internationale. Paris, 1934. 247 p. [Librairie Générale de Droit et de Jurisprudence); Thesis, University of Paris. Historical study of the political and juridical aspects of the rise of the new state of Iraq.

1452. Stafford, R.S.--The tragedy of the Assyrians. London, 1935. 227 p. An honest effort at objective reporting of the massacre and other parts of the history of the Assyrian migrations of 1919-1933, by the former British administrative inspector at Mosul.

1453. Wilson, Sir Arnold T.--Loyalties-Mesopotamia, 1914-1917. London, 1930. 340 p. A detailed chronological record of the military occupation of Iraq by the British during World War I. Numerous political documents and maps.

1454. ________--Mesopotamia, 1917-1920; a clash of loyalties. London, 1931. 420 p., illus. A detailed personal record of the military operations of the British and the setting up of civil administration. By the former acting civil commissioner of the British Government.

13. Iran

1455. Agabekov, Georgiĭ--OGPU, the Russian secret terror, tr. from the French by Henry W. Bunn. New York, 1931. 277 p. A "now it can be told" book of Soviet intrigue, covert activity and espionage in Iran and adjacent areas by one of the leaders in that activity. A lusty tale of deceit, bribery and corruption as practiced in the early post-World War I period in the Near East.

1456. Balfour, Hon. James M.--Recent happenings in Persia. Edinburgh, London, 1922. 307 p., illus. A lively recital of the events that took place in 1919 when the Anglo-Iranian agreement was repudiated by Iran. The book explains the British point of view and throws a few barbs at the U.S.A. Certain chapters were re-written at the request of the British Government in later revisions because of the implications of bribery that appeared in the first edition.

1457. Browne, Edward G.--The Persian revolution of 1905-1909. Cambridge [Eng.] 1910. 470 p., illus. A sympathetic history of the rise and success of the constitutional movement in Iran. Very detailed and authentic.

1458. Curzon, George N., 1st marquis--Persia and the Persian question. London, New York, 1892. 2 v. This is a storehouse of information on Persian geography, topography, history, and culture.

1459. Dunsterville, Sir L. C.--The adventures of Dunsterforce. London, 1920. 323 p. The commander of the expedition organized in Baghdad and sent across Iran to Baku in 1917 gives the British point of view in this interesting narrative. Well written, it details the efforts to rally the disintegrated Russian forces and use them to hold back the Turks in the Caucasus. It ended in disaster.

1460. Elwell-Sutton, Laurence P.--Modern Iran. London, 1941. 234 p., maps, bibl. Noteworthy for its detailed survey of Reza Shah's achievements, including statistics. Relies on Iranian sources.

1461. Gibbons, Herbert A.--The new map of Asia [1900-1919). New York, 1919. 571 p., maps. An account of the claims which Persia failed to have presented before the Paris Peace Conference, given by an observer at that Conference. Fundamental for understanding Persian foreign policy in subsequent years.

1462. Hamzavi, A.H.--Persia and the powers. London, 1946. 125 p., illus. A brief account of the relations between Iran and the various European countries during World War II.

1463. Lenczowski, George--Russia and the West in Iran, 1918-1948. Ithaca [N.Y.] 1949. 383 p. An excellent study of the 30 years of conflict over Iran. It uses many sources available only in Russian or Persian. The author was in the Near East during the years 1941-46 and clearly understood the basic conflict taking place during the interlude of the "strange alliance."

1464. Matine-Daftary, Ahmad--La suppression des capitulations en Perse: l'ancien régime et le statut actuel des étrangers dans l'empire du "Lion et soleil." Paris, 1930. 265 p. A valuable study of the strategy used by Persia to bring about an end of capitulations in that country.

1465. Mesbar Zadeh, Mostafa--La politique de l'Iran dans la société des nations: la conception iranienne de l'organisation de la paix. Aix-en-Provence, 1936. 176 p. Although dated, it is useful as an outline of Persia's attempt to obtain security through membership in the League of Nations.

1466. Millspaugh, Arthur C.--Americans in Persia. Washington, 1946. 293 p., illus. An apologia by the administrator who was employed by Iran 1942-44, outlining the forces and events that culminated in his premature departure. He is very critical of everyone concerned, the Iranians, the USSR, the British, and the U.S.,for their failure to meet the crisis. See also No. 1626.

1467. Shuster, William Morgan--The strangling of Persia; story of the European diplomacy and oriental intrigue that resulted in the denationalization of twelve million Mohammedans; a personal narrative. New York, 1912. 423 p., illus. A dramatic tale of international intrigue and chaos during the year 1910 when Mr. Shuster was invited to advise the Iranian Government on finances and was soon expelled by Russia. The book is a classic of its kind.

1468. Sykes, Christopher--Wassmuss, "the German Lawrence." London, New York, etc., [1939] 271 p., illus. The dramatic story of the German consul in Bushire who persuaded the Qashqā'i tribe to fight the British in 1916-18. The author dispels some myths which grew up around this fantastic but unfortunate character.

14. Afghanistan

1469. Barton, Sir William--India's northwest frontier; with preface by the Marquess of Willingdon. London [1939] 308 p., illus. Best study of the political aspects of the Northwest tribal communities and British policy toward them, by a long-time resident.

1470. Fraser-Tytler, W.K.--Afghanistan; a study of political developments in Central Asia. Oxford, 1950. 330 p. Scholarly factual analysis from the British point of view of Afghan political development and relations with Great Britain and its neighbors, notably Russia and British India. Contains some geographical material.

1471. Habberton, William--Anglo-Russian relations concerning Afghanistan, 1837-1907. Urbana [Ill.] 1937. 102 p., maps, bibl. Well-documented Ph.D. thesis, printed in the University of Illinois studies in the social sciences.

1472. India. Army. Intelligence branch.--The second Afghan war, 1878-80; official account, produced in the Intelligence branch army headquarters, India. London, 1908. 734 p., illus. Official account by the Intelligence Branch, kept secret for 30 years.

1473. Khan, Mohamed, ed.--The life of Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan. London, 1900. 2 v. Detailed autobiography by one of Afghanistan's most successful kings, covering all but the last six years of his life (1844-1899).

1474. Lala, Mohana--Life of Amir Dost Mohammad Khan. London, 1846. 2 v. A survey of the political and military achievements of the king and a British version of his negotiations with the British, Russian, and Persian governments.

1475. Schwager, Joseph--Die Entwicklung Afghanistans als Staat und seine zwischenstaatlichen Beziehungen. Leipzig, 1932. 100 p., illus. Only German history of Afghan international relations in the modern period, and of its constitution. Important sections on position of Afghanistan in international law.

15. Turkestan and Central Asia

1476. Mende, Gerhard von--Der Nationalkampf der Russland-Türken. Berlin, 1936. 196 p., bibl. A history of the nationalist and pan-Turanian movement in Central Asia to the year 1936.

1477. Olzscha, Reiner and Georg Cleinow--Turkestan; die politisch-historischen und wirtschaftlichen Probleme Zentralasiens. Leipzig, 1942. 433 p., bibl. This work is concerned with the history of the last century down to and including the Russian revolution. It is also the best general survey of the economy, social life, and political movements of the people of Turkestan in the recent past.

16. Muslim India

a. Non-Muslim League

1478. Ambedkar, B.R.--Pakistan, or the partition of Pakistan. Bombay, 1945. 481 p., map. Discussion of the Muslims' plans and claims by non-Muslim Indians. The author is leader of the "Untouchables" and joined with the Muslims at least in distrusting the Congress, Gandhi, and caste Hindus generally.

1479. Ansari, Shaukatullah--Pakistan. The problem of India. Lahore, 1944. 130 p., tables, bibl. A careful and cool presentation of the case for and against Pakistan, by a Muslim who chooses the latter.

1480. Desai, Mahadev--Maulana Abul Kalam Azad. London, 1941. 191 p. The best study so far of the most important of the recent Indian-nationalist Muslims, by a Hindu admirer and co-worker. Azad, besides being probably the most significant and able of India's orthodox Muslim theologians, has been twice president of the Congress, including the entire crucial period of World War II. Implacable opponent of partitioning India, he has been from the beginning Education Minister in independent India's central cabinet.

1481. Husain, Muhammad Azim--Sir Fazli Husain, a political biography. Bombay, 1948. 388 p. The story of the public life of an important provincial leader of the Muslims whose activities in the 1920's and 1930's were significant in the Panjab. Carefully written by his son.

1482. Kabir, Humayun--Muslim politics, 1906-1942. Calcutta, 1943, 1944. 61 p. An essay by a prominent Indian-nationalist Muslim, opposed to the Muslim League and Pakistan, and now a member of the Muslim minority in the Dominion of India.

1483. Muḥammad 'Alī--My life. A fragment. An autobiographical sketch of Maulana Mohamed Ali. Ed. by Afzal Iqbal. Lahore, 1942. 243 p.

1484. ________--The writings and speeches of Maulana Mohamed Ali. Lahore, 1944. 486 p. These two works present the leader of the Indian Muslims during and just after the first World War when they united with Gandhi and the Congress in a unitary Indian nationalism.

1485. Prasad, Beni--India's Hindu-Muslim questions. London, 1946. 152 p. Discussion of the Muslims' plans and claims by non-Muslim Indians. The author is a cultured and sympathetic but unconvinced Hindu.

1486. Vakil, Chandulal N.--The economic consequences of partition. Bombay, 1948. 106 p. Concise but complete compilation of statistical information on the division of industrial and agricultural resources between India and Pakistan and a brief analysis of the repercussions.

b. Muslim League

1487. Ali, Choudhary Rahmat--Pakistan. The fatherland of the Pak nation. Cambridge [Eng.] 1947. 376 p. The author of this and several comparable books supplied the name and the germ of the idea of Pakistan. Otherwise, however, his industrious bombast has proven inconsequential.

1488. Eminent Mussalmans. Madras, 1926. 544 p. Biographical sketches of a score or more of the leading figures in the Indian Muslim community of the late 19th and early 20th centuries.

1489. Jinnah, M.A.--Some recent speeches and writings. Ed. by Jamil-ud-Din Ahmad. Lahore, 1942. 2 v.

1490. ________--Speeches by Qaid-i-Azam, Governor General of Pakistan. Karachi, 1949. Indispensable source material for an understanding of the man who, though he was responsible neither for the idea of Pakistan nor for the emotional response evoked among the Muslim community by the idea, organized that response, skillfully and more than any other person is responsible for making the idea a reality.

1491. Noman, Mohammad--Muslim India. The rise and growth of the All-India-Muslim League. Allahabad, 1942. 433 p. A history of the political party and of Muslim separatism, including interpretation of Indo-Muslim history from the Mutiny, from the point of view of a Pakistan enthusiast.

1492. Sayyid, M.H.--Mohammed Ali Jinnah. Lahore, 1945. By an admirer.

1493. Smith, Wilfred Cantwell--Modern Islam in India. A social analysis. Lahore, 1943. 362 p., bibl. Also London, 1946. 331 p. An account of intellectual developments and political movements among Indian Muslims from the mid-19th century to just before independence. Comprehensive and informative, but with a highly interpretive analysis.

17. Pakistan

1494. Symonds, Richard--The making of Pakistan. London, 1950. 216 p., bibl. Even if it had not been well done, this would be an important book, since it is the only major account of Pakistan to date. Being, however, very well done, it is the indispensable introduction to the subject. The first third deals with historical background, the remainder describes and discusses the new dominion and its crucial first two years, 1947-1949. The first study written by a member of the UN Mission for India and Pakistan published in England.

F. Economics

1. Periodicals

1495. The Eastern Economist. New Delhi, 1943- Weekly. Reviews economic events in the Eastern Hemisphere with emphasis on the Indian sub-continent and international economic affairs. In English.

1496. Egypt. National bank.--Economic Bulletin. Cairo, 1948- Quarterly. (Issued by the Bank's Research Department.) Contains feature articles on the economic and financial development of Egypt and an economic review with current statistics.

1497. L'Egypte contemporaine. Cairo, 1910- Bi-monthly. Issued by the Fouad Society for Political Economy, Statistics and Legislation. Presents analytical articles, statistic and other information on all parts of the world, with specific emphasis on Egypt. In French.

1498. L'Egypte industrielle. Cairo, 1925- Semi-monthly. Bulletin of the Egyptian Federation of Industries. Devoted to news, articles, and legislation concerning Egyptian industry. In English and Arabic.

1499. Istanbul. Université. Iktisat fakültısı. Revue de la faculté des sciences économiques de l'Université d'Istanbul. Série B. Sciences naturelles. 1939- Quarterly. Publishes scholarly analyses of economic problems in political economy, finance, sociology, business, statistics, economic geography, economic and social history; also reviews current economic developments and books. Contributions by faculty members and outsiders. Text in French, German, English and Turkish.

1500. Konjonktür. Ankara, 1940- Bi-monthly. Issued by the business cycle service of Turkey's Ministry of National Economy (Ankara). Contains analytical articles and reviews of current economic developments, with contributions by government and university officials. Appendix contains detailed statistics on all major economic branches, only three months behind publication date. Text in Turkish except for table stubs and index, which are in French.

1501. Bulletin Economique. Issued by Turkofis of Turkey's Ministry of National Economy (Ankara), monthly in the years 1937-1939; was superseded in 1940 by Konjonktür. Contained summary of economic developments, topical review articles, and statistics for all major economic branches; also reported on legislation concerning commerce and industry. Text in French.

1502. Palestine and Middle East economic magazine. Tel-Aviv, 1926- Monthly. Contains feature articles by outstanding government and business officials; publication interrupted in November, 1939.

1503. La Revue d'Egypte économique et financière. Cairo, 1927- Weekly. Covers economic and financial developments, mostly feature articles and reviews, with emphasis on industry and banking. Published by the Société orientale de publicité. In French.

2. Economic Geography

1504. Bergsmark, D.R.--Economic geography of Asia. New York, 1944. 618 p., illus. Basic study of space relationships, climate, topography, natural resources and economic occupations. Separate sections on Middle East countries.

1505. Grohmann, Adolf--Südarabien als Wirtschaftsgebiet. Brünn, Prag, Leipzig, 1922-37. 2 v. Physical and economic geography of South Arabia, based on primary sources. Numerous photographs.

1506. Gupta, A. Das--Economic and commercial geography. 9th ed. Calcutta, 1946. 526 p. Has detailed chapter on India. Otherwise it follows standard economic geography textbooks.

1507. Lyde, L.W.--The continent of Asia. London, 1938. 775 p., illus. A standard description of geography, climate, topography and races. Chapters on the Anatolian plateau, Iranian plateau, Mesopotamia, Syria and Palestine, and Arabia.

1508. Stamp, L.D.--Asia, a regional and economic geography. New York, 1935. 700 p. This book analyzes concisely the geographic factors --land, seas, mountains and plains, geology, climate, vegetation, and animal life, and the conditions of man are shown in relation to these factors.

1509. Talbot, Phillips, ed.--South Asia in the world today. Chicago [1950]. 254 p. Contains a central section on economics of the region; well documented. Noteworthy contribution by Kingsley Davis on the economic demography of India and Pakistan.

3. Economic Structure and Organization

1510. Demontès, Victor--L'Algérie industrielle et commerçante. Paris, 1930. 187 p. Fairly comprehensive statistical survey of Algerian industries and foreign trade, based on official sources, written by a professor of the College of France.

1511. Graux, Lucien--Le Maroc économique. Rapport à Monsieur le Ministre du commerce et de l'industrie. Paris, 1928. 600 p., map.

Detailed report by a mission of the French Ministry of Commerce and Industry to Morocco. Numerous statistical tables and documentary indexes.

1511a. Groseclose, Elgin--Introduction to Iran. New York, 1947. Useful as an introduction to Iranian economics.

1512. Gupta, Raj Narain--Iran, an economic study. New Delhi, 1947. 169 p., bibl. Survey of the economic structure and conditions of Iran including stages of development, reform movement and programs in the late twenties and thirties. Significant chapters on agriculture and foreign trade.

1513. Himadeh, S.B., ed.--Economic organization of Syria. Beirut, 1936. 466 p. Statistical appendix; bibliography. Comprehensive group study of economic institutions and conditions in Syria and Lebanon with ten chapters on population, natural resources, the fiscal system, and major economic activities.

1514. Hoffherr, René--L'Economie marocaine. Paris, 1932. 339 p. Objective study of the human and technical resources; the work of the colonizers, the industrial and commercial conditions and government finances in Morocco, with emphasis on the late twenties. Numerous statistical tables based on official sources.

1515. Hüber, Reinhard--Arabisches Wirtschaftsleben. Heidelberg, Berlin, 1943. 140 p., illus. Concise survey of the economic structure and problems in Egypt, Syria-Lebanon, Palestine, Transjordan, Iraq, and Arabia, with rare statistical information, especially on foreign trade. Occasionally marred by slight anti-British bias. Based on secondary sources.

1516. Institut national de la statistique et des études économiques--L'Egypte, Mémento Economique. Paris, 1950. 208 p. An economic review of present day Egypt, including statistics.

1517. Issawi, Charles--Egypt, an economic and social analysis. New York, 1947. 202 p., bibl. Completed in 1943, this study provides excellent background material with critical comment on injustices. The chapters on industry and finance especially useful.

1518. Italy. Esercito Commando Supremo--Appunti monografici sulla economia egiziana. [n.p.] 1942. 617 p., illus. A comprehensive description of economic institutions; lists leading firms operating in 1942. Written at the time of the expected invasion of Egypt by the Italian and German forces. No references to primary sources.

1519. Jewish Agency for Palestine, Economic Research Institute--Statistical handbook of Middle Eastern countries. Jerusalem, 1945. 183 p., bibl. Ready reference book consisting of 250 statistical tables on all data of importance to economic analysts for Palestine, Cyprus, Egypt, Iraq, Lebanon, Syria, Transjordan, and Turkey. Based on primary official sources.

1520. Konikoff, A.--Transjordan- an economic survey. Jerusalem, 1946. 120 p. A collection of essential, although incomplete, economic data with a description of Transjordan's economic development up to the end of the war. Includes tables and bibliographies by countries.

1521. The Middle East. A survey and directory of the countries of the Middle East. London, 1950. Country bibliographies; illus. Compilation of factual data, including the economic life, of twelve Middle Eastern states, mostly for 1945 or 1946. Subheadings cover names of major business firms, government personnel, educational institutions, publications, cultural activities. Includes Who's Who in the Middle East. No references to primary sources.

1522. Nathan, R.R. et al--Palestine, problems and promise; an economic study. Washington, 1946. 675 p., tables, bibl. Based on research in Palestine and the U.S., this study surveys and evaluates economic potentialities. Consciously attempts to avoid distortion by emotional predilictions. Extensive notes and bibliography make this an authoritative work.

1523. Palestine Economist Annual, 1948. Jerusalem, 1949. 102 p. As one of the first economic publications under the new state of Israel, the study throws light on the government's economic policies. The signed articles are concise, clear and frank.

1524. Stratil-Sauer, Gustav--Meschhed. Eine Stadt Baut am Vaterland Iran. Leipzig, 1937. 167 p., illus., bibl. Stresses economic life and organization of Meshhed and the province of Khorasan.

1525. Thornburg, Max W., Graham Spry and George Soule--Turkey, an economic appraisal. New York, 1949. 324 p., illus. First comprehensive and detailed economic analysis of a Middle East country, it presents the problems clearly and suggests changes that will make Turkey more eligible for economic assistance from the U.S.

1526. United Nations. Secretariat. Dept. of Economic Affairs. Economic and Social Council--Report of the Ad Hoc committee for the Middle East. Lake Success, 1949. 23 p. Brief description of economic structure and problems of Middle East countries (not including Israel) with recommendations for establishing a Middle East economic commission.

1527. ________ Economic Survey Mission for the Middle East--Final Report, an approach to economic development in the Near East. Lake Success, 1949. 2 parts. Includes proposals for work relief and pilot demonstration projects for Arab refugees, financial survey of Arab countries and Israel, annotated list of development projects under consideration or launched, and an agricultural and engineering survey.

1528. Venkatasubbiah, Hiranyappa--The structural basis of Indian economy. London, 1940. 156 p. An interpretative analysis of the Indian economy, with particular emphasis on the professional stratification of the population and the nature of industrialization.

4. Economic Conditions

1529. Das, Nabagopal--Unemployment, full employment and India. 2d ed. Calcutta, 1948. 70 p., bibl. Study of modern economic concepts of full employment and social security as they apply to the special conditions of India; by the Director General of Resettlement and Employment of the Government of India.

1530. Djazaeri, Chams-ed-Dine--La crise économique mondiale et ses répercussions en Iran. Paris, 1938. 314 p., bibl. An unsophisticated history of Iran's economic conditions in the late twenties and early thirties. Useful information and statistical data covered.

1531. Economic Survey of the Middle East, International Islamic Economic Conference--Economic Survey of the Middle East. Karachi, 1949. 119 p. Statistical data and other information on the economic structure of the Middle East in general and on each of 13 Muslim countries. Issued for the 1949 Conference participants.

1532. ________--Economic survey of Pakistan. Karachi, 1949. 84 p. Summary of official statistical data on Pakistan's agriculture, foreign trade, and developing industry. Also government policy and plans.

1533. Essaleh, Salah--L'Etat actuel de l'économie syrienne. Paris, 1944. 262 p. (Thesis, University of Paris) Agricultural, industrial and commercial conditions in Syria compared with the neighboring countries.

1534. Gt. Brit. Colonial Office--A report on the social, economic, and political condition of the Hadhramaut. By W. H. Ingrams. London, 1936. 177 p., bibl. (Colonial No. 123) A sympathetic brief report on the easternmost portion of the Aden Protectorate by the first political officer of the British Government in Aden. Has valuable statistics.

1535. ________--Special report by H.M.'s Government on Iraq Administration, 1920-1931. London, 1931. 331 p. (Colonial No. 58) A factual presentation of British Mandate administration and its results covering all fields, particularly finance, public works, irrigation, transportation and labor. Very useful.

1536. ________Dept. of Overseas Trade--Economic and commercial conditions in Egypt. By J.W. Taylor. London, 1948. 87 p. (Overseas Economic Surveys).

1537. ________--Report on economic and commercial conditions in Algeria. London, 1938. 26 p.

1538. ________--Report on economic and commerical conditions in Tunisia. London, 1938. The regular consular reports, revised at intervals; include reliable summaries of statistical data on production, trade, and transportation.

1539. ________--Iran; economic and commercial conditions. By N.S. Roberts. London, 1948. 50 p. (An Overseas Economic Survey) Factual and statistical material including sections on the Iranian seven-year plan and the operations of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company.

1540. ________--Iraq; economic and commercial conditions. By F.H. Gamble. London, 1949. 42 p. (An Overseas Economic Survey) Complete summary of commercial and financial conditions, except for data on the oil situation.

1541. ________--Turkey; economic and commercial conditions. By E.R. Lingeman. London, 1948. 228 p. A detailed study in the Overseas Economic Survey series with an appraisal of the paths Turkey's economic development should take and what the government's role should be. Includes 39 statistical appendices.

1542. Horowitz, David and Rita Hinden--Economic survey of Palestine. Tel Aviv, 1938. 214 p., illus. A sympathetic and realistic analysis of Palestine's economic problems in 1936-1937, by competent economists. Arab economic sector included.

1543. Morgantini, A.M.--La Libia occidentale nei suoi principali aspetti economisco-statistici nel quinquennio 1931-35. Tripoli, 1938. 249 p., illus. Exhaustive factual analysis of agriculture, industry, trade, banking, transportation, and labor conditions of Tripolitania.

1544. Palestine--Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine. London, 1937. 207 p. Detailed statistical memoranda and description of the Palestine economy under the Mandate.

1545. Prest, A.R.--War economies of primary producing countries. Cambridge [Eng.], 1948. 308 p. A competent and careful analysis of the economic effects of the contributions to the war effort 1940-1945 by India, Palestine, Egypt, Sudan, Cyprus, Iraq and Syria. Only study for this period. Statistical tables.

1546. Sousa, N.--The capitulatory regime of Turkey, its history, origin, and nature. Baltimore, 1933. 378 p., bibl. Surveys the regime from 1535 to 1923, with chapters on the economic interests of the Central European Powers in the capitulations and U.S. policy toward them. Ample bibliographic notes and exhaustive references to primary sources.

1547. United Nations. Secretariat. Dept. of Economic Affairs--Economic survey of Asia and the Far East, 1947, 1948, 1949, Lake Success, 1948, 1949, 1950. 300 p. Three well-documented reports on nine Far Eastern countries, including Pakistan, and their trade relations with other countries. Official sources. Numerous tables.

1548. Winship, North--The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan; a commercial handbook. Washington, 1927. 80 p., illus. A consular report on the economic institutions, resources, commercial activities and foreign trade of the title area; with important statistical tables.

5. Industrialization

1549. Gadgil, D.R.--The industrial evolution of India in recent times. 4th ed. London, 1942. 333 p., bibl. A history of Indian industry from the middle of the 19th century, including an analysis of the transformation of Indian agriculture. Longest chapter on the inter-war decades.

1550. Kureshi, B.A.--Industrial planning for Pakistan. Lahore, 1948. 168 p., bibl. By the Director of Industries in one of the provincial governments. The new state began entirely "from scratch"; this indicates the thinking of those in responsible posts at the beginning of the venture.

1551. Oezbek, S.E.--Le Sümer bank et l'industrialisation de la Turquie sous la république. Lyon, 1938. 184 p. [Thesis, University of Lausanne) A detailed history and description of the organization and operations of the Industrial and Mining Bank, the Sümer Bank, and other state-financed institutions, based on official sources and legislative materials. With numerous statistical tables.

1552. Reufflet, P.--Evolution de l'industrie minérale en Tunisie, 1922-1930. Tunis, 1931. 77 p. Description of changes in mineral industry of Tunisia from 1922-1930.

6. Oil

1553. Arabian American Oil Company--Summary of Middle East oil developments. 2nd ed. New York, 1948. 30 p. Brief compilation of statistical and economic information on each of the foreign oil companies operating in the Middle East.

1554. Caroe, Olaf--Wells of power: the oilfields of south-western Asia; a regional and local study. London, New York, 1951. 231 p. Provides a discussion of a new regional defense strategy revolving about the Persian Gulf, Pakistan, and India, stressing the security of the Middle East.

1555. Fanning, L.M.--American oil operations abroad. New York, 1947. 270 p., tables. Most of the book deals with the search for oil fields and the development of markets for American oil products abroad. Detailed statistics of American investments and business operations abroad. Middle East oil, specifically treated in only one chapter, is dealt with throughout in relation to other American oil operations abroad and to the international oil situation in general.

1556. Feis, Herbert--Seen from E.A.; three international episodes. New York, 1947. 313 p. The second of these three "significant episodes in the American search for national economic security before the war" described by the former advisor on international economic affairs in the Department of State, deals with the U.S. Government's efforts to take part in the exploitation of American-owned oil resources in the Middle East.

1557. Hessabi, Mehdi--Le pétrole en Irak. Paris, 1937. 136 p. [Thesis, Univ. Paris) A treatment of the development and background of oil concessions in Iraq.

1558. Hoskins, H.L.--Middle East oil in United States foreign policy. Washington, 1950. 118 p., app., bibl., and maps. [Public Affairs Bulletin No. 89.) While this deals with the entire question of U.S. oil policy in its international aspects, it stresses the importance of oil in the Middle East as a political factor in U.S. foreign relations, and the economic value of Middle East oil in the recovery of Europe.

1559. Iraq Petroleum Co., Ltd.--An account of the construction in the years 1932-1934 of the pipe-line of the Iraq Petroleum Company, Ltd. from its oilfield in the vicinity of Kirkuk to the Mediterranean ports of Haifa [Palestine) and Tripoli [Lebanon). London, 1934. 125 p., illus. A non-technical description of the experience and problems of pipe-line construction. Only study of this kind.

1560. Mikesell, R.F. and H.B. Chenery--Arabian oil; America's stake in the Middle East. Chapel Hill [N.C.] 1949. 197 p., tables. Excellent review of discovery and development of oil in the Arab Middle East with description of its impact on the local economy, followed by an analysis of U.S. foreign petroleum policy and comprehensive suggestions for its improvement.

1561. Nakhai, M.--Le pétrole en Iran. Préface de M. Henri Jaspar. Brussels, 1938. 199 p., bibl. A history of the various oil concessions granted in Iran from the 19th century to the late 1930's.

1562. Schweer, Walter--Die türkisch-persischen Erdölvorkommen, Abhandlungen des Hamburgischen Kolonialinstituts. Vol. 40. Hamburg, 1919. Valuable for the history of British Government participation in the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company and oil developments in Mesopotamia before World War I.

1563. Williamson, J.W.--In a Persian oil field; a study of scientific and industrial development. 2d ed. London, 1930. 192 p. An intelligible description of the experience of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company in the early twenties to apply modern technology to a nomad community and to the subsoil of the Bakhtiari tribal area in Iran.

7. Transportation and Communication

a. General

1564. Eleftériadès, Eleuthère--Les chemins de fer en Syrie et au Liban. Beirut, 1944. A comprehensive treatment of the history and status of the railway concessions in the Levant states.

1565. Gökdoğan, Mukbil--Strassenbau und Verkehrspolitik in der Türkei. Rottweil, 1938. 104 p. A brief study of the Turkish road network, its history, and improvement possibilities. Engineer's thesis, Stuttgart.

1566. Hoskins, H.L.--British routes to India. New York, London, 1928. 494 p., illus. A study from contemporary sources of the political and economic implications of the development of new and improved routes of communication and trade between the Mediterranean and the farther East in the 19th century.

1567. Hüber, Reinhard--Deutschland und der Wirtschaftsaufbau des vorderen Orients. Stuttgart, 1938. 115 p. The essential features of Near East economy, with a detailed survey of German trade with the area. Numerous statistical tables; based on secondary sources.

1568. ________--Die Bagdadbahn. Berlin, 1943. 126 p. A brief political history of the Istanbul-Bagdad railroad network construction, with a pronounced pro-German bias. By the only German economist with Middle East area interests.

1569. Monicault, Jacques de--Le port de Beyrouth et l'économie des pays du Levant sous le mandat français. Paris, 1936. 228 p. (Thesis, Univ. of Paris) A description of the Beyrouth port facilities, of the lines of communication with the interior, and the major economic functions of the port. With numerous statistical tables and documentary appendices. Based on official sources.

1570. Raphael, L.A.C.--The Cape-to-Cairo dream. New York, 1936. 514 p. A study in British imperialism, tracing the development of transcontinental telegraph and railway schemes and their influence upon British expansion in Africa. Special emphasis on last half of 19th century. Based on primary sources.

1571. Wolf, John Baptist--The diplomatic history of the Bagdad railroad. Columbia [Mo.] 1938. 107 p., illus. (Ph.D. thesis, University of Minnesota, 1933.) A reconsideration of the political bearings of the Baghdad railway on the strength of data that became available after 1923. (Published as University of Missouri studies, XI, No. 2)

b. Suez Canal

1572. Crabitès, Pierre--The spoliation of Suez. London, 1940. 276 p., bibl. A colorful narrative of the Suez project in which the author undertakes to correct popular misconceptions and to show the unhappy effects of the project on the economy of Egypt.

1573. Guibal, Raymond--Peut-on fermer le canal de Suez? Préface de m. J. Bardoux. Paris, 1937. 177 p., map, bibl. An excellent study, inspired by the Italo-Ethiopian war, of the position of the Suez Canal in international law.

1574. Hallberg, Charles--The Suez Canal, its history and diplomatic importance. New York, 1931. 435 p., illus., bibl. (Thesis, Columbia University) The book traces Suez Canal projects from earliest times. It provides a useful summary of the present waterway and is based in part on original sources.

1575. Husny, Hussein--Le canal de Suez et la politique égyptienne. Montpellier [France] 1923. 345 p., bibl. A noteworthy study based on materials in the French, British and Austrian archives and on other official sources.

1576. Lesseps, F.M. de--Recollection of forty years. London, 1887. 2 v. Chapter IV describes at length the origin of the Suez Canal on the basis of the original correspondence and negotiations of the French engineers. The book contains an abundance of information on conditions in Egypt and the

stakes of the Great Powers in Middle East communications when the canal was built.

1577. Wilson, Sir Arnold T.--The Suez Canal, its past, present and future. 2d ed. London, 1939. 224 p., map, bibl. While based wholly on printed--mainly secondary--materials, this is one of the most interesting and generally useful volumes on the subject. Contains complete data on financial aspects.

8. Agriculture and Irrigation

1578. Algeria. Service Central des études générales et grands travaux--Hydrologie algérienne. Recueil des observation de 1924 à 1946. Algiers, 1948. 83 p. Complete water-supply survey by government hydrological bureau.

1579. Blake, George Stanfield and M.J. Goldschmidt--Geology and water resources of Palestine. Jerusalem, 1947. 413 p. and separate folder of maps. (Department of Land Settlement and Water Commissioner publication) A technical summary of geological and hydrographical observations covering all of Palestine for a period of 20 years. Is fundamental to Palestine land policy.

1580. Brunhes, Jean--L'irrigation, ses conditions géographiques, ses modes et son organisation dans la Péninsule ibérique et dans l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1902. 579 p., illus., bibl. Study of geographic conditions and management of water supply in Spain, Algeria, Tunisia, and Egypt.

1581. Conference on Middle East Agricultural Development--Proceedings. Cairo, 1944. 220 p., illus. (Middle East Supply Center Agricultural Report No. 6) Collection of 33 papers on the technical aspects of Middle East agricultural problems and the lines of development.

1582. Dowson, Sir Ernest McLeod--An inquiry into land tenure and related questions. Letchworth [Eng.] 1932. 78 p. A technical survey of various forms of land ownership in Iraq, with recommendations for reform.

1583. Garstin, Sir William E.--Report on the basin of the Upper Nile. London, 1904. 243 p., illus. Standard work on the physical and hydrological character of the Upper Nile Valley, with carefully worked out recommendations for a long-term irrigation program which still serves as a basis for the work of Egypt's government.

1584. Hays, James Buchanan and A.E. Barrekette--T.V.A. on the Jordan; proposals for irrigation and hydro-electric development in Palestine. A report prepared under the auspices of the Commission on Palestine Surveys. Washington, 1948. 114 p., illus. An engineering and economic blueprint for a Jordan Valley Authority to harness the Jordan and other surface water for irrigation and power in Palestine. Based on detailed engineering findings in the field, with numerous statistical tables.

1585. Ionides, M.G.--The régime of the rivers Euphrates and Tigris; a general hydraulic survey of their basins, including the river Karun, having particular reference to their lower reaches within Iraq, with information for the use of irrigation engineers, etc. London, New York, 1937. 278 p., illus., bibl.

1586. ______ and G.S. Blaikie--Report on the water resources of Trans-Jordan and their development. London, 1940, 372 p., maps. Incorporates a Report on Geology, Soils and Minerals. Prepared for the Government of Trans-Jordan.

1587. Keen, B.A.--The agricultural development of the Middle East. London, 1946. 123 p., illus. Prepared for the Middle East Supply Center, the detailed discussion of the main problems and recommendations for meeting them is combined with a sound analysis of the socio-economic factors and cautious conclusions.

1588. Latron, André--La vie rurale en Syrie et au Liban. Beirut, 1936. 269 p. A sociological and economic study, with valuable detail on land tenure, technology and cooperatives; based on extensive field surveys in 1932-33. Two short articles by Afif Tannous are suggested here: "The Arab village community of the Middle East," Smithsonian Report for 1943, Pub. No. 3760, Washington, 1944, p. 523-44, and "Land Tenure of the Middle East," Foreign Agriculture, Vol. 7, No. 8, August 1943, p. 170-177.

1589. Lowdermilk, W.C.--Palestine, land of promise. New York, 1944. 236 p., illus. Economic survey with emphasis on land conservation and water use problems and potentialities. Significant chapters on the Negeb and Transjordan.

1590. Newhouse, Frederic--The training of the Upper Nile. London, 1939. 102 p. Concise but comprehensive survey of all major Nile water-control and storage projects, based on official sources and surveys. Prepared by a British engineer in cooperation with the Institution of Civil Engineers. Numerous tables.

1591. Raschid, Schewket--Die türkische Landwirtschaft als Grundlage der türkischen Volkswirtschaft. Berlin, 1932. 202 p., maps. A non-technical, critical examination of the premises and opportunities of Turkish agriculture, with emphasis on natural and technological aspects. Relies on Turkish sources; by a teacher at the Agricultural School in Ankara.

1592. Sandjabi, Karim--Essai sur l'économie rurale et régime agraire de la Perse. Paris, 1934. 237 p. (Thesis, University of Paris) Includes historical survey of land tenure and detailed analysis of the evolution of the system in the twenties and early thirties. Based on secondary sources.

1593. Sousa, A. and J.D. Atkinson--Iraq irrigation handbook--Part I, The Euphrates; Part II, The Tigris. Baghdad, 1944-1946. Most complete history and description of the Iraq river system.

1594. Tothill, J.D., ed.--Agriculture in the Sudan. London, 1949. 974 p., illus. Detailed descriptions of specific crops and situations in the various provinces and an analysis of the general situation. Bibliography and glossary of Arabic and vernacular words.

1595. Tripolitania. Territory under British Occupation, 1942- Department of Agriculture--Survey of land resources in Tripolitania. [Tripoli] 1945. 156 p., maps. An assessment of land development potentialities in Tripolitania, with analyses of agricultural and livestock production statistics, land use map, and history of previous land use.

1596. Warriner, Doreen--Land and poverty in the Middle East. New York, 1948. 149 p. A concise and penetrating study of land tenure as the basic problem of the Near East. The land resource is appraised with respect to its utilization, possibilities, population pressure, and the need for reform.

1597. U.S., Office of Foreign Agricultural Relations--Agricultural geography of Europe and the Near East. Washington, 1948. 67 p., maps. (U.S. Department of Agriculture Miscellaneous Papers, No. 665). A graphic presentation of land utilization, agricultural production, livestock-raising and trade.

1598. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Lebanon Agricultural Mission--Report of the Lebanon Agricultural Mission. Washington, 1948. 76 p. Describes the present agricultural status and the village community, analyzes possibilities of agricultural development and the functions of government and gives specific recommendations.

1599. ________. Saudi-Arabia Agricultural Mission--Report of the U.S. Agricultural Mission to Saudi-Arabia [Cairo] 1943. 147 p. Report of the three-man U.S. Government mission headed by K.S. Twitchell on their seven-months, 11,000-mile trip. Half of report discusses conditions of agriculture and irrigation in general including improvement possibilities. The second half consists of 75 concise area reports.

1600. ________. Syria Agricultural Mission--Report of the Syria Agricultural Mission. Washington, 1947. 99 p. Presents the agricultural problems and suggests specific solutions. There is no mention of the basic social and economic relationships in Syrian agriculture.

9. Foreign Trade and Financial Relations

1601. Blaisdell, D.C.--European financial control in the Ottoman empire. New York, 1929. 243 p. A valuable study of the establishment, activities and political significance of the administration of the external public debt of the Ottoman government from 1875 to 1928. Important chapters on other financial institutions.

1602. Burns, Norman--The tariff of Syria, 1919-1932. Beirut, 1933. 317 p., bibl. (Thesis, Yale University) The tariff of Syria and Lebanon in relation to domestic economy and to the neighboring countries during the first decade of the French mandate. Based on official sources. Outdated, but still a model study.

1603. Foster, Sir William--England's quest of Eastern trade. London, 1933. 354 p. A volume in the "Pioneer Histories," it covers the history of English trade in all parts of the Middle East from the 17th to the 19th century. Based on primary sources.

1604. Hachemzadeh, A.M.--Iranische Aussenhandelspolitik. Bern, 1943.110 p. (Thesis, University of Bern). A short description of Iran's foreign trade history, the structure of its trade, its commercial policy and the consequences. Special emphasis on the twenties and thirties. Numerous statistical tables.

1605. Iorga, Nicolae--Points de vues sur l'histoire du commerce de l'Orient à l'époque moderne. Paris, 1925. 120 p. Text of Sorbonne lectures on the rise of Italo-Ottoman trade and the rivalry between the French, English, and Dutch interests in the Levant up to the Turkish Republic.

1606. Kabil, I.H.--Le commerce extérieur de l'Egypte. Paris, 1934. 142 p. A brief factual description of volume and composition of Egypt's foreign trade from 1928-1932. (Thesis, University of Paris)

1607. Kazémi, Parviz K.--Le commerce extérieur de la Perse. Paris, 1930. 301 p., bibl. Contains valuable historical, statistical and administrative material on Iran's foreign trade through 1929. Extensive discussion of expansion possibilities.

1608. Khorassani, Hadi--Le régime douanier de l'Iran. Paris, 1937. 249 p., bibl. The history of Iranian tariff legislation and other measures of

control over foreign trade. Valuable compilation of data on tariff rates and revenue collection.

1609. Malikpūr, 'Abdallāh--Die Wirtschaftsverfassung Irans. Berlin, 1935. 111 p., bibl. A sketch of the economic organization of Iran with a valuable chapter on the operation and effects of the foreign trade monopoly of 1930.

1610. Navai, Hossein--Les relations économiques Irano-Russes. Paris, 1935. 211 p. A university of Paris thesis on the history of trade relations between Iran and Russia from 1700 to 1934. Valuable as compilation only, with rare statistics on commerce between the two countries.

1611. Nebioğlu, Osman--Die Auswirkungen der Kapitulationen auf die Türkische Wirtschaft. Jena, 1941. 95 p. The nature of the capitulations in Ottoman Turkey and their effect on foreign trade and domestic industry. With 25 statistical tables. Based on primary sources. (Kiel University series "Probleme der Weltwirtschaft").

1612. Palekar, S.A.--Trade of India. Bombay, 1943. 350 p. A factual survey of the history, institutions, commodity composition and trade policies in India's foreign trade up to 1941. With statistical tables.

1613. Puryear, V.J.--International economics and diplomacy in the Near East 1834-1853. Stanford, 1935. 264 p., map, bibl. A study of British commercial policy in the Levant, with emphasis on the commercial and diplomatic efforts of the Great Powers to obtain economic domination in that area. Important chapters on trade with Turkey and the Near Eastern grain trade.

1614. Shah, S.M.--Trade with Afghanistan. Kabul, 1946. 103 p. Up-to-date account of business organization and trade, transportation, and customs in Afghanistan. With list of incorporated firms and their businesses.

1615. Torgay, O.Z.--Der deutsch-türkische Handel: Organisation und Technik. Hamburg, 1939. 235 p. The character, statistical trend, legal and organizational framework and practices of the Turkish-German trade relations in the thirties. Ample statistical tables, based on official sources.

1616. U.S. Tariff Commission.--Trade agreement between the United States and the Republic of Turkey. Washington, 1939. 125 p. Photoprinted digest of trade data on products on which tariff reductions were granted by the U.S. and Turkish governments in the 1938 trade agreement.

1617. Verney, Noel and George Dambmann--Les puissances étrangères dans le Levant, en Syrie et en Palestine. Paris, 1930. 786 p., bibl. Detailed description of the political and economic foreign influences on the development of public utilities, industry, agriculture, trade and navigation in the 19th century.

10. Public Finance and Banking

1618. Bayar, Turgüt--La Turkiye Iş bankası (la banque d'affaires de Turquie, S.A.) et l'économie de la Turquie. Montreux, 1939. 212 p., tables, bibl. A well-documented doctoral thesis (of the University of Neuchâtel) on the origin, organization, and financial operations of the only major privately-owned bank in post-World War I Turkey. Relies on inaccessible sources.

1619. Divatia, M.V. and H.M. Trivedi--Industrial capital in India, 1938-39. Bombay, 1947. 91 p. Discussion of estimates of capital employed in manufacturing industries, with recommendations regarding best allocation and use of capital. Important contribution to the literature on planning.

1620. Grunwald, [Kurt]--The government finances of the mandated territories in the Near East. Tel Aviv, 1932. 106 p. (No. 1 of Vol. VI of the Bulletin of Pal. Ec. Soc., issued in book form.) Brief description of the evolution of state finances during the first decade after World War I in Iraq, Palestine, Syria, Lebanon. Ample statistical tables based on official sources.

1621. Himadeh, S.B.--Monetary and banking system of Syria. Beirut, 1935. 368 p. Covering the Levant territory under the former French Mandate, the book describes the historical background of the pre-war banking and currency conditions, the machinery and operations of banks and the government treasury under the Mandate, evaluates the institutions' earning performance and suggests reforms. It relies mostly on unpublished material.

1622. Kitapçı, T.--L'histoire monetaire de la Turquie. Dijon, 1939. 109 p. (Thesis, University of Dijon) A simplified history of the currencies in use in Turkey until 1929, a sketch of the financial crisis of 1929-31, and a detailed description of the various control measures undertaken since 1931, including the foreign exchange clearing system. Reproduces 1939 tariff rates.

1623. Kumarappa, J.C.--Public finance and our poverty. Ahmedabad, 1931. 2d ed. 144 p. Eloquent analysis tracing the economic deterioration of India between 1800 and 1900 to British financial and trade policies. Interesting historical appendices back up the author's thesis.

1624. Loftus, P.J.--The national income of Palestine. Jerusalem, 1946. 48 p. A reliable, brief study of the national income, its distribution and composition during 1944, with sections on balance of payments and land holdings. Official sources; numerous statistical tables.

1625. Malache, M.K.A.--Instruments de circulation et institutions de crédit en Egypt. Paris, 1936. 444 p. Popular study of credit instruments, credit institutions and their history, with emphasis on developments in the 20th century up to 1929. Documentary annexes.

1626. Millspaugh, Arthur C.--The American task in Persia. New York, 1925. 322 p. Narrative of the first and successful Millspaugh commission, 1923-28, outlining the reforms introduced by the American Financial Mission. Sympathetically written, this book is in marked contrast to the author's later book. See also No. 1466.

1627. Oğuz, Ahmed--Die Wirtschaftslenkung in der Türkei. Berlin, 1940. 237 p. Study of state control over the Turkish economy and its direction since 1923, with special emphasis on commercial and central banking. With ample statistical material, based on Turkish sources.

1628. Pour Homayoun, Ali Asghar--La banque nationale de l'Iran. Paris, 1937. 220 p. (Thesis, University of Paris) A brief history of banking institutions in Iran and a description of the organization and operations of the Bank-e Melli (National Bank) up to 1936. With useful statistical tables, based on secondary sources.

1629. Rifaat, M.A.--The monetary system of Egypt. London, 1935. 206 p., bibl. The history and working characteristics of the currency, the credit institutions, the central bank, and the 1929-1930 reform movement. Statistical tables.

1630. Turkey. Ministry of Interior.--The development of national banking in Turkey. Ankara, 1938. 93 p., illus. Informative and simply written description of the history and operations of ten major banks, with interesting details on the state-financed Sümer Bank, and the privately-financed Iş Bank.

1631. Yaganegi, E.B.--Recent financial and monetary history of Iran. New York, 1934. 150 p. Ph.D. thesis (for Columbia University) on the changing structure of Iran's foreign trade and international financial relations since 1875. Valuable statistical tables. Based in part on primary sources.

11. Economic Development and Planning

1632. Bonné, Alfred--The economic development of the Middle East, an outline of planned reconstruction. Jerusalem, 1943. London, 1945. 124 p., 164 p. Analysis of major issues, with emphasis on productivity, role of capital and development plans. Statistical data refer to pre-war situation.

1633. ________--State and economics in the Middle East—a society in transition. London, 1948. 427 p. Completed in 1945, this study presents a wealth of economic and historical material in retrospect, formulates a point of view on the role of state organizations in the economic life, and describes the impact of western civilization on the social and economic fabric of the Muslim Middle East. Important chapters on industrialization attempts in Egypt and Turkey.

1634. Conker, Orhan--Redressement économique et industrialisation de la nouvelle Turquie. Paris, 1937. 345 p., illus. Sympathetic description of the advance of Turkish industry with emphasis on the 1933 five-year plan and its accomplishments until 1936. Considerable statistical detail, photographs and foreword by the then Prime Minister Inönü. (Vol. XVIII of the Commercial and Economic Library of the University of Liège.)

1635. Crouchley, Arthur E.--The economic development of modern Egypt. London, etc. 1938. 286 p., illus., bibl. A basic study in outline of the principal features in the development of Egypt since the end of the 18th century. For the most part, the book is based on original sources.

1636. Grünbaum, Ludwig--Outlines of a development plan for Jewish Palestine. Jerusalem, 1946. 175 p. A technical and competent analysis of the potential economic structure of Palestine after absorption of 1,000,000 more inhabitants. Statistical tables.

1637. ________--Four year development plan for Israel, 1950-1953. Jerusalem, 1950. 61 p. Summary and conclusions of an unpublished revision of Grünbaum's earlier work, revised to fit the development conditions of the new state. With technical projections of capital requirements and other instructive statistics.

1638. Menassa, Gabriel--Plan de reconstruction de l'économie Libanaise et de reforme de l'état. With the collaboration of m. Joseph Naggear and members of the Comité d'Etudes Techniques of S.L.E.P. Beirut, 1948. 634 p. Valuable introduction to the economic structure of Lebanon and analysis of possibilities for reconstructing foreign trade, finances, agriculture, industry, and public works programs. Statistical tables.

1639. Nag, D.S.--A study of economic plans for India. Bombay, 1949. 177 p., bibl. A survey and comparison of the major long-term proposals for economic development of India published in the last ten years, with the author's evaluation.

1640. Overseas Consultants, Inc.--Report on the seven-year development plan for the organization of the Imperial Government of Iran. New York, 1949. 5 v. (I. Summary; II. Public health and education; III. Agriculture, water re-

sources etc.; IV. Industry-Transportation-Mining; V. Organization and statistics.) A detailed blueprint for economic and technological advancement in Iran covering all areas except government and land tenure. With detailed statistical data and projections for seven years. Prepared by eleven American engineering firms.

1641. Sen, K.N.--Economic reconstruction of India; a study in economic planning. Calcutta, 1939. 500 p. Salient organizational, economic, and sociological factors determining successful planning of economic progress in India. Written in response to the Congress Party's exhaustive preparatory work on central and provincial plans, with emphasis on the need for industrialization.

1642. United Nations. Secretariat. Dept. of Economic Affairs.--Economic development in selected countries; plans, programs, and agencies. Lake Success, 1947. 2 v. Includes 15 pages on Middle East economic development plans with details of Egypt's five-year plan.

12. Labor

1643. Badaoui, Zaki--Les problèmes du travail et les organisations ouvrières en Egypte. Alexandria, 1948. 183 p. Survey of legislative, historical, and organizational aspects of trade union movement in Egypt.

1644. LeGénissel, A.--L'ouvrier d'industrie en Turquie. Beyrouth, 1948. 372 p., bibl. A study of the evolution of industrial organization and the working class in Turkey, including recent legislation and data on living conditions.

1645. Münzner, Gerhard--Jewish labour economy in Palestine. London, 1945. 231 p. Comprehensive picture of economic experiments carried out by unions in Jewish Palestine. Information based on financial balance sheets of the major labor-controlled enterprises. Companion volume to the author's handbook.

1646. ________--Labor enterprise in Palestine. New York, 1947. 83 p. Handbook on the economic enterprises owned by Histradut, largest Jewish labor union; describes operations and financial conditions of 15 kinds of plants and commercial firms.

1647. Mukerjee, Radhakamal--The Indian working class. 2d ed. Bombay [1945]. 336 p. Working and living conditions of labor with chapters on wages, rationalization, social security, and hiring practices. Numerous statistical tables.

G. Modern Legal Systems

1. General

1648. Bousquet, G.H.--Du droit musulman et de son application effective dans le monde. Algiers, 1949. A survey of the areas of the legal system in which Islamic law is still applicable in various Muslim countries.

2. Egypt

1649. Bulletin de jurisprudence et législation égyptienne. n.s. 1950- A new series, started in 1950, of a very valuable law review, containing important court decisions and legislation. In French.

1650. Egypt. Laws, statutes, etc.--Le code civil, Loi No. 131, de 1948, éd. du Journal du Commerce et de la Marine. Alexandria, 1949. An edition (with index) of the official French translation of the new unified Egyptian civil code.

1651. ________.--Journal officiel. The Egyptian official gazette, currently appearing in Arabic and French editions; the latter is severely abbreviated.

1652. ________.--Revue égyptienne de droit international. An annual that started publication in 1945. Articles are in French, English, or Arabic. Contains a documents section.

1653. Vroonen, E.--Répertoire alphabétique du droit égyptien mixte. Alexandria, 1938-1940. 3 v. A good law dictionary, patterned after French prototypes. The value is now limited, in view of the abolition of the Mixed Courts and the enactment of the new Civil Code. (There are other monographic treatments of Egyptian law and several law reviews. In view of the changes now taking place in the legal system, the value of older treatises, especially on Mixed Court practices, is decreasing.)

3. Syria

1654. Anhoury, Jean and Victor Syriani, eds. --Recueil des lois syriennes et de législation financière. Damascus. A monthly edition in mimeographed form, of French translations of important Syrian legislation. (No date available.)

4. Lebanon

1655. Lebanon--The official gazette. Now published only in Arabic.

1656. ________.--Revue judiciaire libanaise. Beirut, 1945-1947. Has ceased publication; was a very good law review, containing articles on specific problems of Lebanese law and important decisions and statutes. Still of value as indicative of practice and doctrine of Lebanese law during recent years.

5. Palestine, Israel, and Jordan

1657. Apelbom, A.M.--Annotated laws of Palestine; a statement of the statute law of Palestine in alphabetical order with cross references, annotations to cases, notes on practice, etc. Tel Aviv,

1944- In process, present state unknown. Valuable collection for the law and practice of Palestine.

1658. Hooper, C.A.--The civil law of Palestine and Transjordan. Jerusalem, 1938. 2 v. Volume I contains an English translation of the Majalla; Vol. II contains a brief introduction to Islamic law, a discussion of the history and nature of the Majalla, and references to pertinent Palestine statutes and cases.

1659. Jordan.--The Jordan official gazette appears at present in an Arabic edition only. Important legislation has been published regularly in English in: --Journal of comparative legislation and international law. London.

1660. Palestine, Israel, and Jordan--The Palestine official gazette appeared in an English edition until [1948?].The Israel official gazette appears in Arabic and Hebrew only.

1661. Scheftelowitz, E.--The Jewish law of family and inheritance. Tel Aviv, 1947. A discussion of the personal status law and inheritance law as applied by the Jewish community in Palestine.

6. Saudi Arabia

There is no comprehensive work in a European language dealing with the legal system of Saudi Arabia; a summary treatment is contained in the following:

1662. Nallino, Carlo Alfonso--Raccolta di scritti editi e inediti, Vol. I "L'Arabia Sa'ūdiana" (1938). Rome, 1939. New laws are usually published in Umm al-Qurra, the official gazette, and the following:

1663. Aden. Aden colony gazette, 1937- Weekly.

1664. Aden (Protectorate) official gazette. Irregular. Contains current legislation. Jurisdiction over non-Muslim foreigners: main Indian codes applicable in the form they had when Indian Independence Act of 1947 went into effect.

7. Iraq

There is no comprehensive work on the law of present-day Iraq in a European language. For some information on legislation and court organization in general see Foster, The making of modern Iraq; Ireland, Iraq, a study in political development; and Khadduri, Independent Iraq. [Nos. 1443, 1445, and 1446)

1665. Iraq. The official Gazette of Iraq was formerly issued in Arabic and English editions; now published in Arabic only.

8. Iran

1666. Aghababian, R.--Législation iranienne actuelle intéressant les étrangers et les Iraniens à l'étranger. Teheran, 1939. A survey containing excerpts from international treaties and Iranian legislation, as well as brief articles on various parts of the legal system, such as civil law, commerical law, etc. Incomplete: criminal law and personal status law are not treated, though treatment was projected.

1667. Iran. Rūznāmah. The official gazette, is published in Persian only.

9. Turkey

1668. Levy-Ullman, H. and Mirkine-Gutzewitsch, B., eds.--La vie juridique des peuples. Vol. 7 "Turquie." Paris, 1939. A comprehensive discussion of the various branches of the Turkish legal system by a number of Turkish jurists.

1669. Ostroróg, Leon--The Angora reform; three lectures delivered at the centenary celebrations of University College on June 27-29, 1927, by Count Léon Ostrorog. London, 1927. 99 p. Penetrating lectures on the significance of the Turkish revolution and in particular the introduction of civil codes in relation to Islamic law.

1670. Turkey.--Resmi gazete. |In Turkish) The Turkish official gazette. Used to be published in a French edition also, which fell far behind the Turkish edition, but has now been discontinued.

1671. Tute, Richard C.--The Ottoman land laws, with a commentary on the Ottoman land code. [Jerusalem, 1927] 207 p. The comments on the Ottoman land code are very well prepared. The true interpretation of each article of the law is given.

1672. Young, George--Corps de droit Ottoman. Oxford, 1905-1906. 7 v. A French translation of the various Ottoman codes enacted during the 19th century and of other important Ottoman legislation. The Majalla, the Ottoman civil code, is contained in Volume VI.

H. Political Science

1673. Dahbar, Amin--Organization des pouvoirs publics en Syrie. Beyrouth, [1946]. 196 p., bibl. A treatment of the history and function of the Syrian constitution of 1930.

1674. Davis, Helen C. (Miller), comp.--Constitutions, electoral laws, treaties of states in the Near and Middle East. Durham [N.C.] 1947. 446 p., illus. Documentary illustrations of recent political processes in the ten countries covered in the volume. Some of the materials included,

gathered from many sources, have been translated into English for the first time.

1675. ________--Some aspects of religious liberty of nationals in the Near East. New York, 1938. 182 p., illus. A useful collection of excerpts from constitutions, legislative enactments and treaties concerning religious liberty in the Arab states and Turkey.

1676. Engelhardt, E.--La Turquie et le tanzimat, ou Histoire des réformes dans l'empire Ottoman depuis 1828 jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1882. 2 v. A discussion of Turkish constitutional charters issued by the Sultan.

1677. Girault, Arthur--Principes de colonisation et de législation coloniale. 7th ed. Paris, 1938. 494 p., bibl. Standard work on government and political institutions.

1678. Hayter, Sir William--Recent constitutional development in Egypt. Cambridge [Mass.] 1925. 49 p. A brief discussion of Egyptian constitutional history.

1679. Hooper, C.A.--The constitutional law of Iraq. Baghdad, 1928. 277 p. An edition of the constitution of Iraq, with detailed notes; to some extent out-dated, however, because of the constitutional amendments of 1943.

1680. Khadduri, Majid--The government of Iraq. Baghdad, 1944. 35 p. The material now included in Khadduri's Independent Iraq. (No. 1446).

1681. Nowy, Soubky--Le régime représentatif en Turquie. Paris, 1914. A study of the parliamentary regime in Turkey under the young Turks.

1682. O'Rourke, Vernon A.--The juristic status of Egypt and the Sudan. Baltimore. 1935. 184 p., bibl. (Thesis, Johns Hopkins University) Chapter 3 of this book discusses critically the present constitution of Egypt.

1683. Rondot, Pierre--Les institutions politiques du Liban. Paris, 1947. 148 p. bibl. The standard work on Lebanese constitutional organization.

1684. Sanhūri, A.A.--Le caliphat, son évolution vers une société des nations orientale. Paris, 1926. 627 p., bibl. The caliphate question in the early post-World War I period from the point of view of an eminent Egyptian constitutional lawyer.

1685. White, Ibrahim--La nouvelle constitution de l'Egypte. Paris, 1925. 351 p. A sympathetic discussion by an Egyptian of the constitution of 1923.

I. Modern Literature

1. Arabic

1686. Arberry, Arthur J., tr. and ed.--Modern Arabic poetry. An anthology with English verse translations. London, 1950. 70 p., indexes. A collection of poems written since 1920 selected by a seminar of advanced Arab students.

1687. Hakim, Tewfik el [Tawfīq al-Ḥakīm]--Maze of Justice. Tr. by A.S. Eban. London, 1947. 122 p. Translation of the author's Yawmīyāt Nā'ib fi al-Aryāf, a novel vividly depicting the difficulties of administering the law in the Egyptian countryside.

1688. Ḥusain, Tāhā--An Egyptian childhood, the autobiography of Taha Hussein, tr. from the Arabic by E.H. Paxton. London, 1932. 168 p.

1689. ________--The stream of days. Tr. by Hilary Wayment. Cairo, 1943. 210 p. These two volumes represent translations of the first and second parts respectively of the autobiography of a noted Egyptian scholar and man of letters, who in spite of his blindness found his way from the country to Cairo and academic life. The second volume describes his experiences at Azhar University and his first disillusions about traditional ways.

1690. Khemiri, T. and G. Kampffmeyer--Leaders in contemporary Arabic literature. Cairo, 1930. Biographical sketches with selected writings.

1691. Teymour, Mahmoud [Maḥmūd Taymūr]--Tales from Egyptian life. Tr. by Denys Johnson-Davies. Cairo [1949]. 140 p., illus. A collection of short stories with backgrounds in modern Egyptian life, by one of Egypt's best-known contemporary authors.

2. Persian

1692. Browne, Edward G.--The press and poetry of modern Persia. Cambridge [Eng.] 1914. 357 p. A detailed and comprehensive account of the press and literary productions of the end of the 19th century and the early part of the 20th. The emphasis is greatest on Babi literature and on the literature of the Revolution of 1907. Examples in the original and English translation are numerous.

1693. Ishaque, M.--Modern Persian poetry. Calcutta, 1943. 226 p. The only comprehensive account of contemporary Persian poetry in English. Verse forms, new themes, the language used by the "modern" poets, as well as biographies and examples are fully discussed.

3. Turkish

1694. Adivar, Halide Edib--The shirt of flame. New York, 1924. 267 p., illus.

1695. _______--The clown and his daughter. New York, London, 1935. Outstanding literature by modern Turkey's most gifted master of English.

1696. Irgun, Orfa--The story of a Turkish family. New York, 1950. Illuminating autobiography of the experiences a Turkish family underwent in making the adjustment from Empire to Republic.

4. Urdu
a. General

1697. Abdullah, S.M.--The spirit and substance of Urdu prose, under the influence of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan. Lahore, 1940. 179 p., index.

1698. 'Abdu 'l-Latif, Sayyid--The influence of English literature on Urdu literature, with a preliminary survey of the rise and growth of the latter. London, 1924. 136 p., index. The above are studies, by Indo-Muslims, of the rise of modernism in thought and form during the latter part of the 19th century. As the titles indicate, one sees the new developments chiefly as importation from without and the other as growth from within. Able and important.

1699. Bailey, T. Grahame--History of Urdū literature. Calcutta, London, New York, 1932. 119 p.

1700. Saksena, Ram Babu--History of Urdū literature. 2d. ed. Allahabad, 1940. 379 p. Urdu, now officially the national language of Pakistan, has not by any means been exclusively a Muslim language. However, the tendency has been that way, particularly in the Persian script. And its literature has been illuminative of Muslim development since the disintegration of the Mughal empire and its court language, Persian. The above two histories are by competent scholars, an Englishman and a Hindu, respectively.

b. Iqbāl

1701. Iqbāl, Muḥammad--The complaint and the answer. Being Allama Sir Muhammad Iqbāl's Shikwah and Jawab-i-Shikwah done into English verse by Altaf Husain. Lahore, 1943. 84 p. The publication in 1912 of the first of these two poems, with its provocative "challenge to God," was an event in Indo-Islamic ideological development. The poet's attempt to "answer" his own question is considered by some to have been less successful.

1702. _______--Persian psalms. Tr. by A.J. Arberry. Lahore, 1949. Further translations into English verse of some of Iqbāl's speculative lyrics, done with charming skill.

1703. _______--Poems from Iqbāl. Tr. from the Urdu by V.G. Kiernan, with an introd. by M.D. Taseer, and remarks on the development of Iqbāl's poetic thought by Khwaja Abdul Hamid. Bombay, 1947. 133 p. Selected short pieces from the Urdu volumes. Rather less involved than the longer Persian poems, but equally expressive of the restless imaginative mind.

1704. _______--The secrets of the self [Asrār-i-Khudī]. A philosophical poem tr. from the original Persian, with introd. and notes by R.A. Nicholson. London, 1920. Lahore, 1944. 148 p. Not his most important Persian poem, but his first and the first one available to English readers. In it is displayed Iqbāl's emphasis on the expansive development of the ego as the desideratum of both religion and life. Nicholson's introduction is important.

1705. _______--The tulip of Sinai. Tr. from the Persian of the late Sir Muhammad Iqbāl by A.J. Arberry. London, 1947. 36 p. A delightful version of a selection from one of his later volumes; gives a good idea of the mystic vitality of his thought.

J. Education
1. General

1706. Allen, Harold B.--Rural education and welfare in the Middle East. London, 1946. 24 p., map. A concise report on the area by the Educational Director of the Near East Foundation.

1707. Heyworth-Dunne, James--An introduction to the history of education in modern Egypt. London, 1939. 503 p., bibl. A careful study of education in Egypt from the time of Napoleon's expedition until the British occupation, based on Arabic and other sources.

1708. Matthews, R.D. and M. Akrawi--Education in Arab countries of the Near East. Washington, 1949. 584 p., illus. A full description of all aspects of the subject as of 1946.

1709. Sadiq, Issak--Modern Persia and her educational system. New York, 1931. 125 p. A doctoral dissertation written for Columbia University by an educator who has held many high posts, including that of Minister of Education in Iran. While the book accurately describes the system as it appeared on paper at the time, the study lacks critical analysis of the situation.

1710. Saiyidain, K.G.--Iqbāl's educational philosophy. Rev. ed. Lahore, 1945. 248 p. A valuable account of the ideas of one of modern Islam's leading thinkers in India.

2. American Institutions

1711. Gates, Caleb F.--Not to me only. Princeton and London, 1940. 340 p. Memoirs of the third president of Robert College.

1712. Hamlin, Cyrus--Among the Turks. New York, 1878, 378 p.

1713. ________--My life and times. 5th ed. Boston, [1912] 538 p., illus. With these volumes by the American missionary and founder of Robert College (the American college in Turkey) begins the series of important missionary memoirs which is one of America's principal contributions to the literature on Turkey.

1714. Patrick, Mary Mills--A Bosporus adventure. Stanford, 1934. 284 p., illus., bibl. Memoirs of the founder of the American College for Girls in Istanbul.

1715. Penrose, S.B.L., Jr.--That they may have life. New York, 1941. 347 p., illus. The story of 75 years of the American University of Beirut.

1716. Washburn, George--Fifty years in Constantinople. Boston, 1909. 316 p., illus. Memoirs of the second president of Robert College.

3. Christian Missions

1717. Addison, James T.--The Christian approach to the Moslem. New York, 1942. 365 p., bibl. This is an invaluable survey of the historical relations of Islam and Christianity and of Muslim lands and Protestant missions therein just before the second World War, with notable final chapters on missionary principles.

1718. Batal, James--Assignment: Near East. New York, 1950. 119 p., illus., bibl. An illustrated account of past and present Christian missions in the Near East.

1719. Cash, W.W.--Christendom and Islam. New York, 1937. 205 p. Despite some errors, these lectures contain helpful discussions of Muslim-Christian cultural and missionary contacts and relationships.

* *

1340. Fitoussi, Elie--L'Etat tunisien et le protectorat français; histoire et organisation (1525 à 1881) (1881 à 1931). Nouv. éd. mise à jour et considérablement augm. Paris, 1931. 2 v. These two volumes are considered the standard work on the development and functioning of pre-French government in Tunisia and the earlier French reforms which form the basis of the government in Tunisia today.

1341. Maugham, Robert C.R.--North African notebook. New York, 1949. 146 p., illus. An informal description of the Arab lands from Morocco to Egypt.

Corrections

Transfer the following wrongly placed numbers:

12 to IV, A (p. 63)
444 and 445 to II, G, 2, c (p. 24)
596 to II, G, 3 (p. 26)
668 to III, C, 11 (p. 39)
771 to II, G, 3 (p. 26)
1395 to II, F, 2, a (p. 22)

Delete as Duplicates:

308, 588, 622

AUTHOR INDEX

Authors listed include senior and junior authors, translators, and editors. Names of countries are not listed here except where a department of the government was responsible for the study; where the department was not indicated, the institution under which the work was done is listed, as well as the name of the author, when this was given. The Library of Congress style of spelling was followed, but since some names are written more than one way, these have been listed both ways. Titles are listed here only in the case of encyclopedias and cumulative authors. Numbers indicate the title number.

I.

*

SUPPLEMENT to

A Selected and Annotated Bibliography of
BOOKS AND PERIODICALS IN WESTERN LANGUAGES
DEALING WITH THE NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST
With Special Emphasis on Medieval and
Modern Times

(December, 1953)

Edited by Richard Ettinghausen

2. Maps*

The following list is selective rather than exhaustive and includes small- and medium-scale maps most readily available which will meet the needs of the general student, rather than the specialist in geography. A large portion of the maps are filed in the libraries of approximately 150 universities and colleges, the Library of Congress, and the Army Map Service, Washington, D.C. Inquiries concerning British maps not identified by AMS serial designation should be addressed to the Directorate of Military Survey (D/Svy), Geographic Section, General Staff, (designated GSGS below), War Office, London.

In the case of map series (sets), it is necessary to consult publishers' indexes in order to select sheets pertinent to the area of interest. If the map comprises only a few sheets, the complete index may be shown in the margin of one or all sheets of the series. Unless sheets in the series are identified by name only, they are customarily indexed and should be ordered by number rather than by name. For reference and filing convenience, serial designations (letters and numbers) are frequently assigned to American and British maps. Wherever applicable, these designations are given following the name of the authority.

The dates cited in the following list are those of the latest editions available in the United States in the spring of 1954. Reprint dates are disregarded. No final date is cited for active map series for which subsequent editions are anticipated.

Maps of the Near and Middle East have been compiled from a large variety of sources and published over a period of years, hence they are neither uniform in quality nor in recency of detail. Variations appear even within sheets of a single series. It should be noted that few maps have been revised to show post-war boundary changes, notably those of Pakistan, Israel, and Jordan. Disputed or undefined boundaries as, for example, those of the several countries of the Arabian Peninsula, are often omitted. The apparently more complete boundaries shown in many atlases are misleading. The lack of consistency in the spellings of Arabic and Persian, and to some extent Turkish, place names is generally conspicuous.

The best specialized maps illustrating the history, archaeological, geographical, and geological exploration, current climatic, ethnographic, linguistic, political and economic conditions of the area are usually those included in books, periodicals, and monographs on the respective subjects. They are too numerous and often too ephemeral to justify inclusion in the following list.

a. Maps of Specific Countries

(1) North Africa, including Egypt

54. Algérie et Tunisie. Scale, 1:200,000. Paris, Institut Géographique National, 1904- . Good contoured sheets covering the northern departments of Algeria and all of Tunisia.

55. Carte des régions sahariennes. Scale, 1:200,000. Paris, IGN, 1922- . Fairly good coverage of desert area. Relief shown by contour or form lines.

56. Afrique du Nord. Scale, 1:500,000. Paris, IGN, 1927- . Good topographic series covering much of Algeria and Tunisia.

57. Carte Michelin Maroc, Algérie, Tunisie. Scale, 1:2,000,000. Paris, Services de Tourisme

*The map section is a revision of the corresponding section of the first edition of the Bibliography, pages 3-7, and should be substituted for it. The numbering of this section follows that of the original.

Michelin, Carte 151, 1952. Environs of larger cities shown on insets at 1:500,000. Detailed road map. Inferior to Michelin Maps 170 and 171 for Morocco.

58. Carte routière de toute l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, Société Shell d'Algérie, de Tunisie, du Maroc, 1949. Folder of very good road maps at various scales covering Algeria, French and Spanish Morocco, and Tunisia.

59. Maroc. Scale, 1:200,000. Paris, IGN, Annexe du Maroc, 1936- . Fairly good topographic series.

60. Maroc. Scale, 1:500,000. Paris, IGN, 1936- . Contoured and gradient-tinted sheets covering French and Spanish Morocco.

61. Carte Michelin Maroc. Scale, 1:1,000,000. Paris, Service du Tourisme Michelin. Two maps: No. 170, 1951; No. 171, 1950.

62. Tripoli. Scale, 1:200,000. London, Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 4285, 1942-43. Four-sheet topographic map covering part of Tripolitania. Compiled from Italian maps, 1933-1941, with some details revised.

63. Libya. Scale, 1:500,000. London, D/Svy, GSGS 4231, 1941. Topographic map covering Libya except some southern areas. Compiled from Italian maps, 1940, with subsequent revisions.

63a. Afrique. Scale, 1:2,000,000. Paris, IGN, 1948- . Topographic sheets compiled from larger scale French sources. Provides coverage for French areas in Africa.

63b. Carte Michelin Sahara. Scale, 1:4,000,000. Paris, Service de Tourisme Michelin, 1951. Covers Libya, Tunisia, and Algeria. Best road map for Libya.

63c. Afrique. Scale, 1:5,000,000. Paris, IGN, 1942- Good seven-sheet physical map covering all of Africa.

64. Egypt and Cyrenaica. Scale, 1:250,000. London, D/Svy, GSGS 4386, 1942- . Series covering northern parts of Egypt and eastern Libya. Compiled from Italian and Survey of Egypt maps.

65. Egypt. Scale, 1:250,000. Giza, Survey of Egypt, 1910-1921. Topographic sheets providing coverage for upper Egypt.

66. Egypt (Western Oases). Scale, 1:250,000. Giza, Survey of Egypt, 1932. Three-sheet map covering oases of Bahariya, Farafra, Abu Mungar, and Dakhla. Relief shown by hachures.

67. Sinai Peninsula. Scale, 1:250,000. Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 2761, 1941. Four-sheet topographic set supplying coverage of Sinai.

67a. Communication map, Lower Egypt and Faiyum. Scale, 1:300,000. Giza, Survey of Egypt 1950- . Revised periodically, shows three classes of roads and two classes of railroad.

68. Egypt. Scale, 1:500,000. Giza, Survey of Egypt, 1941. Good topographic set covering all of Egypt.

68a. Egypt. Scale, 1:2,000,000. Giza, Survey of Egypt 1948- . Revised periodically. Good general map, relief shown by tints.

(2) Palestine, Israel, Jordan, Syria, Lebanon, and Cyprus

69. Isreal. Scale, 1:250,000. Tel Aviv, Survey of Israel 1951. Topographic base is substantially that of the earlier three-sheet Survey of Palestine map and includes parts of adjacent countries. The Palestine mandate boundary, armistice lines, and demarcation lines of demilitarized zones are differentiated. New settlements and roads to April 1951 are added.

70. Palestine. Scale, 1:250,000. Middle East Land Forces, MDR 1509, 1946, reprinted by AMS as K532. Useful two-sheet topographic map; more generalized than above.

70a. Israel. Scale, 1:400,000. Tel Aviv, Survey of Israel, December 1950. Jubilee Map of the Jewish National Fund, a one-sheet map covering the same area as Item 69; the topographic base is similar. International and armistice boundaries, first and second class roads and villages on Jewish National Fund lands are emphasized. Marginal list of towns and Jewish villages with grid reference.

71. Tourist Motor Map of Israel. Scale, 1:500,000. Survey of Israel 1950. Inset of the Negev, scale 1:750,000. Pocket enclosure to Tour. Official guide to Israel, Tel Aviv, Litour Ltd., 1950. Contoured map showing roads, railroads, boundaries, numerous towns, settlements, and various features of interest in both Israel and Arab Palestine.

72. A group of maps illustrating the general Armistice Agreements between Israel and Jordan, Syria and Egypt are included as pocket inclosures to the following United Nations Security Council publications: (a) Official records, 4th year, Special Suppl. No. 1, 1949, Hashemite Jordan Kingdom, Israel; and Suppl. No. 2, 1949, Israel

and Syria. Maps Nos. 200 1-X and 200 2-X are monochrome copies of the Palestine 1:250,000 two-sheet map, MDR 1509 (above) with colored overprint showing the armistice demarcation lines, including the truce lines in the Jerusalem area. Map No. 201-X illustrates the latter in greater detail with colored overprint on a monochrome copy of 1:10,000 plan of Jerusalem. Map No. 219-X, 1:50,000 shows in detail the Syria-Israel armistice demarcation line, truce lines, and de-militarized zones. (b) the Modus vivendi to the Egypt-Israel General Armistice Agreement executed by the Egyptian and Israeli Governments February 22, 1950, is accompanied by the Official Signed Map, 1:20,000, two sheets, Ascalon and Khan Yunus, showing the Gaza strip.

72a. The Hashemite Kingdom of the Jordan. Scale, 1:250,000. Amman, compiled and drawn by Department of Lands and Surveys of the Jordan 1949, printed by Ordnance Survey, 1950. Three-sheet contoured map published in English and Arabic editions. Covers the western part of the country exclusive of most of West Bank Jordan. International, district, and subdistrict boundaries; administrative centers and other villages; sites of important antiquities and other landmark features are located. Railroads and several classes of roads are shown.

73. (Jordan) Trans-Jordan track map. Scale, 1:500,000. Compiled and drawn by the Department of Lands and Surveys, Trans-Jordan, 1945. Printed by Survey of Palestine, 1945-46. Two-sheet Arabic-English planimetric route map. Somewhat generalized for the area east of Hijaz railroad.

74. Trans-Jordan. Scale, 1:750,000. Survey of Palestine, 1943. Reprinted by Middle East Land Forces, 1946, as MDR 693. Useful, although generalized, one-sheet topographic map covering the country except a small eastern area.

74a. The Hashemite Kingdom of the Jordan. Scale, 1:1,000,000. Amman, Department of Lands and Surveys of the Jordan, 1950. Contoured map covering most of the country except for the area east of 38° E., showing railroad and chief roads and tracks. Mean annual rainfall 1937-1950 emphasized by a green overprint.

75. Carte routière et touristique du Liban. Scale, 1:200,000. La Société d'Encouragement au Tourisme à Beyrouth. Paris, Imprimerie de l'Institut Géographique National, 1948. An unusually fine tourist map, published in both French and Arabic editions; relief by contours, transportation facilities; features of interest including antiquities classified according to historic period. Connecting routes to Damascus included.

75a. Carte touristique du Liban. Scale, 1:200,000. Beyrouth. Paul Khalil Aouad, undated but probably 1952 or 1953. Not as carefully drafted as Item 75. Contours are omitted, but relief is shown by gradient tints. Other features shown are similar on the two maps.

76. Levant. Scale, 1:200,000. Bureau Topographiques des Troupes Françaises du Levant et Service Géographiques des Forces Françaises Libres au Levant. Available through IGN 1930-1945. Numerous sheets issued as MDR 589, 1941-1945, include wartime revisions. Reprinted as GSGS 4195 and AMS K521. Topographic series covering both Lebanon and Syria. Sheets of varying quality, progressively less accurate eastward into the desert.

77. Levant. Scale, 1:500,000. Service Géographique des Forces Françaises Libres au Levant published by Middle East Land Forces as MDR/PDR 449. Available at IGN Paris and DMS London, 1945. Also reprinted by AMS. Generalized but useful six-sheet topographic map. Includes areas of adjacent countries. Complements Iraq desert series below at same scale.

78. Syrie et Liban. Scale 1:1,000,000. Service Géographique des Forces Françaises Libres au Levant; available at IGN, 1945. A convenient one-sheet topographic map showing physical and cultural features, including provincial boundaries. Recent corrections of place names are reflected.

78a. Syria Communication Map. Scale, approx. 1:2,000,000. Damascus, Publications des Guides Verts, Imprimerie Dar Al-Hilal. Undated. Legend in English. Planimetric map showing road and railroad distances in Syria and Lebanon and south to Jerusalem and Amman.

78b. Cyprus. Scale, 1:253,440. London, DMS, GSGS 3974. 1952. AMS K512. One-sheet contoured map, relief emphasized by gradient tints. Transportation routes and internal boundaries are shown.

(3) Arabian Peninsula

79. Arabia. Approximate scale, 1:4,500,000. Erwin Raisz, Institute of Geographical Exploration, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. Lithographed at AMS, May 1951. Monochrome physiographic diagram with numerous terrain notes as well as place names. Graphic but too detailed for a classroom wall map. See Small-scale Maps (1) General, below. World aeronautical charts generally afford the best map coverage available to the public of the countries in this area. Exploratory maps covering various areas have been published in books and periodicals, the most recent of which may be found in the Geographical Journal or in books by explorers. Some exploratory data omitted from

the aeronautical charts is included and identified on the GSGS 2555 series.

(4) Turkey

80. Türkiye. Scale, 1:500,000. Ankara, Harta Genel Müdürlügü (General Map Directorate), 1946. Legend in Turkish. Generalized but useful topographic series. Names generally reflect recent revisions; towns classified according to 1945 census.

80a. Turkey. Scale, 1:2,000,000. London. D/Svy, War Office, GSGS 4713, 1952. One-sheet map with contours and shaded relief, showing roads, railroads, towns classified according to population and administrative importance. Marginal tables supply a glossary of Turkish terms, pronunciation guide, and index that includes town and village names alternative to those on the map face, particularly useful to those accustomed to the older and conventional names.

81. Turkey Highway Map. Scale, 1:2,500,000. Ankara, Directorate of Highways, 1952. Procurable New York, Turkish Information Office. Bilingual tourist map showing shaded relief, railroads, four classes of roads with kilometer distances and national highway numbers. Marginal tables list locations of places of tourist interest, towns, including population, and road distances.

(5) Iraq

82. [Iraq.] Quarter-inch series. Scale, 1:253,440 or one inch equals four miles. Originally published by Survey of India. Most sheets revised or reprinted by the Directorate of Military Survey as GSGS 3919 or by Middle East Land Forces as MDR, IDR, etc., 9002, 1915- . Also reprinted as AMS K501, 1941- . 1° x 1° topographic sheets covering most of Iraq are part of a large series also covering Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, and India. They vary in quality, methods for representation of relief, and recency of information. Covers Iraq except western and southern desert areas. Generally contoured.

83. Iraq desert. Scale, 1:500,000. Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 3954, 1936-1941. Reprinted by Army Map Service. Convenient six-sheet map covering most of Iraq south and west of Baghdad, and Kuwait, as well as areas of adjacent countries. Relief shown by hachures; drainage pattern somewhat generalized.

83a. Iraq. Scale, 1:2,000,000. Baghdad, Survey of Iraq. A recent but undated one-sheet map. Generalized treatment of drainage and relief, the latter emphasized by gradient tints. International and liwa (first division) boundaries, administrative centers and other towns, railroads, oil fields and pipelines, main and desert roads, and ancient sites are shown.

83b. Economic map of Iraq. Scale, approx. 1:2,250,000. Published by the Baghdad Chamber of Commerce, 1952. Monochrome planimetric map. In addition to railroads, motor roads, pipelines, and administrative centers, also shows locations of various types of crops and minerals.

(6) Iran

84. [Iran.] Quarter-inch series. Scale, 1:253,440 or one inch equals four miles. Same references as Iraq, above. Contoured sheets for western Iran. Sheets vary in accuracy and recency of detail.

84a. Iran road map. Scale, 1:2,500,000. Washington, Army Map Service K201, 1952. A physiographic diagram showing principal relief and drainage features, several classes of roads, railroad lines and gauges, and pipelines. Includes connecting main transportation lines of adjacent countries.

85. Persia and Afghanistan. Scale, 1:4,550,040, or one inch equals 64 miles. Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 2149, 1912, 3rd ed. rev. for railways and boundaries, 1950. Useful physical map emphasizing the terrain and transportation facilities of Iran and Afghanistan in relation to those of adjacent countries, including West Pakistan.

(7) Afghanistan

86. [Afghanistan.] Quarter-inch series. Scale, 1:253,440. Survey of India, Dehra Dun; numerous sheets revised or reprinted by Directorate of Military Survey as GSGS 3919, 1941- Also reprinted by Army Map Service. Same reference as in Iraq, above. Sheets covering Afghanistan are inferior to those of some of the other countries.

86a. Afghanistan. Scale, 1:2,000,000. New York, United Nations Map No. 279, rev. 2, provisional edition January, 1954. Gradient tints, approximate contours, main drainage features, provincial names and boundaries, elevations of passes and peaks in feet, kilometer distances for main roads and limited or occasionally motorable tracks.

(8) Pakistan, Jammu and Kashmir, and India

87. Quarter-inch series. Scale, 1:253,440. Survey of India 1901- and Survey of Pākistān 1948- . Extensive topographic series of varying quality. Boundary changes subsequent to partition obviously not shown on most of the sheets currently available.

88. Province maps. Scale, 1:1,000,000. Punjab (pre-partition), 1947- . Four sheets available at present: Bengal (pre-partition),

1948; Baluchistan, 1947; Punjab, Punjab State and Delhi, 1947; Sind, Karachi, Khaipur, 1951. Reprinted from maps originally published by the Survey of India. The most recent sheet is partially revised, chiefly for boundaries and to a lesser extent for roads. Presumably, revised editions of sheets covering all of the provinces are to be issued.

88a. Province maps. Scale, 1:1,000,000. Dehra Dun, Survey of India. Nine sheets, modern format, available at present (other revised maps likely to be published within a few years). Bengal, 5th ed. 1945 (printing of 1947 carries overprint showing approximation of undemarcated India-Pākistān boundary), Bihār 1st ed. 1947, Bombay and Deccan States 2nd ed. 1947, Central Provinces and Berār 1948, Central India 2nd ed. 1948, Hyderābād 4th ed. 1951, Madras (in 2 sheets) 2nd ed. 1948, Orissa 1st ed. 1947, Rajputāna and Ajmer-Merwāra 2nd ed. 1948. Information is generally pre-partition.

89. Road map of India. Scale, 1:2,534,400. Survey of India, 1950. Shows demarcated and undemarcated international, state, and district boundaries, new state names, roads and railroads of India, East Pakistan, and Ceylon. Town classification indicates facilities for travelers.

89a. 40-Mile Map of India. Scale, 40 miles to 1 inch, or 1:2,534,400. Dehra Dun, Survey of India, 2nd ed. 1952. Four-sheet map that can be trimmed and mounted for wall use (see Item 107 (4) below). Colors emphasize the different types of states as specified in the four parts of the first schedule of the constitution of India and also Tribal Autonomous Districts and States attached to India by special treaty. Demarcated and undemarcated international boundaries, state and district boundaries and names with their headquarters are shown. Railroads according to line and gauge, roads and tracks, and steamer routes are included. Jammu and Kashmir, Pākistān, Afghānistan, Nepal, Bhutān, and parts of other adjacent countries are included. Several smaller scale insets present a variety of subjects, orthographic features, average rainfall, isothermal lines, density of population (1941 census), principal industries, geology and principal minerals, and surrounding countries.

90. Pākistān, showing political divisions. Scale, 1:3,168,000. Murree, Survey of Pākistān, 2nd ed. 1953. Useful reference map emphasizing international, province or state, and district boundaries. Includes West Pākistān, Jammu and Kashmir, and bordering areas of adjacent countries. Insets cover East Pākistān, Junāgadh and Mānāvadar. Frontiers with Sinkiang and Tibet are noted as undefined. Railroad gauges are differentiated. Main roads and track routes are included.

90a. Route map of Pākistān. Scale, 1:3,168,000. Murree, Survey of Pākistān, 1952. Covers approximately the same area as Item 90. Shows several classes of roads with mileages, railroads with abbreviated names of lines, differentiated according to gauge, number of tracks, and status of construction, telegraph lines, and features of tourist interest. One additional inset depicts steamer service routes of East Pākistān and another air and sea routes between Pākistān and surrounding countries.

90b. India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon. Scale, 1:4,000,000. Edinburgh, The Geographical Institute, copyright John Bartholomew and Son, Ltd., 1952. Detailed but very legible one-sheet physical map. Current status of international and internal boundaries is generally shown correctly. Mileages shown on through routes, other main routes and non-motorable routes are differentiated. Railroads are unclassified.

91. Railway map of India and adjacent countries. Scale, 1:4,250,000. Survey of India, 1952. One-sheet map showing railroads classified according to gauge and trackage. This edition carries new railway names resulting from reorganization of the lines; boundaries shown; provincial boundaries not up to date.

92. India, showing political divisions of the Republic. Scale, 1:4,435,200. Survey of India, 1st (provisional) ed. Feb. 1950. Shows international, state, and district boundaries (demarcated and undemarcated) in India and Pakistan. The new province names are included.

b. Small-scale Maps

93. World (Asia and Africa). Scale, 1:1,000,000. Various authorities. Reprinted by Army Map Service as AMS 1301 and the Directorate of Military Survey as GSGS 2555 and 2456, 1940- . 4° x 6° topographic sheets numbered according to the international map of the world system, covering the entire area but varying in recency and accuracy of detail.

94. World Aeronautical Charts. Scale, 1:1,000,000. St. Louis, Aeronautical Chart and Information Center (ACIC). 4° x 6° or 4° x 7° sheets currently maintained and revised periodically as source materials justify. Changes in international boundaries, transportation facilities, etc. appear sooner on these charts than on the more static publications. Some areas less detailed than above, in others these are the best maps available.

95. Long range navigation charts. Scale, 1:3,000,000. St. Louis, Aeronautical Chart and Information Center (ACIC). Currently maintained and periodically revised. More generalized representation of physical and cultural features than

above but a larger area is covered by each sheet. Useful base for construction of outline maps covering one or more countries.

96. Europe, Asia, and North Africa. Scale, 1:4,000,000. Directorate of Military Survey, GSGS 2957. Reprinted by Army Map Service as AMS 1202, 1924- . Well known and convenient small-scale physical map series for general reference. Not so frequently revised as aeronautical and navigation charts.

97. Asia transportation maps--Middle East. Scale, 1:4,000,000. Army Map Service, 2nd ed., 1943. A useful generalized road and railroad map covering most of the area but not up-to-date in all details.

98. Middle East countries. Approximate scale, 1:4,040,000 at 20° North. St. Louis, Aeronautical Chart and Information Center (ACIC). U.S. Air Forces, August 1950. Base 100. A graphic physical map useful for a wall map or for the construction of outline maps. Includes Syria, Lebanon, Palestine, Jordan, the Arabian Peninsula, Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan, and parts of adjacent countries. Boundaries, main roads, railroads, and towns are delineated.

99. Aeronautical planning charts. Scale, 1:5,000,000. St. Louis, Aeronautical Chart and Information Center (ACIC). Currently maintained and periodically revised. Small-scale chart with generalized physical and cultural features. Useful as an outline base or wall map.

99a. Near East. Scale, approx. 1:4,500,000. Cambridge, Mass. Erwin Raisz, lithographed by AMS. Undated but recent. One of the author's "Landform Maps," similar in style to Item 79. Includes Turkey, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Israel, Jordan, and northern Egypt. Included are boundaries, railroads, pipelines, selected roads, descriptive terms, and insets showing political divisions and reliability.

99b. The Near East. Scale, 1:5,000,000. Washington, printed by the Army Map Service, 6-52, 91666 (10652, 2-52), 1952. Inset the Nile Delta, Scale 1:1,250,000. Covers Egypt, the Arab States of Southwestern Asia, Israel, Cyprus, Turkey, Iran, Afghanistan, and border areas of adjacent countries. Planimetric map showing drainage, sand areas and important oases, international boundaries differentiated as demarcated, delimited but undemarcated, and de facto. Sovereignty of important islands is indicated. National capitals, towns and villages classified by population. Major pipelines, selected motorable roads, and railroads are shown.

99c. Middle and Near East. Scale, 1:5,000,000. Edinburgh, John Bartholomew and Son, Ltd., 1951. Folding map in Bartholomew's World Layered Series, covering Egypt and east, including Iran. Relief is emphasized by gradient tints. International boundaries and transportation features are indicated.

99d. Map of Middle East Oil. Scale, 1:4,000,000. Published by Oil Forum Inc., N.Y., 1953, distributed by United Geophysical Co., Pasadena. Planimetric map showing international and concession boundaries, oil and gas fields, refineries and other installations including pipelines with diameters, railroads, and tanker routes. Several useful insets showing some important oil field areas in greater detail, tables of Middle East field operations and proven reserves of present and future Middle East refinery status, and a key to concession area ownership.

99e. Southwest Asia, India, Pakistan and Northeast Africa. Scale, 1:7,500,000. Washington, National Geographic Society, June 1952. Shaded relief, modern boundaries and sovereignty designations, main transportation routes are included. Small inset "The Moslem World" shows percentages of Moslem population in the various countries, North Africa eastward, including Indonesia.

100. Europe and the Middle East, British Council Map No. 1. Scale, 1:11,000,000. Made for the British Council by the Royal Geographical Society, London, 1941. Published both in English and Arabic editions. Graphic physical map, useful as a desk or reference map, but too delicately drafted to be effective as a classroom wall map. Relief emphasized by shading. Main transportation features shown. Boundaries somewhat out of date.

101. Africa and the Arabian Peninsula. Scale, 1:12,000,000. Washington, National Geographic Society, March 1950. Includes Mediterranean area and eastward, not showing all of eastern Iran. Especially useful for the delineation of modern boundaries and pipelines.

101a. Asia and adjacent countries, 1:15,000,000. Washington, National Geographic Society, 1951. Of interest for modern boundaries and major transportation routes.

101b. World outline maps. Scales, 1:5,000,000, 1:10,000,000, 1:20,000,000. Washington, Army Map Service AMS 1204, 1953- . Show boundaries, main drainage pattern, capital cities and others of major importance. Scale and area of interest should be specified for selection of pertinent sheets.

101c. World outline map. Scale, 1:19,000,000. Washington, AMS 1103. 1953- . Three-sheet map of which sheets 1 and 3 cover the area. Planimetric map with or without shaded relief, includes international boundaries.

c. Atlases

102. Atlas international Larousse, politique et économique (with an English version), Paris, Librarie Larousse, 1950.

Carte 1 B Physique, ancien continent;
" 2 B Politique, ancien continent;
" 9 Méditerranée occidentale;
" 10 Méditerranée orientale;
" 13 Asie du Sud-est (includes Pakistan and India);
" 17 Afrique (Partie Nord);
" 21 B Carte des voies ariennes-ancien continent;
" 22 B Communications, terrestres et maritimes, ancien continent;
" 23 B Carte agricole, ancien continent;
" 24 B Mines, ancien continent;
" 24 C Sources d'énergie, ancien continent;
" 25 A et B Cartes industrielles, ancien continent.

Well drafted and graphic. English as well as French legends and texts of value to the general reader.

103. Advanced atlas of modern geography. London and New York, John Bartholomew, Meiklejohn and Son, Ltd. and McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc. New series, 1st ed., 1950. Map 28 Eurasia vegetation and rainfall; 29 Eurasia population; 50-51 Central Europe and Mediterranean; 70-71 India, Burma and Ceylon (includes Pakistan); 72 Punjab and N.W. Frontier; 73 Plain of the Ganges; 74-75 Middle East (Egypt east, including West Pakistan); 76 Levant Coast (Lebanon, western Syria, Jordan, Palestine; boundary of Israel not shown); 78 Africa vegetation; 79 Africa population; 80-81 N.W. Africa (physical maps). Generally good atlas for subjects covered, but deficient in maps on political and economic conditions of the area.

103a. Yeni Orta Atlas (new secondary school atlas). Istanbul, Kanaat Kitabevi (bookstore), undated, but a recent edition. Includes a number of small-scale maps of Turkey covering a wide variety of topics.

104. West Pakistan in maps and statistics or geographical and economic atlas of West Pakistan of today and tomorrow. Farhat-ullah Khan and Ali Arshad, published by Ferozson's, Karachi and Lahore. 1948. 62 p. Annotated charts and maps supplying useful information on the western division of the dominion and on Kashmir.

105. Bengal in maps. Chatterjee, S.P. Calcutta, Orient Longmans, Ltd., 1949. 105 p. Maps and text cover both western (Indian) and eastern (Pakistan) Bengal, supplying information on a wide variety of subjects.

d. Wall Maps

106. Denoyer-Geppert wall maps: Chicago, Ill.

(1) Palestine, Southern Syria, and Western Transjordania. Scale, 1:500,000; one inch equals eight miles; 1942. 20-1/2 x 28-3/4 inches.

(2) Egypt. Scale, 1:1,000,000; one inch equals 16 miles. No date. 33 x 27 inches.

(3) Iran and Iraq. Scale, 1:3,500,000; one inch equals 55 miles. 1941. 20-1/2 x 28 inches.

(4) Turkey, Syria, and Iraq. Scale, 1:3,500,000; one inch equals 55 miles. 1944. 27-1/2 x 24 inches.

(5) Northwest Africa. Scale, 1:400,000. No date.

(6) Asia. Scale, 1:6,000,000. 3rd ed., 1943. Physical and political.

(7) Africa. Scale, 1:7,200,000. 1938.

(8) Northeast Africa. (NE sheet) Scale, 1:7,645,000. 1943 ed. 22 x 26 inches.

106a. C. Diercke, Schulwandkarten Berlin, Georg Westerman, Verlag 1952.

(1) Asien 1:6,000,000. Shaded relief and tints, boundaries, capitals and other important cities emphasized.

(2) Africa 1:6,000,000. Same style.

106b. H. Haack Maps, Gotha, Justus Perthes.

(1) Der Orient und Vorderindien. Scale, 1:3,000,000. 1943. Contours and gradient tints, some boundaries, transportation routes and names are out of date, but effective presentation of terrain. Includes Egypt and eastward except for the extreme eastern part of India.

(2) Afrika. Scale, 1:6,000,000. 1950. Style similar to (1) but lacks boundaries.

106c. Karl Wenschow, Reliefkarte, München. Undated but include some post-war boundaries. Effective treatment of terrain by means of shaded relief and gradient tints. Main transportation routes.

(1) Asien. Scale, 1:6,000,000.
(2) Eurasien. Scale, 1:6,000,000.
(3) Afrika. Scale, 1:7,500,000.

107. Miscellaneous wall maps:

(1) Maarif Vekili wall map of Turkey. Scale, 1:800,000. 1940. 95 x 52 inches.

(2) Phillips regional wall map of the Near and Middle East. Scale, 1:4,000,000; one inch equals 64 miles. 36 x 44 inches. London, 1941.

(3) Phillips general wall map of Africa. Scale, 1:6,000,000. London. No date.

(4) India and adjacent countries. Scale, 1:2,534,400. Dehra Dun, Survey of India, 2nd ed., 1952. Wall map made from the four-sheet map Item 89a, above.

II. THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST

C. Egypt

1. Cerný, Jaroslav--Ancient Egyptian religion. London, 1952. 159 p. A small but reliable handbook.

2. Dawson, Warren R.--Who was who in Egyptology. A biographical index from the year 1700 to the present day, but excluding persons now living. London, 1951. 172 p. In the absence of a history of Egyptology, this is a reliable reference book on individuals.

3. Frankfort, Henri--The birth of civilization in the Near East. Bloomington, 1951. 116 p., illus. The transition from primitive conditions to civilization in Mesopotamia and Egypt as a beginning of all world history.

4. Hayes, William C.--The scepter of Egypt. A background for the study of Egyptian antiquities in the Metropolitan Museum of Art. From the earliest times to the end of the Middle Kingdom. New York, 1953. A sound statement on Egypt from the prehistoric to 1600 B.C., with a detailed bibliography dated 1949.

5. Hickmann, Hans--Instruments de musique. (Catalogue général des antiquités égyptiennes du Musée du Caire, Nos. 69201-69852. Vol. 101.) Le Caire, 1949. 216 p., 116 pl. A lavishly illustrated catalogue of the fine collection of Egyptian musical instruments and sound-producing objects in the Cairo Museum. The compiler and annotator is the outstanding authority on the subject, particularly for the pre-Islamic periods.

D. The Fertile Crescent and Asia Minor

6. Braidwood, Linda--Digging beyond the Tigris. Chicago, 1953. 297 p., illus. [Subtitle: An American woman archaeologist's story of life on a dig in the Kurdish hills of Iraq.] Very informative.

7. Braidwood, Robert J.--The Near East and the foundations of civilization: an essay in appraisal of the general evidence. Eugene, Ore., 1952. 45 p., illus. Excellent synthesis of Mesopotamian prehistory by a leading archaeologist.

8. Childe, Vere Gordon--New light on the most ancient Near East. 4th ed., London/New York, 1952. 255 p., illus. A thoroughly revised version of No. 316 of the Main Bibliography; a fundamental and excellently written synthesis.

9. Contenau, Georges--La médecine en Assyrie et en Babylonie. Paris, 1938. 234 p. Excellent resumé of the subject, best to date, including a full bibliography.

10. Driver, G.R.--Semitic writing from pictograph to alphabet. London, 1948. 222 p. An exhaustive discussion, fully documented.

11. ________ and John C. Miles--The Babylonian laws, Vol. I. Oxford, 1952. 517 p. A thoroughgoing commentary on the Code of Hammurabi. The translation of the Code will appear in Vol. II.

12. Forbes, Robert J.--Metallurgy in antiquity; a notebook for archaeologists and technologists. Leiden, 1950. 489 p., illus., bibl. A valuable resumé of one aspect of ancient technological development.

13. Frankfort, Henriette (Groenewegen)--Arrest and movement; an essay on space and time in the representational art of the ancient Near East. Chicago/London, 1951. 222 p., illus. A stimulating and original essay in a neglected aspect of Near Eastern research.

14. Gaster, Theodor H.--The oldest stories in the world. New York, 1952. 238 p., illus. A charmingly written collection of fourteen stories from Babylonian, Hittite, and Canaanite literature.

15. Gurney, O.R.--The Hittites. London, 1952. 240 p. A brief but sound account of Hittite history, law, religion, and literature, with a magnificent bibliography.

16. Kenyon, Kathleen M.--Beginning in archaeology. New York, 1952. 203 p. An excellent discussion by a specialist in the field.

17. Neugebauer, Otto--The exact sciences in antiquity. Copenhagen, 1951. 191 p., illus. A first-rate account of the mathematics and astronomy of the ancients by a master.

18. Sigerist, Henry E.--Primitive and archaic medicine (Vol. I of A history of medicine). New York/Oxford, 1951. The best account of Egyptian and Mesopotamian medicine, written by the most qualified scholar in the field; a "must" book for all students of Near Eastern culture.

19. Wooley, Sir Leonard--Spadework in archaeology. New York/London, 1953. 124 p., illus. A collection of reminiscences by one of the greatest of archaeologists.

E. Iran

20. Christensen, E.--Die Iranier (in Kulturgeschichte d. alten Orients, ed. by W. Otto). Munich, 1933. An authoritative and well-documented summary.

21. Ghirshman, R.--L'Iran; des origines à l'Islam. Paris, 1951. 330 p., illus. The archaeological interpretations of the author are of

value, although the book is without documentation.

22. Prášek, J.V.--Geschichte der Meder und Perser. 2 v. Gotha, 1906-10. Still a basic work despite its age. Well documented.

F. Palestine and Judaism

23. Abel, F.M.--Histoire de la Palestine. 2 v. Paris, 1952. Probably the most detailed history of the period from Alexander the Great to the Moslem conquest.

24. Browne, L.E.--From Babylon to Bethlehem; the story of the Jews for the last five centuries before Christ. 2nd ed. Cambridge, 1951. 120 p. A short survey written in a clear, fresh style.

25. Goodenough, Erwin R.--Jewish symbols in the Greco-Roman period. Vols. 1-3. New York, 1953. The first part of a large work on the religious art of the Jews in Palestine and the Diaspora; very valuable as a collection of archaeological materials.

26. Kraeling, Emil G.--The Brooklyn Museum Aramaic papyri; new documents of the fifth century B.C. from the Jewish colony at Elephantine. New Haven, 1953. An exceedingly important collection of documents.

27. Lauterbach, Jacob Z.--Rabbinic essays. Cincinnati, 1951. 570 p. Contains important studies on the Pharisees.

28. Rowley, H.H.--The Zadokite fragments and the Dead Sea scrolls. Oxford, 1952. 133 p. Bibl. A very sane treatment, exhaustively documented. See also "The manuscripts of the Dead Sea scrolls" by Frank M. Cross, Jr., in Biblical Archaeologist, XVII (1954), 2-21; and A. Dupont-Sommer, The Dead Sea scrolls: A preliminary survey, 1952, tr. from the French by E. Margaret Rowley.

G. Hellenistic Orient and Rise of Christianity

1. General Studies

29. Tarn, W.W.--Hellenistic civilization. 3d. ed. London, 1952. 372 p. The standard outline.

4. Religion
b. Christian Beginnings, and c. The Spread of Christianity

30. Bihlmeyer, Karl and Hermann Tüchle--Kirchengeschichte. 2 v., 12th ed. Paderborn, 1948-51. (Vol. I, Das christliche Alterum, 1951.) Valuable manual (Roman Catholic).

31. Garitte, Gérard--Documents pour l'étude du livre d'Agathange (Studi e Testi 127). Città del Vaticano, 1946. xvii plus 447 p. Important contribution for the history of the conversion of Armenia to Christianity. The author concentrates on the study of a new Greek recension, which he proves to be a translation of an Armenian prototype, now lost.

32. ________--La Narratio de rebus Armeniae. Edition critique et commentaire (Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium, vol. 132/Subsidia 4). Louvain, 1952. xliv plus 484 p. A thorough study of this Greek text and allied Armenian, Georgian and Syriac sources, shows that this account of the relations between the Greek and Armenian churches is an anonymous work written around the year 700 in Armenian and translated later into Greek.

33. Heiler, Friedrich--Urkirche und ostkirche. Munich, 1937. 607 p. A fine study of Eastern Christianity and its various divisions; bibliography treated topically rather than chronologically.

34. Kelly, J.N.D.--Early Christian creeds. London, 1950. 446 p., bibl. Excellent history and analysis of the symbola fidei of the first four centuries.

35. Kidd, B.J.--The churches of Eastern Christendom from A.D. 451 to the present time. London, 1927. 541 p., illus., bibl. The only good general history of the Byzantine church.

36. Klauser, Theodor, ed.--Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum, Sachwörterbuch zur Auseinandersetzung des Christentums mit der antiken Welt. Leipzig, 1941- . Encyclopedia in process (13 fasc. by 1953), containing articles and bibliographies; usually of great merit.

37. Lietzmann, Hans--Geschichte der alten Kirche. 2d and 3d eds., 4 vols. Berlin, 1953. English translation by Bertram Lee Woolf, titled The beginnings of the Christian church. London, 1937ff. By a master.

H. The Bible

1. Introductions and Commentaries to Old Testament

38. Bentzen, Aage--Introduction to the Old Testament. 2d. ed., 2 v. Copenhagen, 1952. 268, 332 p. One of the very best introductions.

39. Gordis, Robert--Koheleth--The man and his world. New York, 1951. 396 p. A highly original treatment of the book of Ecclesiastes.

40. ________--The song of songs: A study, modern translation and commentary. New York,

1954. 108 p. The best presentation of the secular interpretation.

41. Gordon, Cyrus H.--Introduction to Old Testament times. Ventnor, N.J., 1950. 312 p. A fresh and stimulating treatment of Hebrew history in its Semitic setting.

42. Howie, Carl G.--The date and composition of Ezekiel. Philadelphia, 1950. 121 p. A conservative but fresh treatment of Ezekiel.

43. Irwin, William A.--The Old Testament: Keystone to human culture. New York, 1952. 293 p. An excellent appraisal of the contribution of the Old Testament to human culture.

44. Kissane, E.J.--The book of Psalms. Tr. from a critically revised Hebrew text, with commentary. Dublin, 1953. Vol. I, 319 p. Vol. II in preparation. A critical commentary by a prominent Roman Catholic scholar.

45. Montgomery, James A.--A critical and exegetical commentary on the Book of Kings. New York, 1951. 575 p. The best commentary on Kings, but not the equal of the author's commentary on Daniel.

46. North, C.R.--Isaiah 40-55: Introduction and commentary. London, 1952. One of the latest and best commentaries on a very difficult book.

47. Roberts, Bleddyn J.--The Old Testament texts and versions: The Hebrew text in transmission and the history of the ancient versions. Cardiff, 1951. 326 p. An up-to-date treatment characterized by sobriety of judgment.

48. Rowley, H.H.--From Joseph to Joshua: Biblical traditions in the light of archaeology. London, 1950. 200 p. A well-documented and exhaustive treatment of early Hebrew history.

49. Rowley, H.H., ed.--The Old Testament and modern study. New York, 1951, 405 p. A group of excellent essays on Old Testament study today.

50. ________--Studies in Old Testament prophecy. Edinburgh, 1950. 206 p. An excellent collection of essays from scholars over the world.

51. Wright, G. Ernest--The Old Testament against its environment. Chicago, 1950. 115 p. A rather conservative and theological treatment.

2. Inter-Testamental Literature

52. Harmon, Nolan B.--The interpreter's bible. New York and Nashville, 1951. v. Five volumes to date, varying in quality, but mostly good.

3. Introductions and Commentaries to New Testament

53. Feine, Paul--Einleitung in das Neue Testament. 9 aufl. Heidelberg, 1950. 378 p. Excellent analysis and bibliography.

54. Michaelis, Wilhelm--Einleitung in das Neue Testament; die Entstehung, Sammlung und überlieferung der Schriften des Neuen Testaments. Bern, 1946. 410 p. This and the Feine above are the two best introductions to the New Testament.

55. Waterman, Leroy--The religion of Jesus; Christianity's unclaimed heritage of prophetic religion. New York, 1952. 251 p. A challenging interpretation of the religion of Jesus as a development out of the religion of the prophets.

J. Byzantine Empire

56. Baynes, Norman H.--The Byzantine empire. Reprinted with some revision, 1943 and 1949. New York/London. 256 p. A convenient general introduction by a distinguished scholar, with select bibliography and genealogical tables. There are no maps.

57. Ostrogorsky, Georg--Geschichte des byzantinischen Staates. 2 aufl. Munich, 1952. 496 p., 8 maps. The best single-volume history of the Byzantine empire; includes excellent bibliography, better maps than can be found anywhere else, and valuable descriptions and criticisms of the sources. There is also an introduction tracing the development of Byzantine studies in modern times. Indispensable for any study of Byzantine history.

58. Vasiliev, A. A.--History of the Byzantine empire, 324-1453. Madison, Wis., 1952. 846 p., maps. A general treatment, less detailed than those of Bréhier and Ostrogorsky, but valuable as a survey. The bibliography is selected and in some respects is not representative. This edition, the last to be prepared by the author, supersedes the earlier editions in Russian (1917-1925), English (1928-1929), and French (1932).

III. ISLAMIC CIVILIZATION TO EARLY 1800's

A. Reference Books, Handbooks, and Periodicals

59. Note: Book lists on the Near and Middle East, published annually by the Society for Old Testament Study, may be obtained through the Editor, H.H. Rowley, Manchester University, Manchester, England. Each item is given a brief review.

60. Wensinck, A.J., J.K. Kramers, and H.A.R. Gibb--Shorter encyclopaedia of Islam.

London, 1953. 800 p. Revised and new articles and bibliographies on religion and history from the older edition.

61. Young, T. Cuyler, ed.--Near Eastern society and culture. Princeton, 1951. 250 p. A symposium on the meeting of East and West, with contributions by 12 eminent scholars. The 12 studies are limited to the Arab states, Turkey, and Iran.

C. - E. Political and Cultural History, Economic History, and Historical Geography

62. Anderson, R.C.--Naval wars in the Levant, 1559-1853. Princeton, 1952. 619 p. Fills a long-existing void in our knowledge of Mediterranean history, and will undoubtedly rank as a standard reference work.

63. Arberry, A.J., ed.--The legacy of Persia. Oxford, 1953. 438 p., illus. Although the chapters are uneven in presentation and scholarship, this volume provides background material on the art, religion, language, gardens, etc. and, on the whole, is interesting and instructive.

64. Chebli, Michel--Fakhreddine II Maan, prince du Liban (1572-1635). Beyrouth, 1946. 193 p. (L'Institut de lettres orientales recherches, t. 1.) A biography of the great Druze Amīr based on French and Arabic sources.

65. Dennett, D.C.--Conversion and the poll tax in early Islam. Cambridge (Mass.), 1950. 136 p., bibl. A clear and authoritative account of the various systems of taxation in the Muslim empire and their effect on conversion of non-Muslims to Islam.

66. Enan, Muhammad Abdullah--Ibn Khaldun, his life and work. Lahore, 1941. 220 p., bibl. A very useful and sober account of the life and work of the first sociological, philosophical historian of human events.

67. Fischel, Walter J. ed. and tr.--Ibn Khaldūn and Tamerlane. Berkeley, 1952. This study deals with the meeting of Ibn Khaldūn and Tamerlane in Damascus in 1401, on the basis of recently discovered Arabic MSS. of Ibn Khaldūn's complete Autobiography, which carries the historian's life story to within a few months of his death. After the introduction, the author gives a translation of Ibn Khaldūn's description of this meeting, with an exhaustive commentary; bibliography and indices.

68. Grousset, René--L'Empire du Levant; histoire de la question d'Orient. New ed., rev. Paris, 1949. 648 p., illus. Attempts at the solution of the Eastern question, first by the Byzantines, then by the Franks who established the Crusading states of Syria and Palestine, and finally by the Saljūq and Ottoman Turks, are discussed.

69. ________--L'Empire mongol (1re phase). Paris, 1941. xii plus 583 p., maps. Based on comprehensive knowledge of secondary sources, thoroughly documented and beautifully written; the best type of popular history. From the beginnings through the reign of Khubilai.

70. Hazard, H.W. and H.L. Cook--Atlas of Islamic history. Princeton, 1951. 49 p., 14 maps, population statistics, conversion tables for A.H. and A.D. dates, and index. An excellent and useful work.

71. Lewis, Bernard--The Arabs in history. London/New York, 1951. 196 p. An Introduction and 10 short chapters cover the period from "Arabia before Islam" to "The Impact of the West." An up-to-date synthesis of research and brilliant interpretation that is comprehensible to the beginner and yet of interest to the specialist.

72. Minorsky, V.--Studies in Caucasian history. (I. New light on the Shaddādids of Ganja, A.D. 951-1075; II. The Shaddādids of Ani, A.D. 1064-1198; III. Prehistory of Saladin, A.D. 1138-1193.) London, 1953. 178 plus 20 p. Important study of a Muslim dynasty which came into close touch with its Christian neighbors and whose history throws new light on that of the Armenians and the Georgians. Muslim-Christian relations are also considered in the Prehistory of Saladin.

73. Nicholson, Robert Lawrence--Tancred; a study of his career and work in their relation to the first crusade and the establishment of the Latin states in Syria and Palestine. Chicago, 1940. 240 p. The treatment covers the recovery of the principality of Antioch, the Tripolitan affairs and the Muslim coalition of A.D. 1111.

74. Pasdermadjian, H.--Histoire de l'Arménie depuis les origines jusqu'au traité de Lausanne. Paris, 1949. 484 p. The history of the earlier periods, Antiquity and Middle Ages, is based mostly on secondary sources; the modern period is treated with far greater detail than in any other history of Armenia published in a European language.

75. Rosenthal, Franz--A history of Muslim historiography. Leiden, 1952. 558 p. One of the most important publications in the field of medieval Arabic and Muslim research in recent years. It is based largely on works in unpublished manuscripts stored in widely separated libraries.

76. Runciman, Steven--A history of the crusades. Vol. II: The Kingdom of Jerusalem and the Frankish east, 1100-1187. London, 1952.

523 p. Covers almost nine decades between the end of the first and the beginning of the third crusade. The volume culminates in the utterly unnecessary disaster of Hattin and the reconquest of Jerusalem by Saladin. It leaves European reaction to these events for the final volume.

77. Spuler, Bertold--Iran in früh-islamischer Zeit. Wiesbaden, 1952. 656 p., 3 maps. Contains a very extensive systematic bibliography and a wealth of information about Iran, political, cultural, and economic history from the 7th to the 11th century A.D. Although interpretations are sometimes dubious, the book is the reference work for the period.

78. ________--Geschichte der islamischen Länder, I. Leiden, 1952. A dynamic, original approach to Islamic history. Conceived on a grand scale, the work, on completion, will be a major contribution to oriental historiography.

79. Ziadeh, Nicola A.--Urban life in Syria under the early Mamlūks. Beirut, 1953. A survey of the political and economic structure of Syria in the 13th and 14th centuries, followed by a discussion of the growth of cities, their administration and activities along social and intellectual lines.

F. The Religion of Islam

80. Donaldson, D.M.--Studies in Muslim ethics. London, 1953. xi plus 304 p. An investigation of the extensive ethical literature in Arabic and Persian from the earliest to contemporary times.

81. Ghazzāli, Muhammad al- --Our beginning in wisdom. Tr. by I.R. el Faruqi. Washington, 1953. The Muslim Brotherhood author defends traditional Islam's capacity to meet modern and Western influences.

82. Gibb, H.A.R.--Mohammedanism. London, 1953. 2d ed. Slightly revised; a good survey. [No. 793 of Main Bibliography)

83. Hollister, J.N.--The Shi'a of India. London, 1953. xiv plus 433 p. An exhaustive historical and religious account.

84. Jeffery, Arthur--The Qur'ān as scripture. New York, 1952. 103 p. This volume constitutes an invaluable reference for studies dealing with the history of Islam and the Qur'ān, comparative religion, the life of Muhammad, history of religion, and studies dealing with the Near and Middle East in general.

85. McCarthy, Richard G., S.J.--The theology of al-Ash'ari. Beyrouth, 1953. An excellent exposition of al-Ash'ari's religious thought by means of the texts and translations of two of his works and four appendices giving his life, an apology, and a list of his works from Arabic sources, and a translation of two of his creeds.

86. Rahman, Fazlur--Avicenna's psychology. Oxford, 1952. 127 p. An English translation with historico-philosophical annotation.

87. Trimingham, J.S.--Islam in Ethiopia. London, 1952. 229 p. This is a full account of the cultural and religious history of the whole area.

88. Tritton, A.S.--Islam, beliefs and practices. London, 1951. 190 p. Condensed, interesting and valuable history and account of Islam.

89. Watt, W. Montgomery--The faith and practice of al-Ghazali. London, 1953. 155 p. A translation of the spiritual autobiography of Islam's best religious teacher.

90. ________--Muhammad at Mecca. New York, 1953. 204 p. Deals with the career of the Prophet. Special attention is paid to the economic and sociological background and the relation of this to the religious conceptions of the Qur'an.

91. Wickens, G.M., ed.--Avicenna: Scientist and philosopher. London, 1952. 128 p. A millenary symposium by six scholars.

G. Literature

1. Arabic

92. Blachère, R.--Histoire de la littérature arabe des origines à la fin du XVe siècle de J.-C., Vol. I. Paris, 1952. 186 p. The beginning of an encyclopedic treatment.

93. Gabrieli, F.--Storia della Letteratura Araba. Milan, 1952. 342 p. Original ideas; interesting also for the later Middle Age.

94. Kratchkovsky, I.Y.--Among Arabic manuscripts: Memories of libraries and men. Leiden, 1953. 193 p. [American Council of Learned Societies Russian Translation Project Series No. 16.) Recollections of the great Russian orientalist.

95. Nallino, C.A.--La littérature arabe des origines à l'époque de la dynastie umayyade. Trad. fr. d'après la version italienne de M. Nallino. Paris, 1950. 270 p. [Islam d'Hier et Aujourd'hui, 6.) The translation of the Italian version of a series of lectures Nallino gave in Cairo 1910-11, which appear in Raccolta di scritti, Rome, 1939-48, vol. 6, pp. 1-174, published under the title "La letteratura araba dagli inizi all'epoca della dinastia umayyade". An

excellent coverage of the early period and contains a very important study of the history of the term adab and its derivatives.

96. Pellat, Charles--Langue et littérature arabes. Paris, 1952. 223 p. Especially good through the ninth century.

97. ________--Le livre des Avares (de Jahiz). Beyrouth/Paris, 1951. A splendid translation into idiomatic French of the Arab Montaigne's Book of Misers, expounding with wise saws and fantastic stories the creed and practice of misers, Arab and non-Arab.

98. ________--Le milieu Basrien et la formation de Gāhiz. Paris, 1953. xxxvi plus 311 p. Equally important for cultural history as for the study of literature.

2. Persian Literature

99. Omar Khayyam--The Ruba'iyat of Omar Khayyam, edited from a newly discovered manuscript dated 658 (1259-60) in the possession of A. Chester Beatty, by A.J. Arberry, with comparative English versions by Edward FitzGerald, E. H. Whinfield, and the editor. London, 1949. [Substitute for 934 of Main Bibliography.] The latest edition of this famous work, based on the oldest manuscript recently come to light.

4. Armenian Literature

100. Mécérian, S.J.--Bulletin arménologique, premier cahier, in Mélanges de l'Université Saint Joseph. Beyrouth, 1947-48. XXVII, pp. 177-312. Available also as a separate fascicle. Survey of medieval Armenian works on law and medicine with a critical bibliography of recent studies.

101. Salmaslian, A.--Bibliographie de l'Arménie. Paris, 1946. 196 p. A useful handbook in which publications on Armenia written in European languages are listed according to their subject matter. An index by author's names is added at the end.

102. Thorossian, Hiranth--Histoire de la littérature arménienne, des origines jusqu'à nos jours. Préface de René Grousset. Avec une carte de l'ancienne Arménie et des contrées limitrophes. Paris, 1951. 384 p. A book intended for students and the general public, with a useful bibliography of the translations of the works of ancient and medieval Armenian authors.

103. Yeghisheh, ?--The history of Vartanank. English tr. by D.H. Boyajian, together with a modern Armenian tr. by H. Zovickian. New York, 1952. xxxi plus 323 p. Important parts of this account by a contemporary historian of the battle waged in 451 against the Persians in defense of the Christian faith were translated in 1830 by C.F. Neumann; the present publication is the first complete edition in English.

I. Science

104. Elgood, Cyril--A medical history of Persia and the eastern caliphate from earliest times until the year A.D. 1932. Cambridge [Eng.], 1951. 616 p. A scholarly but lively account of the famous physicians of Persia whose Greek-Arabic system of medicine dominated medieval Europe also.

J. Law

1. General

105. Milliot, Louis--Introduction à l'étude du droit Musulman. Paris, n.d. An introductory work by one of the leading French scholars in the field of Islamic law.

106. Washington Foreign Law Society--A symposium on Muslim law. Washington, D.C., 1953. A series of articles based on lectures given for the Washington Foreign Law Society in 1952/53. Useful as a brief introduction to problems of Islamic and modern Near Eastern law.

K. Islamic Art, Architecture, and Archaeology

107. Arabica. Revue d'études arabes, fondée et publiée par E. Lévi-Provençal. Trimestrial. Organ of French arabists on the Arabic language, literature, history, and Muslim civilization.

108. Ars Orientalis. The art of Islam and the East. Washington, D.C. 1954- . Successor to Ars Islamica; now deals with all fields of Asiatic art, though judging from Volume I, still prodominently Near Eastern in scope. Published irregularly.

109. Creswell, K.A.C.--A bibliography of painting in Islam. (Publications de l'Institut français d'archéologie orientale du Caire. Art Islamique I.) Contains titles up to 1951. Arranged 1) On the Question of Lawfulness of Painting in Islam; 2) General; 3) Mughal painting; 4) Reproductions; 5) Mural painting.

110. ________--The Muslim architecture of Egypt. Vol. I: Ikhshīds and Fatimids, A.D. 939-1171. Oxford, 1952. xxvi plus 292 p., 173 fig., 125 pl. Starting with the Fatimid architecture in Mahdia (Tunisia), the author presents in his thorough, systematic and well-documented manner, a series of monographs of all the religious and secular buildings of Egypt, comprising mosques, fortifications, private houses, mausolea, and their decorations. Indispensable for the historian of Egypt and its art.

111. Hamburg, Museum für Kunst und Gewerbe. Orientalische Teppiche aus vier Jahrhunderten. Katalog van Kurt Erdmann. 120 p., 49 fig. 1 map. This careful catalog of an exhibition of 155 ancient oriental carpets from West German collections incorporates all the latest research in this field. Selected bibliography. (For further comments by K. Erdmann see Orientalistische Literaturzeitung, vol. 48, No. 5/6 (1953), cols. 197-205.)

112. Kühnel, Ernst--Catalogue of dated Tiraz fabrics. Umayyad, Abbasid, Fatimid. Technical analysis by Louisa Bellinger. (Textile Museum), Washington, 1952. 137 p., 52 pl., 2 maps. Careful catalogue of a rich and representative collection of historical Tiraz textiles with all the Arabic inscriptions deciphered and annotated. Indispensable for further Tiraz studies. Indexes and full bibliography.

113. _______--Catalogue of Spanish rugs. 12th century to 19th century. Technical analysis by Louisa Bellinger. (Textile Museum), Washington, 1953. 64 p., 44 pl. of which 12 are in color; 1 tech. chart, 1 map. Catalogue of a representative collection comprising examples here attributed to Chinchilla, 12th-14th centuries; Letur, 15th century; Alcaraz, 15th-17th; Cuenca, 15th-16th; Alpujarra, 19th century. Short technical analysis with explanatory drawings and detailed photographs. Bibliography and two indices.

114. Marçais, Georges--Tlemcen. (Les villes d'art célèbres.) Paris, 1950. 104 p., 9 text fig. 48 pl. Excellent historical and artistic study of an old historical center of Western Algeria written for the general public by a well-known historian and student of Maghribine architecture.

115. Mayer, Leo A.--Mamluk costume. Geneva, 1952. 120 p., 20 pl. Very thorough discussion of the various fashions at the Egyptian court, including its arms and armor, from the 13th to the beginning of the 16th century; also those of the ecclesiastics, women, and non-Muslims of the period. The illustrations reproduce actual examples and renderings of costume in Mamluk miniatures and European art. Bibliography and index.

116. Rice, D.S.--The Baptistère de Saint Louis. Paris, 1953. 30 p., 40 pl. Historical and iconographic monograph dealing with one of the finest inlaid Mamluk bronzes, made between 1290 and 1310, either in Syria or Egypt. Excellent text drawings of details and a magnificent series of plates with many close-ups, which allow study of every aspect of this piece, in the Musée du Louvre.

117. Sachs, Curt--The history of musical instruments. New York, 1940. 505 p., illus., bibl. The most authoritative and most useful general survey of musical instruments available, especially for instruments in the ancient and medieval Near East (pp. 25-127, 229-232, 244-259).

118. _______--The rise of music in the ancient world, East and West. New York, 1943. 324 p., illus., music. A succinct and reasonable statement of what we know about music in the early civilizations, with first attention to the Near East (pp. 19-102, 275-291). Can serve as an introduction to the subject or as a manual for more advanced students. See also: Waterman, Richard A., William Lichtenwanger and others--Bibliography of Asiatic musics in The Music Library Association Quarterly Journal, Notes; 15 installments beginning in December 1947 to September 1951. This is an extensive but non-selective and unannotated list of literature in Western languages and New Turkish, plus a Survey of Recordings of Asiatic Music in the United States, 1950-51. Music in all parts of the Near East is represented from ancient to modern times, with the exception of pre-Islamic and non-Islamic Egypt and North Africa. That for the Near East is in Notes for December 1947 to June 1949 and December 1950 to September 1951.

119. Siroux, Maxime--Caravansérails d'Iran et petites constructions routières. (Mémoires, Institut français d'archéologie orientale du Caire, vol. 81.) Le Caire, 1949. 153 p. 99 text fig., 12 pl. Thorough investigation by a French architect of all the resthouses along the main roads and trading routes of Iran, also of some military posts, tea houses, stables, and cisterns. The only systematic treatment of the subject.

120. Weibel, Adèle Coulin--Two thousand years of textiles. The figured textiles of Europe and the Near East. (Published for the Detroit Institute of Arts.) New York, 1952. 169 p., 248 pl., 8 col. pl. About half of the book deals with Near Eastern textiles from the third to the 17th centuries in American collections. A general technical and historical introduction is followed by a detailed discussion of each piece. Excellent illustrations.

L. Non-Islamic Near Eastern Art

1. Armenian and Georgian

121. Armenian SSR.--Ancient Armenian miniature painting. Erivan, 1952. Preface and description of the plates in Armenian and Russian by A.L. Durnovo. This book is included here because of the 60 excellent colored plates from manuscripts of the 10th-16th centuries in the Library of Erivan, which now also houses the manuscripts of Etchmiadzin.

122. Poladian, Sirvart--Armenian folk songs. (University of California Publications in Music,

Vol. 2, No. 1.) Berkeley/Los Angeles, 1942. 77 p., illus., music, bibl. Primarily a technical study of the tunes in a collection of Armenian folk songs, compiled by the late Komitas Keworkian and published in Erivan in 1931. In the absence of any modern survey of Armenian music in a Western language, it is useful for its information on the organization and historical relationships of Armenian folk music, and its bibliography of sources, both Armenian and Western.

IV. THE MODERN NEAR EAST

B. Modern Islam--General Surveys

1. Western Writers

123. Bethmann, Erich W.--Bridge to Islam. Nashville, 1950. 284 p. Throws light on the spiritual background of the Middle East and underscores the influences which have created the delicate relationship between Islam and Christianity.

124. Fernau, Friedrich-Wilhelm--Flackernder Halbmond: Hintergrund der Islamischen Unruhe. Zürich, 1953. 319 p. Deals with most of the essential problems facing Islam today. The first part deals with Islam's physical environment, social geography, and religious foundations; the second part with the gradual submergence of Muslims to foreign domination in the 19th century; the third with the "Nations in gestation".

125. Hollingworth, Clare--The Arabs and the West. London, 1952. 285 p. The book aims to "supply the basic facts and also the general background which the ordinary reader would need in any attempt to understand the political and economic complexities" of the Middle East.

126. Huxley, Julian--From an antique land; ancient and modern in the Middle East. London, 1953. 320 p. Compares the ancient fertility with the desolation of the last 1,000 years and the slow growth of the new nations.

127. Le Tourneau, Roger--L'Islam contemporain. Paris, 1950. 184 p. A popular survey of the present-day world of Islam from Morocco to Indonesia. Contrasts the situation in Muslim lands in 1918 with that of 1945, showing how much more favorable the latter was to national aspirations.

128. Middle East Institute. Fifth Annual Conference on Middle East Affairs, Islam in the modern world. Addresses. Washington, 1951. 76 p. Eight experts speak on subjects of vital concern to Muslims and world-minded Americans.

129. Stark, Freya--Beyond Euphrates; autobiography, 1928-33. London, 1951. 341 p. Describes journeys first to Canada, then Middle East--Damascus, Baghdad, Mosul, Hamadan, Luristan, the Elburz, Jordan, the Jebel Druze, and Petra. Parts of the Persian journeys are already familiar from her Valley of the Assassins.

2. Oriental Writers

130. Izzeddin, Nejla--The Arab world: past, present and future. Chicago, 1953. 412 p., illus. A partisan but fair and quite well-documented account of the Arabs' place in history. It tells that story from the Arab point of view and is honestly partial, even as to sources. Nothing new in it except its collection of data, especially on modern movements in the Near East.

131. Kotb, Sayed--Social justice in Islam. Tr. from the Arabic by J.B. Hardie, ACLS, Washington, 1953. 298 p., bibl. Important for understanding contemporary Islamic thought.

C. General Studies of Countries and Regions

1. Near East in General

132. Frye, Richard N., ed.--The Near East and the great powers. Cambridge (Mass.), 1951. 214 p. A collection of papers delivered at a conference on the Near East and the Great Powers held during the 1950 Harvard Summer School.

133. Hurewitz, J.C.--Middle East dilemmas. New York, 1953. 273 p. Endeavors to describe the origins and growth of American interests and responsibilities in the Middle East within the context of the region's history and the evolving matters of European diplomatic and power rivalry in the past century and a half. The narrative is selective rather than inclusive, with emphasis on the major contemporary problems of American policy.

134. Kimche, Jon--Seven fallen pillars: The Middle East, 1915-1950. London, 1950. 326 p. A heated indictment of Great Britain's Arab policy from 1915 to 1950. About half the book is an account of events in Palestine from 1944 to the creation of Israel in 1948.

135. Kirk, George--The Middle East in the war. London, 1953. 511 p., 2d rev. ed. Deals with political motives and forces in the area, the internal political development of the Middle East as well as the policies of the Western powers, and the relations of the USSR with Turkey, Iran, the Arab world, and Ethiopia.

136. Lenczowski, George--The Middle East in world affairs. Ithaca, N.Y., 1952. 459 p. An exposition of the place of the Middle East in world affairs from 1914 to 1951, prefaced by a sketch of the history of the Ottoman and Persian empires from their respective beginnings.

137. Royal Institute of International Affairs--The Middle East. A political and economic survey. London/New York, 1951. 496 p., maps. Completely revised edition of a work first published in 1950 and reprinted in 1951; useful for both specialists and general readers.

138. Sykes, Christopher--Two studies in virtue. New York, 1953. 235 p. Part II is a study of the author's father, Sir Mark Sykes, and the origins of the Balfour Declaration.

139. Webster, Sir Charles--The foreign policy of Palmerston, 1830-1841: Britain, the liberal movement and the Eastern question. London, 1951. 914 p. A major contribution to our understanding of the Eastern question--a contribution destined to become a classic.

2. Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia

140. Catroux, Georges--Lyautey le Marocain. Paris, 1952. 319 p. No one is better qualified than General Catroux to give a true portrait of Lyautey, the founder of modern Morocco, and to define his fundamental concepts.

141. Drague, Georges--Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc: confrèries et Zaouias. Paris, 1951. 332 p. A substantial contribution to the knowledge of Muslim brotherhoods in Morocco, presenting previously unpublished material gathered firsthand.

142. Etienne, Jean d', Louis Villème, and Stéphane Delisle--L'Evolution sociale du Maroc. Paris, 1951. 230 p., illus. Three essays dealing with certain aspects of the life and customs of medium- and small-income urban Moroccans, providing a study of changes being effected in their lives as a result of exposure to Western concepts.

143. Fajans, Roman--Alerte en Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1953. 157 p. A Belgian newspaper correspondent's views on Tunisia, Algeria, and Morocco. Critical of French errors in administration, but realistic about need of French financing. Critical of U.S. policy.

144. Guernier, Eugene--La Berberie, l'Islam et la France. Paris, 1950. 2 v., Surveys the land of the Berbers from earliest beginnings. The second volume deals with the French period in North Africa.

145. Julien, Charles-André--L'Afrique du nord en marche; nationalismes musulmans et souveraintè française. Paris, 1953. 415 p. A very timely, highly illuminating book dealing with troubled Franco-Muslim relations in North Africa. A major portion of the work is devoted to a comprehensive analysis of the nationalist movements of Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, with special emphasis on the recent series of crises in the Maghrib.

146. Landau, Rom--Invitation to Morocco. London, 1950. 309 p. This fascinating and informative book succeeds in conveying what Morocco holds in store for a foreign visitor, from the medieval atmosphere of Fez to the 20th century tempo of Casablanca.

147. ________--Portrait of Tangier. London, 1952. 239 p. A broad, objective, well-rounded presentation of the life of Tangier, including an excellent picture of the present international government.

148. ________--The Sultan of Morocco. London, 1951. 108 p. An account of the 1951 crisis in Morocco and of some of the background leading up to the events which almost culminated in the deposition of the Sultan at that time.

149. Terrasse, Henri--Histoire du Maroc. Paris, 1952. 239 p. A geographical description and account of Moroccan history from ancient times to the establishment of the French protectorate in 1912, with a section entitled "The chief problems of Morocco", which aims at the justification of French colonial policy.

150. Weygand, Gen. Maxime--Recalled to service: the memoirs of General Maxime Weygand. Tr. by E.W. Dickes. New York, 1952. 454 p. The concluding section of the book treats of Weygand's command in North and West Africa from Sept. 1940 to Nov. 1941 and makes clear the writer's determination to defend it against all comers.

3. Libya

151. United Nations. General Assembly. Commissioner in Libya. --Second Annual Report. Official records, sixth session, suppl. 17 (A/1949). Mr. Pelt discusses the drafting of Libyan constitution, plans to transfer powers to the provisional government, and problems of finance and technical assistance. Annexes include Libyan constitution.

152. ________--Supplement to second annual report. Official records, sixth session, suppl. 17A (A/1949/Add. 1). Paris, 1952. 52 p. Final report of Mr. Pelt, describing the transfer of powers, declaration of independence, electoral problems, and technical aid. Annexes include temporary financial agreements between Libya and the United Kingdom and France.

153. United Nations Technical Assistance Administration.--A general economic appraisal of Libya, by John Lindberg. United Nations Document

No. ST/TAA/K/Libya/1. New York, 1952. 55 p. The first comprehensive study of the Libyan economy printed since World War II, this survey discusses the country's natural resources, people, monetary problems, economic position and potentialities.

4. Egypt and the Sudan

154. Amin, Osman--Muhammad 'Abduh. Tr. by C. Wendell. Washington, 1953. A short biography of Egypt's great modern reformer.

155. Barawy, Rashed al- --The military coup in Egypt; an analytic study. Cairo, 1952. 269 p. A Marxian analysis of the factors that combined to produce the Egyptian revolution of July 1952. An interesting revelation of what the revolution meant, as of December 1952, to an Egyptian intellectual who received his training at the London School of Economics.

156. Charles-Roux, François--Thiers et Mehemet-Ali. Paris, 1951. 320 p. Presents the diplomatic history relating to the 1839-1841 crisis in the Eastern question, together with an over-all picture of French domestic politics for the 8-month period (March 1-Oct. 28, 1840) during which Thiers was head of the French Government and Minister of Foreign Affairs.

157. Colombe, Marcel--L'Evolution de l'Egypte. Paris, 1951. 361 p. An excellent treatise on the history of Egypt during the previous 25 years.

158. Duncan, J.S.R.--The Sudan: a record of achievement. Edinburgh, 1952. 283 p. A contemporary history requiring change of emphases in the light of subsequent events.

159. Galatoli, Anthony M.--Egypt in midpassage. Cairo, 1950. 184 p. An introductory chapter surveys the work of Mehemet Ali, another reviews the strategic significance of the country, while the three remaining chapters cover such political aspects as the constitution, political parties, foreign policy, and irredentist aspirations with regard to the Sudan.

160. Ghali, Mirrit Boutros--The policy of tomorrow. Tr. by I.R. el-Faruqi. Washington, 1953. An admirable exposition of Egypt's critical problems.

161. Henderson, K.D.D.--The making of modern Sudan; the life and letters of Sir Douglas Newbold. London, 1953. 602 p. A more critical biographer than Henderson could have rendered great service by examining how even so keen and imaginative an intellect as Newbold's could have been lulled by the calm of what the British often term the "golden age" of paternalistic administration so thoroughly that he misread the pace of political change in his portion of the Middle East.

162. Hurst, H.E.--The Nile. New York, 1952. 326 p. The author's observations of the entire Nile Basin cover nearly half a century, the critical years in which dams were first thrown across the stream to store floodwater. He proves the impossibility of using all the Nile water for irrigation, and calls attention to the political difficulties in handling a stream that is ramified in territory administered by eight governments.

163. Khalid, Khalid Muhammad--From here we start. Tr. by I.R. el Faruqi. Washington, 1953. Secular, nationalist proposals for Egyptian state socialism.

164. Mekki, Abbas--The Sudan question; the dispute over the Anglo-Egyptian condominium, 1884-1951. London, 1952. 201 p. A scholarly and temperate study of the dispute over the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

165. Royal Institute of International Affairs--Great Britain and Egypt, 1914-1951. London/New York, 1952. 216 p. A new and revised edition of Information Paper No. 19: "Great Britain and Egypt, 1914-1936", brought out by the Royal Institute.

166. Schonfield, Hugh J.--The Suez Canal in world affairs. New York, 1953. 174 p. The first 8 chapters, taken almost without change from the author's 1939 "Penguin Special", The Suez Canal, give succinct historical, commercial, technical and political background information. Much of the remainder is devoted to a brief survey of Anglo-Egyptian relations, with many quotations from state papers and recent commentaries.

167. Shibeika, Mekki--British policy in the Sudan, 1882-1902. London, 1952. 421 p. A very full record of this phase of Britain's relations with the Sudan. A valuable contribution to the permanent historiography of Sudanese and Egyptian affairs.

168. Theobald, A.B.--The Mahdīya; a history of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, 1881-1899. London/New York/Toronto, 1951. 273 p., illus., 13 maps. A history of the Sudan under the rule of the Mahdi Muhammad Ahmad. Not new or original in sources or treatment, but a handy one-volume summary of the period.

5. Arabian Peninsula

169. Gaury, Gerald de--Rulers of Mecca. London, 1951. 317 p. A detailed, not always accurate, history of the political control of Mecca.

170. Lebkicher, Roy, George Rentz, and Max

Steineke--The Arabia of Ibn Saud. New York, 1952. 179 p. A reprinting of material on the land, history, government, customs and religion of Saudi Arabia. General but first-hand and accurate.

171. Library of Congress, Reference Division--The Arabian Peninsula. A selected annotated list of periodicals, books, and articles in English. Prepared under the direction of the Near East Section, Division of Orientalia. Washington, 1951. 111 p. (719 items). The fundamental bibliographical tool for anyone interested in this subject.

172. McFadden, Tom J.--Daily journalism in the Arab states. Columbus, Ohio, 1953. 103 p. This is the only study on the subject in the English language. The author at one time was an officer with the OWI and the USIS in Lebanon and Syria. He concludes that the Arab press is shifting from being a purveyor of opinion to a disseminator of news. The weakness of its economic base is one of its chief shortcomings, but in this as in other respects it is improving.

173. Philby, H. St. J.B.--The Arabian highlands. Ithaca, N.Y., 1952. 752 p. A major addition to the annals of Arabian exploration, containing travels and discoveries in 'Asir between the years 1932 and 1937.

174. Stanton-Hope, W.E.--Arabian adventurer; the story of Haji Williamson. London, 1951. 335 p. An account of the very personal experiences of an Englishman turned Arab who, except for helping the British Overseas Airways locate landing strips along the Trucial Coast and serving as one of many British agents during World War II, was off the stage of history.

6. Syria, Lebanon, Jordan

175. Abu-Shadid, E.I.--Thirty years of Lebanon and Syria (1917-1947). Beirut, 1948. A sketch of political events from 1918 to 1947 emphasizing the struggle for independence and its recognition.

176. Haddad, George Meri--Fifty years of modern Syria and Lebanon. Beirut, 1950. 204 p., bibl. A brief record of political and economic developments and of cultural and social progress in Syria and Lebanon during the first half of the 20th century.

177. Khuri, G., tr., and P. Graves, ed.--Memoirs of King Abdullah of Transjordan. London/New York, 1950. 278 p. Affords westerners an opportunity to discover the personal reactions of an Arab leader to the events which took place in the previous 35 years. The translation, however, has been much modified from the original.

178. Morgan Jones, John--La fin du mandat français en Syrie et au Liban. Paris, 1937. 151 p. A discussion of French policy in the Levant to 1922 and the treaties designed to terminate the French Mandate over Syria and Lebanon.

7. Palestine

179. Begin, Menahem--The revolt; story of the Irgun. Tr. from the Hebrew by Shmuel Katz. New York, 1951. 386 p. A nervous, hasty volume of self-justification--a fabric of recriminations against Begin's political foes in Zionism and Israel.

180. Ben-Gurion, David--Rebirth and destiny of Israel. New York, 1953. 539 p. Essays and addresses by Israel's first Prime Minister, dated from 1915 to 1952. The long historic period prior to the Israeli War of Independence is discussed in less than half the book. The problems of the new state emerge in rich poetic prose. The emphasis is only incidentally political.

181. Gaury, Gerald de--The new state of Israel. New York, 1952. 260 p. Apart from its very original discussion of economics and a sketch of Zionist history, this book is less a study of a living and breathing society than a compendium of data almost in almanac form.

182. Graves, R.M.--Experiment in anarchy. London, 1949. 238 p. A log or "occasional diary" devoted to political, administrative, and social affairs and personal comment, kept by the Chairman of the Municipal Commission of Jerusalem from June 1947 to the end of April 1948. Includes several introductory chapters devoted to the city of Jerusalem and a concluding chapter on the Palestine problem.

183. Hyamson, Albert M.--Palestine under the mandate, 1920-1948. London, 1950. 210 p. An apology for Britain's unhappy 30-year stewardship in the Holy Land.

184. Lehrman, Hal--Israel: The beginning and tomorrow. New York, 1951. 358 p. An excellent job of careful reporting and keen analysis of economic, political, and social conditions in Israel.

185. Lilienthal, Alfred M.--What price Israel? Chicago, 1953. 245 p. Presents from an American anti-Zionist viewpoint the conflict of spiritual Judaism with political Zionism. Not always accurate as to facts.

186. McDonald, James G.--My mission in Israel. New York, 1951. 303 p. Apart from its very sincere expressions of admiration for Israel, this book, by the first American Ambassador to Israel, conveys little of the color, excitement, or tumultuous interplay of conflicting events and personalities during Israel's formative years.

187. Sacher, Harry--Israel, the establishment of a state. London/New York, 1952. 332 p. A better-written and more candid account of the Palestine war than any yet written by a Zionist.

188. Spender, Stephen--Learning laughter. New York, 1953. 201 p., illus. A study of the activities of Youth Aliyah (the organization which brought 60,000 children from many countries into Israel). The poet-author digresses from his main theme of children to include such subjects as the Negev, Tel Aviv, the Weizmann Institute of Science, life in the kibbutzim (communal settlements), and the black market.

189. Sugrue, Thomas--Watch for the morning. New York, 1950. 304 p. A second-hand account of the Palestine war, together with an exploration of the romance of the Jewish return to Palestine by a Zionist sympathizer.

8. Turkey

190. Bisbee, Eleanor--The new Turks. Philadelphia, 1951. 297 p. App. A useful survey tending toward an uncalled for apologia.

191. Newman, Bernard--Turkish crossroads. New York, 1952. 258 p. An introductory survey of conditions and opinions in Turkey.

192. Orga, Irfan--Portrait of a Turkish family. New York, 1950. 306 p. An authentic autobiographical picture of Turkey in the previous 40 years.

193. Puryear, Vernon J.--Napoleon and the Dardanelles. Berkeley, 1951. 437 p. A survey of the complexities of Napoleon's relations with the Ottoman Empire and Persia against a broader background of conflicts of interest between France, Russia, and England.

194. Thomas, Lewis V. and Richard N. Frye--The United States and Turkey and Iran. Cambridge (Mass.), 1951. 291 p. Shows the fundamental importance of Turkish opposition to Soviet Communism, and the nature of the problems which need to be solved if Iran is to achieve social and political stability.

9. Iraq

195. Campbell, C. G.--Tales from the Arab tribes. New York, 1950. 252 p. A collection of folk tales current among the Arab tribes of lower Iraq.

196. Longrigg, Stephen Helmsley--Iraq, 1900 to 1950; a political, social, and economic history. London/Oxford, 1953. 398 p. A sequel to the author's "Four centuries of modern Iraq" (1925). An elaborate treatment of the first world war and British occupation, the mandate, the establishment of the monarchy, and the second world war.

10. Iran

197. Douglas, William O.--Strange lands and friendly people. New York, 1951. 336 p. An exciting tale of travel and a penetrating analysis of some of the basic social problems of the Middle East.

198. Elwell-Sutton, L.P.--A guide to Iranian area study. Washington, 1952. 235 p. An annotated bibliography of 818 works, with historical and sectional introductions.

199. Motter, T.H. Vail--The Persian corridor and aid to Russia. Department of the Army, Washington, D.C., 1952. 545 p., illus. An official history of the work done by the Persian Gulf Command in forwarding lend-lease supplies to Russia during World War II.

200. Suratgar, Olive--I sing in the wilderness; an intimate account of Persia and the Persians. London, 1951. 222 p., illus. A penetrating analysis of Iranian life by the English wife of a Persian professor.

11. Afghanistan

201. Periodical: AFGHANISTAN. Quarterly publication sponsored by the Department of the Press of the Afghan Government. First appeared in January 1946. Interesting and valuable articles in the fields of art, literature, history and culture in ancient and modern times. Issued in French and English editions.

202. Akram, Mohammad--Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan. Paris, 1947. Some 2000 titles are arranged under subject headings and described briefly.

203. Caspani, E. and E. Cagnacci--Afghanistan: Crocevia dell'Asia. 2d. ed. Milan, 1951. 275 p. Up-to-date compendium on history, culture, and modern life.

204. Jewett, A.C.--An American engineer in Afghanistan, from the letters and notes of A.C. Jewett, ed. by Marjorie Jewett Bell. Minneapolis, 1948. 335 p. Letters written by an American engaged in the arduous but fascinating task of introducing and installing engineering and power equipment in Afghanistan.

205. Ross, Frank, ed.--Central Asia. Personal narrative of General Josiah Harlan, 1823-1841. London, 1939. The story of a wandering adventurer who willingly became enmeshed in the intrigues of rivals for the Afghan throne. Probably the first American to reside in Afghanistan.

206. To be added to No. 1472 in Main Bibliography: The Third Afghan War. 1919. Official Account. Calcutta, 1926. A detailed description of the military campaigns, with special maps.

12 and 13. Muslim India and Pakistan

207. Albiruni, A.H. [pseud.]--Makers of Pakistan and modern Muslim India. Lahore, 1950. 261 p. A series of short biographies and interpretations of the main Muslim figures of 19th and 20th century Indian history.

208. Brown, W. Norman--The United States and India and Pakistan. Cambridge (Mass.), 1953. 297 p. A short but remarkably complete account of the history, economy, social life, and politics of these countries. A basic study portraying the dramas of the pre-partition struggles, Hindu-Muslim rivalries, and the attainment of independence and modern nationhood. U.S. relations with them are peripheral.

209. Liaquat Ali Khan--Pakistan, the heart of Asia. Speeches in the United States and Canada by the Prime Minister of Pakistan in May and June of 1950. With an appendix by Begum Liaquat Ali Khan. Cambridge (Mass.), 1950. 151 p. Addressed to Americans; forceful, optimistic, intelligent, propaganda.

D. Anthropology and Ethnology

210. Alberich, Julio Cola--Amuletos y Tatuajes Marroquies. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas, Instituto de Estudios Africanos. Madrid, 1949. 143 p. This popularly written and richly illustrated book gives a good account of the amulets and tatooings used in Spanish Morocco.

211. _______--Escenas y Costumbres Marroquies. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas, Instituto de Estudios Africanos. Madrid, 1950. 223 p.

212. Chouraqui, André--Marche vers l'Occident: Les Juifs d'Afrique du Nord. Presses Universitaires de France. Paris, 1952. 398 p. The best available study on the demographic, social, and cultural conditions of the Jews in North Africa, including the processes of Westernization observable among them.

213. Coon, Carleton S.--Caravan: The story of the Middle East. New York, 1951. 376 p. illus. The only existing anthropological introduction to the Middle East, including North Africa. Scholarly yet popularly written.

214. Field, Henry--The anthropology of Iraq, Kurdistan and conclusions. Cambridge (Mass.) 1953. 176 p., illus. (Peabody Museum Papers, vol. 46, Nos. 2-3.) Physical anthropology of the Kurds, Assyrians and miscellaneous groups as well as tables of all available anthropometric data on Iraq. The conclusions deal with the geographical position and the sequence of occupation from the Paleolithic to 20th century. Rich collection of racial type photographs.

215. _______--Bibliography on Southwestern Asia. Coral Gables, Fla., 1953. 3,016 titles. Covers anthropology, natural history, zoology and botany. These references, which have been compiled from 600 journals, complement the present bibliography.

216. _______--Camel brands and graffiti from Iraq, Syria, Jordan, Iran, and Arabia. Baltimore, 1952. 41 p., illus. Supplement to the Journal of the American Oriental Society, No. 15, Oct.-Dec. This study records 1,040 wasms and graffiti with notes on their origin and distribution by Dr. Hans A. Winkler.

217. _______--Contributions to the anthropology of the Caucasus. Cambridge (Mass.), 1953. 156 p., illus. (Peabody Museum Papers, vol. 48, No. 1.) Physical anthropology of the North Osetes, Yezidis and Jews, with some ethnological notes. Good photographs of racial types; accompanied by a tribal map of the Caucasus.

218. Figueras, Tomas Garcia, y Rafael de Roda Jimenez--Economia social de Marruecos. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas, Instituto de Estudios Africanos. Madrid, 1950. 406 p. Deals with Spanish Morocco and concentrates on the natural, human, spiritual, social, political and historical factors, as well as on the conditions of ownership, employment and production in the zone. It can serve as a good introduction to the study of Spanish Morocco.

219. Hernandez-Pacheco, Eduardo, Francisco Hernandez-Pacheco, Manuel Alia Medina, Carlos Vidal Box y Emilio Guinea Lopez.--El Sahara Español: Estudio Geologico, Geografico y Bontanico. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas, Instituto de Estudios Africanos. Madrid, 1949. 808 p. This large, illustrated volume, the result of scientific cooperation of five Spanish scholars who studied the western Sahara from 1941 to 1946, is an encyclopedic inventory of the geography, geology, physical geography and geobotany of the Spanish Sahara, including the Canary Islands. The book is profusely illustrated and supplied with rich bibliographies.

220. Jacques-Meunié D.--Greniers-citadelles au Maroc. Preface by Robert Montagne, plans by Paul Mamie. Publications de l'institute des Hautes Etudes Marocaines, vol. LII. Paris, 1951. Vol. I, 249 p., index, bibl., text illus. Vol. II, 96 pl., table of contents and map. Extensive well-documented study of the vast fortified granaries of the Berber tribes of Southern Morocco, especially from the Anti-Atlas, the Siroua, and Western High Atlas. Important contribution to the study of local folk architecture and anthropology. Excellent photographs by the author and Claude Keller de Ferron.

221. Kherumian, René--Introduction à l'anthropologie du Caucase. Les Arméniens. Preface de Dr. H.V. Vallois. Paris, 1943. 299 p. The author casts serious doubts on the existence of a so-called Armenoid race. The Armenians belong to the Dinaric races and came to Armenia from the Balkans.

222. Landshut, Siegfried--Jewish communities in the Muslim countries of the Middle East. London, 1950. 102 p. A brief survey of present-day conditions in nine Muslim countries, plus a summary of approximately 1,400 years of Jewish life under Islamic rule.

223. Miner, Horace--The primitive city of Timbuctoo. Princeton, 1953. 297 p. An urban sociologist, having spent seven months in Timbuctoo, describes the life and culture of the three main ethnic elements inhabiting the city: the Arabs, the Bela and the Songhi.

224. Patai, Raphael--Israel between East and West: A study in human relations. Philadelphia, 1953. xxxii plus 348 p. Discusses the cultural and social problems of the new state of Israel in view of the present ethnic composition of the population, half of whom are of European and half of Middle Eastern origin. Advocates the retention and fusion of valuable cultural features from both, rather than assimilation of the Middle Eastern elements to a Western-type culture.

225. United Nations. Department of Social Affairs. In Preliminary Report on the World Social Situation.--Social conditions in the Middle East. New York, 1952. p. 148-163. Based mainly on official government sources, this study describes the social conditions among the Middle Eastern nomads, villagers and townspeople with special reference to standards of living.

F. Economics

226. Akhtar, S.M.--Economics of Pakistan. Lahore, 1951. 2d ed. 667 p. A textbook.

227. Allen, Harold B.--Rural reconstruction in action: experience in the Near and Middle East. Ithaca, N.Y., 1953. 204 p.

228. Calder, Ritchie--Men against the desert. London, 1951. 168 p., illus. An interesting but non-quantitative account of UNESCO's survey of desert research at a string of laboratories and other centers from Algiers to Cairo.

229. Celier, C. and L. Chevalier, R. Clandon, et al.--Industrialisation de l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1952. 320 p. A useful guide and handbook on the industrialization of North Africa up to 1950.

230. Cooke, Hedley V.--Challenge and response in the Middle East: The quest for prosperity, 1919-1951. New York, 1952. 366 p. Sketches the outlines of overall rural development plans, and presents the details of particular schemes including irrigation, land settlement, village welfare, health and sanitation, and communications.

231. Farra, Adnan--L'Industrialisation en Syrie. Geneva, 1950. 262 p. Reviews the geography and demography of Syria as well as the main features of the country's economy, including raw materials, fuel, power, labor, and capital, in addition to a description and analysis of existing industries.

232. Lambton, A.K.S.--Landlord and peasant in Persia. New York, 1953. 459 p. Describes land tenure systems in Iran.

233. Lebkicher, Roy--ARAMCO and world oil. New York, 1952. 112 p. A commercial version of material prepared for the employees of the Arabian-American Oil Company. Contains material on the history of ARAMCO, its position in the oil industry, and the life of ARAMCO employees in Arabia.

234. Saudi Arabian Government, Ministry of Finance.--Saudi Arabian monetary agency. Jiddah, 1952. 58 p. Contains text of royal decrees, charter and by-laws of the newly established agency, plus a report by Arthur N. Young, who was the technical adviser in establishing the agency. See also Young's "Saudi Arabian currency and finance", Middle East Journal, vol. 7, No. 3 (summer 1953), pp. 361-380; vol. 7, No. 4 (autumn 1953), pp. 539-556.

235. United Nations. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, Mission to Iraq --The economic development of Iraq. Baltimore, Md., 1952. 119 p. A report which examines the problems of Iraq's agriculture, irrigation projects, industry, transportation, health, education, and community planning.

236. ______. International Labor Office--Labor conditions in the oil industry in Iran. Geneva, 1950. 87 p., illus. A study of labor conditions in the concession area of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, prepared by the International Labor Office at the request of the Iranian Government.

237. ______. World Economic Report, Supplement--Review of economic conditions in the Middle East. New York, 1953. 161 p. Covers the years 1951-52; contains chapters on agriculture; industry (including petroleum); price problems; foreign trade and balance of payments, etc.

238. Vavilov, N.I. and D.D. Bukinich--Agricultural Afghanistan. Leningrad, 1929. This Russian language publication, a most important contribution to its subject, closes with a 75-page condensation in English.

G. Modern Legal Systems

To be used with previous edition:

239. (1648a) UNESCO, International Committee of Comparative Law--A register of legal documentation in the world. Paris, 1953. A survey, arranged by country according to the French name, of legal source materials, legal periodicals, law schools and law centers for the whole world. Very useful as a quick guide to the modern statutory sources and law schools and libraries of the countries of the Near East.

240. (1050a) Egypt. Laws, statutes, etc., Perrot, Fauner and Sims Marshall--The Egyptian civil code, ed. by Journal de Commerce et de la Marine. Alexandria, 1952. An English translation (with index) of the Egyptian civil code.

241. Replace present No. 1653 with: Bulletin de législation et de jurisprudence Egyptiennes, new series, 1950- . Alexandria. The successor of an older journal of the same name, this review contains articles, important legislation and court decisions.

242. 1653a. Pace, Umberto and Sisto Victor--Répertoire permanent de la législation Egyptienne. Alexandria, 1934- . A loose-leaf collection of Egyptian statutes appearing in an Arabic and a French edition. It is being kept up to date. (There are a number of monographic treatments of Egyptian law; however, in view of the changes in the law after the abolition of the mixed courts in 1949, the present value of older treatises is limited.)

243. Add to comment on No. 1654: Unofficial French translations of the Syrian civil code of May 18, 1949, the Syrian commercial code of June 22, 1949, and the Syrian penal code of June 22, 1949, have been published in this series as special supplements.

244. Add: 1655a. Université Saint Joseph de Beyrouth, Annales de la Faculté de Droit--Code de commerce libanais annoté. Beyrouth, 1950- A loose-leaf edition of the Lebanese commercial code with extensive commentary and case citations.

245. After title of No. 1656, Beirut, 1945, add: to present (with some interruptions). Substitute present comment with following: This very good law review contains articles on specific problems of Lebanese law and important decisions and statutes. It started with French and Arabic sections of approximately equal size. Since 1948 the French section has become smaller and smaller and has by now been practically eliminated.

246. Change No. 6. Saudi Arabia on page 95, as follows:

6. Arabian Peninsula

a. Saudi Arabia

Use the same introductory paragraph and No. 1662 through "Umm al-Qura," deleting the remainder of the present and substitute the following: "which serves as official gazette." Then insert subhead:

b. Persian Gulf Principalities.

Introductory statement: There are no specific treatments in a European language of the local legal systems of the countries. For the law applicable to foreigners, the following is important:

247. 1662a. Persian Gulf Gazette and Persian Gulf Gazette Supplement, published by H.M. Political Resident in the Persian Gulf by Authority. Appears Quarterly. First issues appeared on October 1, 1953.

Then subhead c: c. Aden Colony and Protectorate.

248. Use No. 1663 as is and 1664 through "legislation", deleting the rest of the item.

249. Substitute the following for entire No. 1666: Aghababian, R.--Législation iranienne actualle intéressant les étrangers et les Iraniens à l'étranger. Vol. 1, Teheran, 1939; Vol. 2, Paris, 1951. A survey containing excerpts from international treaties and Iranian legislation, brief articles on various parts of the legal system, as well as translations of Iranian codes (vol. 2).

J. Education

250. Radwan, Abu al-Fatouh Ahmad--Old and new forces in Egyptian education. New York, 1951. 192 p. An exploration of the cultural traditions and an assessment of the educational practices of the country.

251. Rahman, Fazlur--New education in the making in Pakistan, its ideology and basic problems. London, 1953. 166 p. Speeches by the Minister of Education from the beginning to 1953. Eloquent, idealist.

Addenda

252. Moule, A.C. and Paul Pelliot--Marco Polo, the description of the world. London, 1938. 2 v. Vol. 1 is the definitive translation based on complete copies of 17 texts. Vol. 2 is a transcription of the Z text, then newly discovered at Toledo. Vols. 3 and 4 have not been (and will not be) completed.

253. Yule, Sir Henry, tr. and ed.--The book of Ser Marco Polo, the Venetian, concerning the kingdoms and marvels of the East. 3d ed. rev. in light of recent discoveries by Henri Cordier. 3d ed. reprinted London 1921. Standard version of this medieval epic, a mine of information on both Near and Far East under the Mongols. The translation of the text is superseded by that of Moule and Pelliot, but this remains the most complete study.

AUTHOR INDEX